

TSHEKATSHEKO YA KGOTLHANG MO DIKGANKHUTSHWENG

TSA SETSWANA

KA

SESI ANGELINA SEKGOBELA

E neelwa go ya ka ditlhokego tsa dikerii  
ya MASTER OF ARTS (SCHOOL OF EDUCATION)

YA

LEFAPHA LA SETSWANA

La

YUNIBESITHI YA BOPHUTHATSWANA

Mofatlhosi : Prof J.E. Setshedi

Letlha la neelo: Ferikgong 1992

MAIKANO

Ke ikana gore tlhotlhomisi eno,

TSHEKATSHEKO YA KGOTLHANG MO DIKGANKHUTSHWENG TSA SETSWANA

e ke e neelang Yunibesithi ya Bophuthatswana go

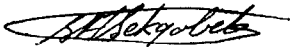
tlhatlhobelwa dikerii ya Master of Arts (Education) ya

Lefapha la Setswana, ga e ise e ke e neelwe yunibesithi epe

esele go tlhatlhobelwa dikerii, e bile ke tiro e ke e

itshimololetseng. Metswedi yotlhe e e nopotsweng le yona e

kailwe ka botlalo.



S.A. SEKGOBELA

51730 LIBRARY
Call No. 7H 896 397733
1993 -06- 3 0
Acc. No 93/ D40
UNIVERSITY OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

SEK

TH

M

DITEBOGO

Ditebogo tsa me ke di rebolela mo bathong ba ba latelang gone ba ntshedisitse noka e tletse mo tirong e ke neng ke mekamekane le yona.

Moporofesa J.E. Setshedi, yo e leng mookamedi le mofatlhosi wa me mo tirong e. Bopelotelele le bopelontle ka dinako tsotlhe le mo mabakeng otlhe fa ke ntse ke le mo tirong eno. O wa o tsoga le nna ka nako tsotlhe.

Mme C.N. Lekalakala le mme M. Mbonane ba ba ntataisitseng go fitlha ke wetsa tiro e.

Motlanyi yo o matsetseleko, rre S. Ntaka.

Rraetsho Gideon, banake Matlakala, Sewela Mbuti le Sesi.

Mo godimo ga botlhe le tsotlhe ke leboga Modimo Rara yo o mpabaletseng, yo o mpelegeng ka dinako tsotlhe go fitlhela ke wetsa tiro e.

Lokwalo lo, ke lo akgolela go batsadi ba me rre Mbuti,  
Stephen le mme Sesi, Betty Maseko ba ba hulereng ke sa ba  
direla sepesepe.

## DITENG

KgaoloTsebe

Maikano

i

Ditebogo

ii

KGAOLO 1

1.0.0.0.	Kgankhutshwe ke eng ✓	1
1.1.0.0.	Popego ya kgankhutshwe ✓	14
1.2.0.0.	Setlhogo sa kgankhutshwe ✓	14
1.3.0.0.	Matseno a kgankhutshwe ✓	17
1.4.0.0.	Mmele wa kgankhutshwe ✓	20
1.5.0.0.	Bokhutlo jwa kgankhutshwe ✓	25

KGAOLO 2

2.0.0.0.	Kgotlhang ✓	28
2.1.0.0.	Mefutu ya kgotlhang ✓	36
2.2.0.0.	Dikgato tsa kgotlhang	48
2.3.0.0.	Kgato ya ntlha	49
2.4.0.0.	Kgato ya bobedi	53
2.5.0.0.	Kgato ya boraro	55
2.6.0.0.	Kgato ya bone	58
2.7.0.0.	Kgato ya botlhano.	60

KGAOLO 3

3.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Magana go utlwa:</u>	
	<u>Setshedi J.E.</u>	62
3.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe : Magana go utlwa:	
	Setshedi J.E.	62
3.1.0.0.	Kgotlhang	62
3.2.0.0	Tshimologo	62
3.3.0.0	Thatafalo	64
3.4.0.0	Setlhoa	66
3.5.0.0	Bokhutlo	72
3.6.0.0	Konotelo	75
4.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Magana go utlwa:</u>	
	<u>Setshedi J.E.</u>	80
4.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe : Sejammogo:	
	Setshedi J.E.	80
4.1.0.0	Tshimologo	81
4.3.0.0	Thatafalo	84
4.4.0.0	Setlhoa	88
4.5.0.0	Tharabololo	93
4.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	95
4.7.0.0	Konotelo	97
5.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Magana go utlwa:</u>	
	<u>Shetshedi J.E.</u>	104
5.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Mmangwana: Setshedi J.E.	104
5.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	104
5.2.0.0	Tshimologo	104
5.3.0.0	Thatafalo	109

5.4.0.0	Setlhoa	116
5.5.0.0	Tharabololo	122
5.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	123
5.7.0.0	Konotelo	124
6.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mosekaphofu:</u> <u>Setshedi J.E.</u>	
6.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe : Ga di gaise: Setshedi J.E.	128
6.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	128
6.2.0.0	Tshimologo	128
6.3.0.0	Thatafalo	130
6.4.0.0	Setlhoa	136
6.5.0.0	Tharabololo	151
6.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	154
6.7.0.0	Konotelo	156

KGAOLO 4

7.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mmualebe:</u> <u>Malope R.M.</u>	158
7.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana a mmaago: Malope R.M.	158
7.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	158
7.2.0.0	Tshimologo	158
7.3.0.0	Thatafalo	161
7.4.0.0	Setlhoa	170
7.5.0.0	Tharabololo	172
7.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	185

7.7.0.0	Konotelo	176
8.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mmualebe:</u>	
	Malope R.E.	181
8.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: O re tshegisa ka baditšhaba : Malope R.M.	181
8.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	181
8.2.0.0	Tshimologo	183
8.3.0.0	Thatafalo	186
8.4.0.0	Setlhoa	190
8.5.0.0	Tharabololo	197
8.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	205
8.7.0.0	Konotelo	206
9.0.0.0	<u>Tshekastsheko mo go Mantswe a a robong:</u>	
	Malope. R.M.	209
9.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	209
9.2.0.0	Tshimologo	209
9.3.0.0	Thatafalo	218
9.4.0.0	Setlhoa	228
9.5.0.0	Tharabololo	234
9.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	234
9.7.0.0	Konotelo	242
10.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mantswe a a robong:</u>	
	<u>Malope R.M.</u>	250
10.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Botshelo Semenogane: Sophoti S.P.	250
10.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	250
10.2.0.0	Tshimologo	250
10.3.0.0	Thatafalo	251



10.4.0.0	Setlhoa	253
10.5.0.0	Tharabololo	258
10.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	260
10.7.0.0	Konotelo	269

KGAOLO 5

11.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mafaratlhatlha:</u>	
	<u>Chikane O.K.</u>	274
11.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo:	
	Chikane O.K.	274
11.0.0.0	Kgotlhang	274
11.2.0.0	Tshimologo	275
11.3.0.0	Thatafalo	279
11.4.0.0	Setlhoa	283
11.5.0.0	Tharabololo	293
11.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	299
11.7.0.0	Konontelo	300
12.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mafaratlhatlha:</u>	
	<u>Chikane O.K.</u>	302
12.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Sego sa metsi:	
	Chikane O.K.	302
12.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	302
12.2.0.0	Tshimologo	303
12.3.0.0	Thatafalo	305
12.4.0.0	Setlhoa	311
12.5.0.0	Tharabololo	315
12.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	318

12.7.0.0	Konotelo	319
----------	----------	-----

KGAOLO 6

13.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mpoelelele dilo.</u>	
	<u>Magoleng B.D. le Ntsime J.M.</u>	326
13.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Letshwao la kolobetso:	
	Ntsime J.M.	326
13.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	326
13.2.0.0	Tshimologo	326
13.3.0.0	Thatafalo	329
13.4.0.0	Setlhoa	330
13.5.0.0	Tharabololo	333
13.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	338
13.7.0.0	Konotelo	341
14.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mpoelelele dilo:</u>	
	<u>Magoleng B.D. le Ntsime J.M.</u>	344
14.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Moipolai: Magoleng B.D.	344
14.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	344
14.2.0.0	Tshimologo	344
14.3.0.0	Thatafalo	347
14.4.0.0	Setlhoa	348
14.5.0.0	Tharabololo	355
14.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	354
14.7.0.0	Konotelo	354
15.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mpoelelele dilo:</u>	
	<u>Magoleng B.D. le Ntsime J.M.</u>	357

15.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Ke tla mmaankanya:	
	Magoleng B.D.	357
15.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	357
15.2.0.0	Tshimologo	357
15.3.0.0	Thatafalo	359
15.4.0.0	Setlhoa	359
15.5.0.0	Tharabololo	361
15.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	365
15.7.0.0	Konotelo	365
16.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go: Ke a go bolelela:</u>	
	<u>Magoleng B.D.</u>	360
16.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Ga le a ka la tswa:	
	Magoleng B.D.	368
16.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	368
16.2.0.0	Tshimologo	368
16.3.0.0	Thatafalo	371
16.4.0.0	Setlhoa	373
16.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	376
16.7.0.0	Konotelo	376

KGAOLO 7

17.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mocaragana:</u>	
	<u>Magoleng B.D. le Motlhake S.F.</u>	379
17.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Kgathatso: Motlhake S.F	379
17.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	379
17.2.0.0	Tshimologo	379
17.3.0.0	Thatafalo	380

17.4.0.0	Setlhoa	382
17.5.0.0	Tharabololo	385
17.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	386
17.7.0.0	Konotelo	387
18.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Makaragana:</u>	
	<u>Magoleng B.D. le Motlhake S.F.</u>	390
18.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Ké' mosadi: Magoleng BD	390
18.0.0.0	Kgotlhang	390
18.2.0.0	Tshimologo	391
18.3.0.0	Thatafalo	391
18.4.0.0	Setlhoa	393
18.5.0.0	Tharabololo	395
18.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	396
18.7.0.0	Konotelo	396
19.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mocaragana:</u>	
	<u>Magoleng B.D. le Motlhake S.F.</u>	398
19.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: A ke bona botshelo:	
	Magoleng B.D.	398
19.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	398
19.2.0.0	Tshimologo	399
19.3.0.0	Thatafalo	400
19.4.0.0	Setlhoa	402
19.5.0.0	Tharabololo	404
19.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	405
19.7.0.0	Konotelo	405
20.0.0.0	<u>Tshekatsheko mo go Mocaragana:</u>	
	<u>Magoleng B.D. le Motlhake S.F.</u>	408

20.0.0.1	Kgankhutshwe: Ga ke mmolai wa gagwe:	
	Magoleng B.D.	408
20.1.0.0	Kgotlhang	408
20.2.0.0	Tshimologo	408
20.3.0.0	Thatafalo	410
20.4.0.0	Setlhoa	411
20.5.0.0	Tharabololo	413
20.6.0.0	Bokhutlo	413
20.7.0.0	Konotelo	414

KGAOLO 8

21.0.0.0	Tshosobanyo	416
22.0.0.0	Summary	419
23.0.0.0	Bibeleokerafi	421

## KGAOLO 1

1.0.0.0 KGANKHUSWE KE ENG

1.0.0.1 Ka bokhutshwane nka re kgankhutshwe ke nngwe ya mofuta wa ditlhangwa, eo e leng kanelo ya porosa. E na le tiralogadi e le nngwe e e leng yona konokono kgotsa pinagare ya ditiragalo tsotlhe. Ditiragalo tse dingwe tsa khutshwe di ikaegile mo go yona, tiralogadi e.

1.0.0.2 Mo go Encyclopaedia Britannica, kgankhutshwe e tlhaloswa e le,

"a kind of Prose fiction  
usually more compact and  
intense than the novel and  
the short novel (Novelette)"  
(1974:711)

Nopolo e, e nyalelana le e e tlhagisiwang jaana,

"short story is a work of fiction  
that is shorter than a novel or  
novelette." The world book. (1989:343)

1.0.0.3 Dinopolo tse pedi tse, ke di ya thoteng di bapile. Mo go Universal Dictionary, kgankhutshwe e tlhagisiwa e le,

"A piece of fictional prose much shorter than a novel and typically concentrating on a single event, situation or character." (1987:1410)

Reid ena a re,

"... is a distinctive genre whose uniqueness lies in three related qualities. It makes a single impression on the reader, it does so by concentrating on a crisis, and it makes that crisis pivotal in a controlled plot." Reid, I. (1977:54)

Reid mo nopolong e e fa godimo eno o gatelela kitlagano ya ditiragalo ke mokgwa o o siameng wa

poloto. Tota ga go makatse fa baithutadikwalo ba rona ba tlhalosa kgankhutshwe ka go farologana e bile ba sa gatelele dintlha ka go tshwana gone batho ga ba akanye ka go tshwana go le gantsi.

Mofuta o, wa dikwalo o moswa mo dikwalong tsa Setswana. Malope R. M o latlhela tlhware legonyana mabapi le ntlha eno fa a re,

"Khutshwe ke mofuta wa  
dikwalo o o  
arologanyeditsweng mo  
dikwalong tsa sešwa... ke  
dikwalo tsa seeng, di  
adimilwe, di nkgā bodi-  
tšhaba gone ga di tswe le  
Batswana botswabatho,"  
(ts:vi)

Nopolo e, e supa sentle fa Batswana ba ithutile mofuta o wa dikwalo mo merafeng esele. Ka jalo seno se supa tota fa ba gatetse kwa pele jaaka merafe e mengwe, ba sa ema golo go le gongwe ba dira ka maatla gore fa le bona ba ya badimong ba



tlogelele bana le ditlogolwana tsa bona boswa jo bo sa feleng.

Dikgankhutshwe ga di bolo go kwalwa le go nna teng mo mafatsheng le mo merafeng e mengwe.

Ntlha eno e netefatswa ke mafoko a a reng,

"The short story is one of  
the oldest forms of  
literature". The  
World book (1989:434)

Nopolo e e tswelela pele ka go re,

"As early as 3000 B.C. brief  
fictional tales were  
written down in Egypt".  
The World Book, (1989:434)

Mafoko a dinopolo tse pedi tse di fa godimo a bontsha sentle boamaruri jwa gore dikgankhutshwe ke dikwalo tsa seeng tse di sa bolong go kwalwa tse Batswana ba sa tsweng natso kwa ga lowe. Tse Malope R.M. a reng,

"... ke dikwalo tsa seeng, di  
adimilwe, di nkgga boditšhaba  
go..." (ts:vi)

1.0.0.4 Kwa Jeremane, Fora le kwa mafatsheng a mangwe a kwa moseja ga mawatlle go ne ga tlhagelela mofuta e mebedi ya dikgankhutshwe. Mofuta wa ntlha e le wa ditiragalo tsa nnete tse di diragalelang batho mo botshelong mme mofuta wa bobedi ona e le wa ditiragalo tse e seng tsa nnete e bong tsa boitlhamelo.

1.0.0.5 Dikgankhutshwe di ne tsa tlhaolwa mo dikwalong tse dingwe tsa ditlhangwa. Edger Allan poe ke MoAmerika wa ntlha wa gosimolola go kwala popego ya kgankhutshwe. Go ya ka ena kgankhutshwe e tshwanetse go buisiwa ka nako e khutshwane fela. Mafoko a gagwe a nyalelana le an,

"Most short stories can be  
read at one sitting."

The World Book, (1989:434)

Seno se bontsha gore kgankhutshwe ga e a  
tshwanelwa go buisiwa mo malatsing a mabedi kana  
go feta gone ga e lekane le padi, ka bolelele  
yona e khutshwane go gaisa padi.

Mabapi le bolelele jwa kgankhutshwe  
Malope R.M., o tshwaela jaana,

"Ka bolelele e fetwa ke padi  
le patsana mme e  
akanyetswa go ka nna le  
mafoko a a ka nnang 10000  
fa e lekanyediwa" (ts: vi)

Nopolo e e supa fa kgankhutshwe e sa lekane le  
dikwalo tse dingwe ka bolelele.

1.0.0.6. Reid I. o na le potso mabapi le bolelele jwa  
kgankhutshwe e e reng,

"What length can a short story  
reach without becoming a novel."  
Reid, I. (1977:10)

Potso e, e arabiwa ke baithutadikwalo ba ba

Mashike J.W. o latlhela la gagwe la motlalapitso  
fa a re,

"Se se teng ke gore  
kgankhutshwe ya mannete a  
koma ke kanelo ya botlhamo  
e e ntsheditsweng maswe a  
dinala, e ka boleele e ka  
nnang fa gare ga mafoko a  
le 10,000 le 20,000. E na  
le tshimologo, setlhoa  
le bokhutlo." (ts:45)

Seno se bontsha gore boleele jwa kgankhutshwe ga  
bo ise bo wele sentle ka ntata ya fa  
baithutadikwalo ba sa dumalane mabapi le boleele  
jwa kgankhutshwe.

1.0.0.7. Kgankhutshwe ga e na baanelwa ba le bantsi jaaka  
mo pading kana mo terameng ba ba tsayang  
karolo mo go yona. E ka nna baanelwa ba babedi  
kana ba bararo mmogo le moanelwamogolo. Malope  
R.M. a re,

"Ka khutshwe e thadisa ka ga

tiragalogadi e le  
 nngwe fela, baanelwa ba  
 yona ba tshwanetse go  
 nna mmalwanyana fela."  
 (ts:vii)

Mo kgankhutshweng moanelwamogolo ke ena konokono  
 gonne ditiragalo tsotlhe tsa kgankhutshwe di  
 wela mo magetleng a gagwe e bile ke ena yo o  
 senolang ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe. Malope  
 R.M o bua jaana mabapi le moanelwamogolo,

"... o tshwanetse go lekana  
 le khutshwe yotlhe, gonne  
 kgolo le phuthologo ya yona  
 e tlišwa ke dikakanyo,  
 maitseo le ditiro tsa gagwe.  
 Ditiragalo tsa yona di  
 dikologa mo go ena." (ts:viii)

Ka ntata ya nako e khutshwane le tshomarelo ya  
 mafoko go botlhokwa thata mo kgankhutshweng gore  
 mokwalakhutshwe a nne le leitlho le le ntshóťšho,  
 e nne setswerere e bile a nne kelotlhoko mo go  
 tlhopeng mafoko a a ka a dirisang gore

tlhagisetsa moanelwamogolo wa gagwe, ka mafoko a se makae a a hupileng bokao jo bo tseneletseng. Tlhagiso ya baanelwa ba bangwe le yona e tshwanetse go supa ponelopele ya ditiragalo.

1.0.0.8 Kgankgolo mo kgankhutshweng ke e le ngwe e e leng yona konokono ya ditiragalo tsotlhe tsa kgankhutshwe. Ntlha eno e totobatswa ke mafoko a a reng,

"The short story aims at a singleness of impression which the novel rarely can produced" Michael J, (1974:20)

Mafoko a mangwe a a itsalanyang le nopolole e, ke a ga Ashe, G. a a reng,

"A short story... it should work out a single idea make a single point; close with a single 'punch' convey a single effect..." Ashe, G. (1972:140)

## 1.0.0.9 Ditiragalo tsotlhe tsa kgankhutshwe di

tshwanetse go tsamaelana le botshelo jo re bo  
 tshelang kana jo re bo tlwaetseng, le jo mmuisi a  
 tshelang mo go bona le fa tota e le ditiragalo  
 tsa boitlhamelo a e nne tse di dumelesegang, tse  
 di kgonagalang mo botshelong, tse re di bonang ka  
 metlha mo botshelong. Scott, V. le Madden, A. ba  
 o gatelela ntlha eno fa ba re,

"the most convincing short  
 story will be one that  
 most closely approximates  
 life as the reader has  
 experienced or observed it.  
 .... the skillful writer of  
 fantasy, can persuade us to  
 accept a totally unfamiliar  
 world." Scott, V. and  
 Madden, A. (1980:6)

Go jesa di welang go utlwa kgang e e tlhagisang  
 ditiragalo tsa botshelo jaaka re di itse e bile  
 di dira gore re dumele se se kwadilweng.

## 1.0.0.10. Ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe di ka salana morago

ka tatelano kampo ka go menagana. Di ka tsamaya ka  
 iketlo kana ka bonako fela. Kgankhutshwe ya makgonthe  
 ke e e tsamaelang ka bonako e e buisegang e bile e  
 ngoka. Ashe, G. o totobatsa seno ka go re,

"The story must move, You  
 cannot afford to linger  
 in paragraphs of description  
 of reflection that take it  
 no farther." Ashe, G.

(1972:147)

Ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe di tshwanetse go  
 kgotlhagana e bile go tlhagisiwe tse di botlhokwa  
 fela mme ditlokotloko di kgapelwe kwa ntle kana kwa  
 thoko. Mafoko a a gatelelwa ke an, a reng,

"Every single word must pull  
 its own weight. There  
 is no room for irrelevant  
 detail in a short story."

Michael, J. (1974:21)

Mafoko a nopollo eno, a nyalelana le a,



"Anything out of key or  
inessential any mere  
luxury, should be excluded.  
There is no room for extra  
episodes or characters,  
superfluous description or  
sub plots branching from  
the main one." Ashe, G.

(1972:140)

Go le gantsi kgankhutshwe e tlhagisa tiragalokgolo e  
le nngwe mo lefelong le le lengwe le mororo re ka  
fitlhela mafelo a mabedi kana a a mmalwa a amega  
ntswa e le gore lefelo le tiragalokgolo e diragalang  
mo go lona le lengwe fela.

Ntlha eno, nka e sedimosa ka go tlhagisa dikao di se  
kae go tswa mo dikgankhutsweng tsa rona e bong tsa  
Setswana. Mo go Mokaragana ya ga rre Magoleng, B.D.  
le Motlhake, S. F. setlhogo sa kgankhutshwe e bong  
"Mokaragana, ngwanaka", ya ga rre Magoleng, B.D.,  
Tiragalokgolo ya kgankhutshwe e, e diragala kwa  
Gouteng le mororo mafelo a mangwe a amega jaaka  
lefelo la Madiletsane. Lefelo le, le amega ka ntata  
ya gore baanelwabagolo ba tswa kwa go lona.

Mo go Magana go utlwa ya ga Setshedi J.E., mo setlhogong sa, kgankhutshwe e bong 'Magana go utlwa' tiragalokgolo e diragala kwa Ga-Mosetlha, kwa moanelwamogolo e bong Tlhangwe a neng a agile kwa teng. Segametsi e bong mogatsa moswi Tlhangwe o ne a ganana le kakanyo ya gore, moswi a bolokwe ka bonako. Lefelo la Temba le a amega ka ntata ya gore moswi, o ne a isiwa kwa mmotšhari wa kwa teng. Lefelo la Gouteng le lona le a amega ka gonne moswi o ne a dira kwa teng pele a tlhokofala.

1.1.0.0 Popego ya kgankhutshwe

1.1.0.1 Kgankhutshwe e na le setlhogo, matseno, mmele le bokhutlo. Dintlha tse di umakilweng di tshwanetse go nyalelana gore di tle di kgone go re naya kgankhutshwe e e popota e e se nang ditlokotloko kana ditlhokwa. Dintlha tse, di tshwanetse go tseelwa matsapa ka ntata ya fa kgankhutshwe e le khutshwane.

1.2.0.0 Setlhogo sa kgankhutshwe

1.2.0.1 Setlhogo sa kgankhutshwe se tshwanetse go hupa ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe ntswa se ntse se bopilwe ka mafoko a a mmalwa ka ntata ya gore mo kgankhutshweng go somarelwa mafoko. Michael Joseph o ikutlwatsa jaana,

"The short story differs from the novel in its essential economy in narration. Every word must stand and research test."  
Michael, J. (1974:21)

Forster E.M., moo bukeng ya gagwe ya terama o latlhela la gagwe ka go re,

"Every action or word in a plot ought to count, it ought to be economical..."  
Forster, E.M. (1974:88)

Mafoko a a bopang setlhogo sa kgankhutshwe a tshwanetse go tlhagisa bokao jo bo tseneletseng jo bo nang le kgogedi gone kgogedi ke lerumo le

le ntlha la kgankhutshwe. Ka setlhogo sa kgankhutshwe bakwalakhutshwe ba ditswerere ba kgona go ngoka babuisi go nna le kgatlhego ya go buisetsa kgankhutshwe eo, kwa pele.

Ka sona babuisi ba tshwanetse go bopa setshwantsho se se rileng mo dikakanyong tsa bona e bile ba tshwanetse go nna le dipotso tse di mafaratlhatlha, tse di tla dirang kana di ba ngoke gore ba rate go itse dikarabo tsa dipotso tse ba nang le tsona.

Ka ntata ya go rata go itse dikarabo tsa dipotso tse ba nang natso ka setlhogo sa kgankhutshwe, ba tla simolola go nna le phisego ya go buisa kgankhutshwe ya setlhogo seo. A re lebeng detlhogo tsa dikgankhutshwe tse "O nkutlwe," "Le fa o ka e buela lengopeng" le "Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana a mmago." Mo go Mmualebe le tse dingwe.

Fa re tsaya setlhogo se, "O nkutlwe". Babuise fa ba sena go se buisa, ba simolola ka go ingwaya ditlhogo ba ipotsa dipotso di le dintsi ka ba rata go itse se mokwadi a ratang go se tlhagisa kana go ba tlhaba botlhale ka ga sona. Go rata

go itse, gore mokwadi o rata go reng ka ga  
setlhogo se, ke gona go dirang kana go ba  
gogelang mo kgankhutshweng eno.

Michael Joseph a re,

"It is essential to interest  
the reader as quickly  
as possible....." Michael,  
J. (1974:80)

1.3.0.0. Matseno a kgankhutshwe.

1.3.0.1. Matseno a kgankhutshwe a tshwanetse go ngoka  
babuise gore ba nne le kgatlhego ya go e buisetsa  
kwa pele. Malope R.M. mabapi le matseno a re,

"Mafoko a ntlha a khutshwe ga  
a tshwanela go fosa go gapa  
dikakanyo tsa babuise."  
(ts:vii)

Tota mafoko a nopollo e, ya ga Malope R.M. a  
botlhokwa e le tota gonne fa mokwadi wa  
kgankhutshwe a ka fosa go ngoka babuise  
kgankhutshwe ya gagwe e ka se kgatlhegelwe ke

ope go ka e buisetsa kwa pele.

Ashe, G. o latlhela la gagwe la motlalapitso go tshwana le nopollo ya ga rre Malope R.M. fa a re,

"The opening paragraph -  
ideally, the opening sentence  
- should strike the keynote.  
Everything should follow on in  
the same spirit and be strictly  
relevant to the theme."

Ashe, G. (1972:144)

O tswelela pele ka go re,

"The beginning of the story  
should strike the keynote... the  
opening sentence should hook..."

Ashe, G. (1972:144)

1.3.0.2 Matseno a kgankhutshwe ga a tshwanela go re tsenya ka sekgwa, a tshwanetse go tshamalala fela jaaka tsela e e yang kwa kgalagadi. Malope R.M. a re,

"Matseno ga a tshwanela go  
nna matsopodia." (ts. vii)

Matseno a kgankhutshwe a a kwadilweng ka  
manontlhotlho kana a a tlhapetsweng diatla a  
tshwanetse go tswela nyanyeng ka go re tlhagisetsa se  
bothata e leng sona mo kgankhutshweng ya gagwe le go  
re bothata jo bo tlhagisiwang ke jwa mofuta ofe? mme  
e bile a se senole seo bokhutlo e tla nnang bona.  
Ashe, G. a re,

"A reader should know quickly  
whether it is going to be  
grave, funny, satiric."  
Ashe, G. (1972:144)

Mo go Mokaragana kgankhutshwe ya setlhogo 'Mokaragana  
ngwanaka' mo matsenong mokwalakhutshwe o re  
tlhagisetsa bothata jo moanelwamogolo a kampaneng  
nabo. O tlhagisiwa e le molwetse, a tshwere bothata  
le mo dibeseng a tsamaya a rwele ditoulo le dipampiri  
tse a neng a kgwela mathe mo go tsona ka ntlha ya  
bolwetse.

Mo go Magana ga utlwa, kgankhutshwe ya setlhogo  
'Sejammogo' mokwalakhutshwe o re tlhagisetsa bothata  
jo Sejammogo a neng a tshwarane nabo fa a re,

"A itse gore ba ke se mo palele,  
o ya go ba tsenya mo tseleng ya  
go itirela a ba ntsha mo go ya  
go rata go direlwa. Ba ka se mo  
palele a ba diretse ditlamelo  
tsa go itirela." (ts:1)

Mo matsenong a dikgankhutshwe tse pedi tse di  
tlhagisitsweng fa godimo bakwalakhutshwe ba tsona ba  
re kopanya le mathata a baanelwabagolo ba bona ba  
kopeneng le ona mme mathata a, ba re neela ona mo  
matsenong a dikgankhutshwe tsa bona gore re se tlale  
naga go batla go itse gore mathata a bona ke afe.  
Mafoko a nopollo e e fa godimo a supa fa Sejammogo a  
na le bothata.

1.4.0.0 Mmele wa kgankhutshwe

1.4.0.1 Mmele wa kgankhutshwe fa o agegile sentle, o



bofagane jaaka ngata ya dikgong o tshwanetse go nna le ditiragalo tse di ngangegileng thata go gaisa tsa padi kana yona patsana gonne mo kgankhutshweng ga go na nako e ntsi ya go phutholola ditiragalo mme di tshwanetse go phuthololwa mo nakong e khutshwane.

- 1.4.0.2 Mo mmeleng wa kgankhutshwe re tshwanetse go bona moanelwamogolo a wa a tsoga ka mathata a a mo farafarileng go fitlhela kwa bokhutlong. Bo-Brooks ba latlhela la motlalapitso ba re,

"... the character must not be spineless. Weaknesses he may have as all human beings do, but he must be able to put up a fight" Brooks, C. Purse, J.T. and Warren, R.P. (1975: 544)

- 1.4.0.3 Baanelwa ba tshwanetse go dira ditiro, tse re tla ba itseng ka tsona e bile ba buisane fela jaaka batho ba dira mo botshelong. Mokwadi, ga a tshwanela go ba buelela. Ntlha eno e gatelwa ke mafoko a a reng.

"The characters should tell  
their own tale through  
action and dialogue."

Ashe, G. (1972:147)

Dieterich R.F. a re,

"Characters do not exist in a  
void, of course, nor are they  
static entities. They have  
their being in a certain  
context of action. They are  
interesting because they do,  
and say and think". Dietrich,  
R.F. (1974:115)

1.4.0.4 Babuisi ba rata go itse baanelwa ba ba buisang ka ga  
bona. Tshobotsi ya baanelwa ga ya tshwanela go  
tsenelela thata. Pickering mo go Reader's Guide to  
the short story of fiction 100. o gatelela seno ka go  
re,

"The reader naturally likes  
to know what a character  
looks like, and a

description of physical  
appearance is a useful  
indication of character"

Pickering, J.H. (1988:40)

1.4.0.5 Tota ga go na nako e ntsi go le kalo ya go naya tlhaloso e e tseneletseng ya baanelwa botlhe mo kgankhutshweng. Ntlha eno e utlwatswa sentle ke mafoko a,

"... there is not so much  
scope for characterisation  
in the short story as there  
is in the novel," Pickering,  
J.H. (1988:43)

Ka jalo mokwalakhutshwe o tshwanetse go loga maano, a go tlhopa mafoko a a mmalwa, a a humileng, a a nang le bokao go naya tlhaloso ya baanelwa.

1.4.0.6 Tlotlomatso ya baanelwa e tlhagelela fa ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe di ntse di phuthololwa Ashe, G. o tlhalosa ntlha e jaana:

"In short stories the enriched characterization which the novel gave to literature can occur only sketchily".

Ashe, G. (1972:144)

Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke Mashike J.W. fa a re,

"... mo tshwantshanyetsong ya baanelwa, mokwalakhutshwe ga a na nako e ntsi ya go thadi setsa babuise ba gagwe tebang le nako. O tshwanetse go tlhopha mafoko ka kelotlhoko. Ka bokhutshwane jo bo feteletseng..." (ts:53)

Phuthololo ya ditiragalo, tlhagiso ya molaetsa, kalo ya maitshetlego mmogo le tlhagiso ya baanelwa di tlhagisiwa ka nako e le nngwe ntswa e le gore kgankhutshwe e ntse e tswelela pele. Ga di kgaogangwe ka gope, ke bongwe fela.

1.5.0.0. Bokhutlo jwa kgankhutshwe

1.5.0.1. Bokhutlo jwa kgankhutshwe bo botlhokwa e le tota.  
Ke ka ntlha eno, Malope R.M. a re,

"Bokhutlo ke sephiri se e  
leng kgogedi. Fa mmutla  
o ka rothisa madi, khutshwe  
yotlhe e somoga mowa."  
(ts:vii)

1.5.0.2. Bokhutlo ke khupamarama ya kgankhutshwe gonne ke  
bona kgogedi. Bo ngoka babuise gore ba nne le  
phisego yo go itse gore bothata jo moanelwamogolo  
a neng a tshwaragane nabo o bo rarabolotse jang.  
Seno se dira gore ba buise kgankhutshwe go  
fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa yona.

1.5.0.3. Bokhutlo jwa kgankhutshwe e e kwadilweng  
sentlentle ke ya bokhutlo jwa tshoganyetso. Fa  
mmuise a le kwa setlhoeng a solofetse go utlwa  
ditiragalo di tswelala pele kana go utlwa gore  
moanelwamogolo o ya go dira jang go tswa mo  
sepitleng se a leng mo go sona, mokwalakhutshwe  
wa kgankhutshwe a e khutlise gore mmuisi a tle a

inaganele gore totatota bokhutlo e nnile bofe. Ashe,  
G. o re tlhagisetsa ditsela kana mekgwa e  
kgankhutshwe e ka khutlisiwang ka teng, a re

"A story can end on the note  
of climax, with subsequent  
unwinding. It can stop short  
with a speech or incident  
that leaves a reader to imagine  
the rest."

Ashe, G. (1972:148)

O boa gape a re,

"Every ending should be a  
surprise in a sense that  
the reader cannot anticipate it."

Ashe, G. (1972:148)

1.5.0.4 Ka bokhutshwane ke lekile go tlhalose se kgankhutshwe  
e leng sona. Ke solofela gore ba ba tla buisang tiro  
e, ba tla kgona go bona lesedi kana setshwantsho sa  
gore kgankhutshwe ke eng. Tota ga go bonolo go  
tlhalosa se kgankhutshwe e leng sona. Seno se  
gatelelwa ke mafoko a,

"(dit is) makliker om te se  
wat die kortverhaal nie  
is nie as om te se wat dit  
wil is." du Toit P.J. &  
Kloppers, A. (1981:11).

KGAOLO 22.0.0.0. KGOTLHANG

2.0.0.1. Kgotlhang ke kgogakgogano ya dikakanyo tsa batho e tota e tlholwang ke go sa utlwaneng kgotsa go thulana ga dikakanyo tsa batho.

Mogapi, K. o e tlhalosa jaana.

"Kgotlhang e, e ka tlholwa ke go tlhoka kutlwano ka ntlha ya mabaka a a farologaneng. Kgabagare kgotlhang e ka tlisa dintwa, dipolaano gongwe dikutlobotlhoko mo baanelweng ba lokwalo." (ts:22)

Fa Shole, S.J. mo go Mefama ya diterama tsa Setswana 1939 - 1984 ena a re,

"Kgotlhang ke thulaganyo ya ditiragalo tsa baanelwa le ya merero, e e supang matlhakore a mabedi a a thulanang ka ntlha ya lebaka lengwe la botshelo go



fitlha le fenyha kgotsa a  
fenyega oomabedi." (ts 49 - 5)

Kgotlhang mo go Longman Dictionary e tlhaloswa e  
le,

"a sharp disagreement or clash  
(eg between divergent ideas,  
interests or people)" (ts:306)

Kgotlhang ke pinagare ya kgankhutshwe. Kgankhu-  
tshwe e e se nang kgotlhang ga e ka ke ya atlega,  
mme e ka tlhoka molodi. Brooks, Purser le Warren  
mo go An Approach to Literature ba re,

"Conflict is the essential germ  
of an action no conflict no  
action." Brooks, C. Purser, J.T.  
e Warren, R.P. (1975:6)

Ba ikgata kgatsu fa ba gatelela botlhokwa jwa  
kgotlhang ba re,

"Conflict is the dynamic of

action." Brooks, C. Purser,  
J.T. le Warren, R.P. (1975:6)

Mo go Studies in the short story kgotlhang e  
tlhagisiwa jaana,

"Conflict is the backbone of a  
short story." Scott, V. le  
Madden, D. (1976:7)

Shole, S.J. o' nyalelana le Mogapi, K. ka go  
gatelela ntlha ya botlhokwa jwa kgotlhang mo  
dikwalong tsa go buisiwa fa a re,

"Kgotlhang ke pinagare mo dikwa-  
long." (ts:49)

Mo go Tshekatsheko ya dikwalo Mogapi, K. a re,

"Lokwalo longwe le longwe lo lo  
buisiwang lo na le kgotlhang ya  
mofuta mongwe." (ts:22)

2.0.0.2. Kgotlhang ke selo se re se bonang ka metlha mo  
matshelong a rona, tota re ka re kgotlhang ke

botshelo jwa motho gonne letsatsi le letsatsi fa motho a tsoga, o na le kgotlhang mo go ena. O iphitlhela a le mo sepitleng a sa kgone go fetsa le maikutlo a gagwe sentle gore a ye kwa tirong ya gagwe pele kana a phethe mabaka a gagwe a a mo emeng fa pele.

O iphitlhela a batla go ya kwa mafelong a a faro-loganeng ka nako e le ngwe le go dira ditiro tse pedi ka nako e le ngwe.

Ntlha eno, e totobatswa ke mafoko a a tswang mo go Nader International Encyclopedia of social science, a a reng

"He wants to be in two places at the same time to perform two mutually exclusive functions at the same time." (ts:266)

2.0.0.3. Seno ga se reye gore kgotlhang ke ya maikutlo fela. Fa motho a na le kgotlhang ya maikutlo tota a sa itse gore o eme fa kae gonne pelo e re, a dire ntswa maikutlo ona a le kgatlhanong le se pelo e reng, a se dire.

Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke nopollo eno, e e reng,

"... inner conflict can be viewed  
also as a conflict between inter-  
nal components of the individual.  
Her heart said yes but her common  
sense said no." (ts:266)

Go le gantsi kgotlhang ya maikutlo e tlohlwa kana  
e direga fa go na le dilo tse di lekanang ka  
botlhokwa, motho a iphitlhela a le mo bothateng  
jwa gore a dire se sefe kana a tlogele se sefe.  
Ka jalo o na le kgotlhang mo go ena ya maikutlo.

Mafoko a, a mametlelelwa ke nopollo e e reng,

"Conflict is the opposition, man  
individual of incompatible wishes  
or needs of approximately equal  
strength, also the distressing  
emotional state resulting from  
such opposition". Flower,  
H.W. & Fowler, F.G. (ts:610)

2.0.0.4. Go na le kgotlhang e e seng ya maikutlo, e bakwa-

di, ba dikwalo ba e bitsang External Conflict."  
 'External Conflict' ke kgotlhang e e akaretsang  
 mefuta e mebedi ya ntlha ya kgotlhang e e tla  
 tlhaloswang mo mefuteng ya kgotlhang kwa tlase.

Pickering J.N. mo go Readers Guide to the Short  
 story of fiction 100 ena o, e tlhalosa jaana,

"External conflict may take the  
 form of a basic opposition between  
 man and nature." Pickering, J.N.  
 (1988 : 2)

O tswelera pele ka go re,

"It may also take the form of an  
 opposition between man and man  
 (between the protagonist and a  
 human adversary, the antagonist)"  
 Pickering, J.N. (1988 : 2)

Kgotlhang eno, e direga kana e tlholwa ke fa  
 batho ba babedi kana go feta fa ba batla selo se  
 se tshwanang, se e leng sona fela mo tikologong  
 eo, ka nako eo.

2.0.0.5. Tota batho ba tshela ka kgotlhang, ba robala nayo e bile ba tsoga nayo. Fa motho a tsoga mo mesong, pele a ka dira sengwe, o setse a na le se a se akantseng go se dira pele a ka dira tiro ya ka metlha. Gongwe o akanya go ya kwa toropong pele a ka ya kwa tirong. Motho yo o setse a na le dilo di le pedi mo tlhaloganyong ya gagwe tse a tshwanetsweng ke go di dira.

Bothata ke gore ga a itse gore a direng pele. Ka jalo o na le kgotlhang ya dikakanyo ka a sa itse go re ye kwa tirong pele kana ye kwa toropong.

2.0.0.6. Dikgotlhang dingwe di gapeletsa motho go fetola botshelo jwa gagwe gotlhelele jaaka mo kgankhutshweng e bong "Mo letlalong la Nku." Moanelwa Nkwe o gapeletswa ke ditiragalo go fetoga. O a fetoga o na lenweenwee ka ntlha ya go supetswa tsela kwa tirong e bile o bone kgarebe e a batlang go e nyala ka bonako ntswa a se na madi a bogadi. Ka jalo o bona go le botoka go fetoga lenweenwee gore a tle a kgone go kgotsofatsa ditlhologelelo tsa gagwe mo botshelong.

Jaaka ke setse ke kaile gore kgotlhang e tlholwa ke makoko a mabedi kana go feta mme makoko a, a tshwanetse go lekalekana ka maatla kwa tshimologong ya kgotlhang.

Ntlha eno, e gatelelwa ke bo Edgar mo go An Introduction to Reading and Writing fa ba re,

"The conflict should be a genuine contest, an engagement between characters or forces of approximately equal strength" Edgar, V. Roberts, & Jacobs, H.E. (1988:88)

Go se nne le lekoko le le gaisang le lengwe ka maatla. Fa makoko a, a lekalekana ka maatla ga go nne bonolo gore mmuise kana babuise ba itse bokhutlo jwa kgotlhang pele ba fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa yona mo lekwalong.

Ntlha eno e totobatswa ke Shole S.J. fa a re,

"Fa lengwe le le botlhofo thata, le itshupa go sa le gale gore le ya go fenngwa. Kampano e, e a

ngotlega mme sedirego ga se  
 kitla se gogela mmogedi go  
 ya kwa pheletsong." (ts:50)

S.J. Shole o tlatswa ke boMadden fa ba re,

"Characteristic of effective  
 fictional conflict is that  
 two opposing forces must be  
 relatively equal in strength."  
 (ts:8)

2.0.0.7. Kgankhutshwe e e agegileng sentle, tota re ka e  
 tshwantshanya le ntwala ya mabole, e re sa itseng  
 pheletso ya yona go fitlhela nakana ya bofelo e  
 lela.

Ntlha eno, re ka e totomatswa ka mafoko a,

"... a skillful short story is  
 like a good prize fight, where  
 the outcome is in doubt until  
 the final round." Scott, V.  
 le Madden D. (1980 : 6)

2.1.0.0. MEFUTA YA KGOTLHANG



2.1.0.1. Go na le mefuta e meraro ya kgotlhang e e tlhagelelang ga jaana mo dikwalong tse di buisiwang.

Ntlha eno, e tlatswa ke Mogapi, K.f.a a re,

"Go na le mefuta e le meraro ya kgotlhang mo dikwalong." (ts:22)

Mefuta e meraro ya kgotlhang e e kaiwang, ke (a) kgotlhang fa gare ga batho. E ka nna, fa gare ga batho ba babedi kana go feta, e ka nna gape fa gare ya ditlhopha tse pedi tsa batho kana go feta.

Mofuta wa bobedi wa kgotlhang ke (b) kgotlhang e e fitlhelwang fa gare ga motho le tikologo ya gagwe.

Mofuta wa boraro wa kgotlhang ke (c) kgotlhang e e fa gare ga dikakanyo tsa motho, kana fa gare ga maikutlo a motho.

2.1.0.2 Mofuta wa kgotlhang wa (a) o o fitlhelwang fa gare ga batho, ke ona o o atileng bogolo setona go

gaisa mefuta e mengwe. Bogolo jang kgotlhang e e  
fa gare ga ditlhopha tse pedi tsa batho kana go  
feta.

Hudson o latlhela la gagwe la motlalapitso fa a  
re,

"In the most elementary and most  
popular type, such conflict takes  
a purely personal form. The  
collision is between good and  
evil as emodied respectively in the  
hero and villian of the piece."  
Hudson, W.H. (1913 : 204)

Dawns E. O tlaleletsa Hudson ka go re,

"Conflict may be between two  
personages or two groups."  
Downs, E. (1922 : 253)

K. Mogapi ena, o tlaleletsa ka go re,

"Ke kgotlhang e mo go yona batho  
ba tsogologelanang kgatlhanong,

ba fapaane ka megopolo, mme ga  
 go tlhokwe motsereganyi E ka  
 diragala fa gare ga motho le yo  
 mongwe, gongwe fa gare ga ditlhopa  
 tsa batho. E ka tsalwa ke bopelo-  
 tshetlha jwa dipoulelo le diphufa  
 bogagapa, gongwe ya tsalwa ke  
 bopelompe, motho a iphetlhela yo  
 mongwe, a mmelompegela, le fa e ka  
 nna ka tse dilo tse di sa mo ameng."  
 (ts:22)

2.1.0.3. Ke dumalana le Mogapi, K.f.a re, "... ga go  
 tlhokwe motsereganyi," mo mofuteng ono, wa  
 kgotlhang. Ke boamaruri gonne kgotlhang e ka  
 tlholwa ke go sa nyalelane ga megopolo ya batho  
 gonne ga se gantsi batho ba nagana ka go tshwan.  
 Go se nagane ka go tshwana kana go se nyalelane  
 ka megopolo go tlhola kgotlhang.

Seno se dira gore motsereganyi a se tlhokege.  
 Kgotlhang ya mofuta ono, e ka tlholwa ke batho fa  
 ba batla selo se le sengwe, se se tshwanang ka  
 nako e le nngwe. Seno se dira gore batho ba

thulane gonne go se ope mo go bona yo o boelang  
ka sa morago.

Ka jalo kgotlhang e fa gare ga batho ba babedi  
kana go feta e tota e sa batleng motsereganyi ka  
a se botlhokwa mo mofuteng ono wa kgotlhang.

2.1.0.4. Mofuta o, wa kgotlhang o ka tlholwa gape ke fa  
batho ba babedi kana go feta ba batla go tsaya  
selo se se tshwanang, se se mo lefelong le le  
lengwe ka nako e le nngwe seno se totomatswa ke  
mafoko a,

"... conflict emerges when ever  
two or more persons (or groups)  
seek to posses the same occupy  
the same space or the same  
exclusive position, ..." (ts:266)

Mo go An Introduction to Reading and Writing ba  
re,

"Conflict may also exist between  
larger groups of people..."

Edgar, V. Roberts & Jacobs, H.F.

(1987:88)

Ba ipueletsa ka go re,

"Conflict may also exist between

individual and large forces..."

Edgar, Roberts & Jacobs, (1987:88)

2.1.0.5 Kgotlhang ya mofuta o, re e fitlhela mo go Magana go utlwa ya ga Setshedi J.E. mo kgankhutshweng ya "Sejammogo". Mo kgankhutshweng eno kgotlhang e fa gare ga Sejammogo le batsadi ba gagwe.

Sekao se sengwe gape sa mofuta o, wa kgotlhang, re se fitlhela mo go Ke a go bolelela, ya ga Magoleng, B.D. mo kgankhutshweng e bong, "Ga le a ka la tswa." Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshwe eno e fa gare ga Kesentseng le Gaolekwe.

2.1.0.6. Mofuta wa bobedi wa kgotlhang ke e e fitlhelwang  
fa gare ga motho kana mogapatiro le tikologo ya  
gagwe.

2.1.0.7. Tikologo e ka nna melao, dingwao gongwe  
ditlhaelelo tsa setšhaba sa gagaabo motho.

Hudson o latlhela tlhware legonyana mabapi le  
mofuta o, wa kgotlhang fa a re,

"... But, it may of course assume  
various shapes. The struggle may  
for example be waged by the hero  
agaist the fate or circumstances  
or agaisnt the code or conventions  
or society...." Hudson, W.H.  
(1913 : 264)

Mo go Art of Fiction Mofuta o, o tlhaloswa jaana,

"Conflict may variously be a phusical,  
moral, psychological, intellectual or  
spiritual contest... between man and  
environment..." Dretrich, R.F.  
(1974 : 116)

Mogapi, K. ena o tlhalosa mofuta o, jaana,

"Go ka diragala gore motho a nne  
 le dikakanyo tse batho ba bangwe,  
 ba ba nnang le ene mo lefelong  
 lengwe, ba sa di tlhaloganye.  
 Fa a leka go dirisa dikakanyo tse,  
 go tokafatsa matshelo a morafe  
 gongwe setšhaba, batho ba eme  
 kgatlhanong nae, ba mo kgoreletsa  
 go tsweledisa maikutlo ao a gagwe.  
 Dikgoreletso tse, di tsetsa motho  
 yo mathata mo tlhaloganyong ya  
 gagwe." (ts:24)

BoEdgae ba nyalelana le dinopolo tse dingwe fa ba  
 re,

"Conflict may exist between indivi-  
 dual and larger forces, such as  
 ... modes of behaviour, public  
 opinion and the like..." Edgar,  
 V. Roberts & Jacobs, H.E.  
 (1987:88)

2.1.0.8. Mofuta wa boraro wa kgotlhang ke kgotlhang ya maikutlo. Mo mofuteng o, wa kgotlhang motho o tota a laolwa ke maikutlo a gagwe.

2.1.0.9. Mo go Nader International Encyclopedia of Social Science mofuta o, wa kgotlhang o tlhaloswa e le,

"...a situation in which a person is motivated to be engaged in two or more mutually exclusive activities." (ts:220)

Pickering, J.N. o tlhalosa mofuta o wa kgotlhang jaana,

"Internal conflict, on the other hand focuses on two or more elements contesting within the protagonists own character"

Pickering, J.N.(1988:2)

2.1.0.10. Fa gantsi go na le dilo tse di lekanang ka botlhokwa, motho o iphitlhela a le mo sepitleng sa gore a dire se sefe pele mme a tlogele sefe.



Ka jalo o na le kgotlhang mo go ena jaaka ke  
setse ke kaile. Seno re ka se netefatsa ka  
mafoko a a reng,

"The existance of difficult choices  
within an individuals minds may be  
presented as conflict, or dilemma"  
Edgar, V., Roberts & Jacobs, H.E.  
(1987:88)

Bo Edgar ba tswelela pele ka go re,

"Conflict may be presented not as  
direct apposition, but rather as  
a set of comparative or constrasture ideas or values." Edgar,  
V., Roberts & Jacobs, H.E.  
(1987:88)

Motho yo o mo bothateng jo bo seng kana ka sepe.

Mogapi, K. a re, motho yo o feleletsa a re,

"Ke dipelo pedi ka ga selo se."  
(ts:26)

Nopolo e e fa godimo e supa tota gore motho oo wa batho o mo bothateng, o kgopolo-pedi.

Koestler fa a nopolwa ke Cronjé a re,

"the conflict may be fought in the divided heart of a single character..." Cronjé, G.(1971 :178)

2.1.0.11. Mofuta wa kgotlhang o tsenya motho mo mathateng ka a sa itse go dira tlhopho e e mo siametseng le mororo nako nngwe a ka iphitlhela a wetse tlhopho e e siameng kana e e maleba.

2.1.0.12. Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng e tshwanetse go tlhagelela mo temaneng ya ntlha kana mo tshimologong ya kgankhutshwe gore babuise ba kgone go itse ka bonako gore bothata mo kgankhutshweng eo, ke bofe. Kgankhutshwe e khutshwane ka jalo ga go na nako ya go ya lolololo o sa tswele mo nyanyeng ka bothata bo bo leng teng mo kgankhutshweng.

Bakwaladikwalo ba bangwe ba gatelela ntlha eno.

BoBrooks mo go An Approach to Literature ba re,

"The key fact of the beginning is  
that it presents a conflict."

Brooks,C., Purser,J.T. & Warren,  
R.P.( 1975 : 6)

Mo go Writing about short stories boFenson ba re,

"... you must introduce and  
clearly identify your main  
characters, ...In addition you  
must indicate the general situa-  
tion which provides the roots of  
the particular conflict with  
which the story deals and rotate  
the key incident or incidents  
which will trigger the central  
theme." Fenson,H. & Kritzer, H.  
(1966:13)

Malope R.M o nyalelana le BoBrooks mmogo le  
boFenson fa a re,

"Mafoko a ntlha a khutshwe ga

a tshwanela go fosa go gapa  
dikakanyo tsa babuise. Fa go  
eletsega, gona mo temeng ya  
ntlha, mokwadi o tshwanetse go  
tswela mo sekgweng gore bothata  
ke bofe mo kganyanengya gagwe."

(ts:vii)

2.2.0.0. DIKGATO TSA KGOTLHANG

2.2.0.1. Kgotlhang e na le dikgato tse e agilweng ka  
tsona. Dikgato tse di tlhagisiwa sentle ka fa  
tlase ga setlhogo se se tlhagisitsweng fa godimo.

Dikgato tse, tsa kgotlhang mo dikgankhutshweng  
tse dingwe ga di tlhagelele tsotlhe.

Kgankhutshwe e nngwe e ka tlhagisa tse tharo, fa  
e nngwe e ka tlhagisa tse nne mme nngwe yona ya  
di tlhagisa tsotlhe.

Mafoko a, a gatelelwa ke a, a reng,

"Not every story possesses all of

these elements..." Hadfield, J.

(1982:viii)

Le fa go ntse jalo dikgato tse tsa kgotlhang di a  
thusa bogolo setona fa go sekasekwa kgankhutshwe.

Hadfield, J. mo go Modern Short Stories a re,

"...these terms are helpful refer-  
ences when you are called to analyse  
a story. Hadfield, J. (1982:viii)

2.2.0.2. Poloto e tlhagelela ka mokgwa wa kgotlhang  
Kgotlhang e, e tshwanetse go rulagangwa ka  
dikgato tse di rileng tseo di bontshang  
tshimologo, tswelelopele le bokhutlo jwa  
ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe.

2.3.0.0. KGATO YA NTLHA

2.3.0.1 Mo kgaolong ya ntlha re solofela gore  
mokwalakhutshwe a re fe tshedimosetso ya dintlha  
tsa botlhokwa tse re tshwanetseng go di itse gore  
re kgone go sala ditiragalo morago.

Mo go An Approach to Literature Brooks, Purser le Warren ba tlaleletsa dintlha tse di fa godimo fa ba re,

"The beginnig must adequately present the nature of the conflict and give some indication of what is at stake in it."

Brooks, C., Purser, J.T. & Warren, R.P. (1975:5)

Boulton mo bukeng ya gagwe ya terama o bua jaana mabapi le kgato e a re,

"This is the part... in which we learn who the chief characters are, what they are, therefor and what are the problems with which they start." Boulton, M. (1968:43)

Fenson Harry and Kritzer Hildreth mo go Reading, Understanding and Writing about short stories bona ba bitsa kgato eno, 'exposition' ba re, ke,

"The beginning of the action of

the story." Fenson, H. & Kritzer,  
H. (1966:9)

Ba tswelapele ka go re,

"The author must establish a situa-  
tion for the protagonist which will  
lead to the basic conflict of the  
story and he must relate the speci-  
fic event which trigger that  
conflict" Fenson, H & Kritzer, H.  
(1966:9)

BoEdgar mo go An Itroduction to Reading and  
Writing bona ba re,

"Exposition is the laying out,  
the putting forth of the material  
in the story." Edgar, V. Roberts, &  
Jacobs, H.E. (1988:89)

Ba tswelapele ka go re,

"It presents everything that is

going to be important in the  
story." Edgar, V. Roberts & Jacobs,  
H.E. (1988:89-90)

S.J. Shole o tlhalosa kgato e jaana,

"Mo kgatong e go diragalo sengwe se  
se tlhaolang ditiragalo tsa kgotlhang..."  
(ts:18)

Mo go Reading, Understanding and Writing about  
short stories boFenson Harry ba tlhalosa kgato eno  
jaana,

"...the complication generally moves  
towards a climax, a high point of  
intensity of feeling or action,  
usually an incident or event that  
decides inevitably the outcome of  
conflict." Fenson H. & Kritzer, H  
(1966:9)

Nopolo eno, e kaya fa ditiragalo tsa kgotlhang mo  
kgatong eno, di tlhatlhogela kana di tsamaela kwa  
setlhoeng.



Mo go Study Guide I for TWA 100 - 8 sa Unisa  
kgato e ba e bitsa Tshenolo mme ba boa ba e  
tlhalosa jaana,

"...tshenolo e tlhagelela mo kgao-  
long ya ntlha. Ka jalo mo go yona  
mmadi o itsisiwe dintlha tsa botlho-  
kwa mo tsweletsong ya tiragalo."

(ts:83)

2.4.0.0. KGATO YA BOBEDI

2.4.0.1. Kgato ya bobedi e bong ya go leka go sireletsa  
maikarabelo a mogapatiro, e bidiwa 'thatafalo'.  
Mo kgatong e, re solofela go bona botlhaga jwa  
mogapatiro, yo o lemogang fa maikaelelo a gagwe a  
tla engwa pele kana kgatlhanong.

Mogapatiro mo kgatong e, o tshwanetse go  
sireletsa le go tsweletsa dikeletso tsa gagwe e  
seng jalo ditiragalo tsa kgangkhutshwe di ka se  
tsale ditiragalo tse dingwe mme kgangkhutshwe e  
ka se tswelelepele.

Boulton mo go The Anatomy of Drama o bua jaana  
mabapi le kgato e, fa a re,

"The first crisis will lead on to  
other actions events or modifica-  
tions of character which may in  
their turn have new consequences  
carrying the play further foward  
...This may be called the  
complication." Boulton, M.  
(1968:43)

2.4.0.2. Ka kgotlhang e tiholwa ke dikakanyo mme mo  
kgatong eno, moanelwa o diragatsa dikakanyo tseo.

Ntlha ya bothokwa e e tshwanetseng go elwa  
tlhoko mo kgatong e, ke gore dilo tse di dirwang  
ke baanelwa di tshwanetse go tsamaelana le  
maitlomo a e leng ona a tlhotseng tikologo ya  
ntlha.

2.4.0.3. Ditiro tsa moanelwa mogolo di tshwanetse go re  
tlhagisetsa bokete jwa maitlomo a gagwe gore re  
kgone go itse maemo a gagwe le mathata a a  
lebaneng nae.

Conradi o bitsa kgato e, 'verwikkeling'

Shole S.J. mo go Mefama ya diterama tsa Setswana  
1939 - 1984 o e bitsa "Tharaano" mme o e tlhalosa  
jaana,

"... mo kgatong eno dikgoreletsi,  
di simolola go itshupa. Mabaka a  
a gakatsang le go gotetsa kampano  
a tlhagelela ka ditiro le dipuo tsa  
baanelwa ba bangwe. Thwadi e gole-  
lwa ke bokete jwa go dira thuto ya  
gagwe, mme e bile maikemisetso a  
go e dira a a tota. O tsena mo  
tsielegong Morero o raraanela pele."

(ts:53)

2.4.0.4. Fa mathata a le mo pepeneneng, ditiro  
di tshwanetse go tsamaela kwa setlhoeng.

2.5.0.0. KGATO YA BORARO

2.5.0.1. Mo kgatong eno, go na le kgaratlho ya go leka go  
tswa mo sepitleng. Shole S.J. o bitsa kgato e,  
'setlhoa.'

2.5.0.2. Setlhoa sa ditiragalo se tshwanetse go ya kwa godimodimo go supa fa go senyegile, go le popota, nkgao a ja nkgawane. Go tloga fa ga go tlhole go na le tlhatlogo gonne re malekelekeng ga re itse gore eng ke eng.

Ka jalo mokwalakhutshwe o tshwanetse go re busetsa kwa morago gonne ga go a tshwanela go senyega go feta fa. Mokwalakhutshwe o tshwanetse go re naya tharabololo ka go re tataisa a re neneketse ka mabaka go boela kwa tlase.

Hudson H.W. mo go An Introduction to the Study of Literature. o bua jaana ka ga setlhoa, a re

"The climax, crisis or turning point at which one of the contending forces obtains such controlling power that henceforth its ultimate success is assured" Hudson, H.W. (1913:265)

BoEdgar ba latlhela la motlalapitso mabapi le setlhoa ba re,

"The climax is the high point in

the action in which the conflict  
and the consequent tension are  
brought out to the fullest extent."

Edgar, V. Roberts & Jacobs, H.E.

(1987:90)

Brooks Purser le Wareen mo go An Approach to  
Literature bona ba re,

"... climax, the point at which  
the forces in conflict reach their  
moment of greatest concentration,  
the moment at which as it dominant  
force becomes the subordinate."

Brooks, C. Purser, J.T. & Warren,

R.P. (1975:6)

Fa Conradie ena a bitsa kgato e 'hoogtepunt of  
klimaks' mme a dumalana le Hudson mmogo le  
Brooks, Purser le Warren fa ba re,

"...dit bring die krisis wat van  
die begin van die botsing of al  
onvermydelik was. Sake het nou  
u breekpunt bereik en daar

moet 'n uitbarsting kom. Ons kry  
dikwels 'n hartskagtelike toneel  
waarin die karakters vrylik aan  
hul emosies uiting gee." Conradie,  
P.J. (1968:11)

Setlhoa se salwa morago ke kgato ya 'tharabololo'.

#### 2.6.0.0 KGATO YA BONE

Sengwe ka ga kgato e, ke go re, fa moanelwa a ka  
itharabologelwa a laolwa ke maikutlo le maitlhomo  
thata, mo kगतong e, o a akanya. Ke ka ntlha eo, a  
reng go bona se ditiro tsa gagwe se mo tliseditseng  
e bile a bona sentle go re ga go lesoba, a ineela a  
amogela katlholo. Ka ntlha ya fa botlhage, jwa  
bophologolo jwa go laolwa ke maikutlo le maitlhomo bo  
fedile.

Seno se pikitlela mafoko a fa godimo,

"Catharsis... is the using up of  
the emotion a purging of the  
soul, or it is the intellectual  
purifying of the emotions from  
their animal energy. Or even,  
it is a rising above such  
emotions as the protagonist accepts  
(rises above) his evil fate"

Goodman, P. (1968:42-48)

Nopolo e, e gatelela fa moanelwa a le botlhaga jwa bophologolo e bong jwa go laolwa ke maikutlo le maitlhomo.

Shole S.J. o bitsa kgato eno 'Tharabologo' mme o e tlhalosa jaana,

"Ditiragalo tse di latelang tsa setlhoa di supa go repa ga ngangisano mme di isa kwa katlhogong ya kgotlhang. Baemelelani ba fetsa ka gore kgang e fele. Mongwe o simolola go supa bomatla kgotsa bokoa. (ts: 53-54)

Mo go Writing about short, stories tharabololo e bitswa denouncement ke Fenson Harry le Kritzer Hildreth mme ba e tlhalosa jaana.

"Often the denouncement may amount to little more than a moment when the protagonist suddenly understands his own position or when the reader finds that all the events have

come into focus for him and  
that the story's thematic or  
symbolic significance is clear"

Fenson, H. le Kritzer, H. (1966:10)

2.6.0.2. Fa baanelwa ba sena go tlhaloganya maemo a bona  
ba simolola ka go ipona makoa a bona e bile ba  
tsaya tshwetso ya go fetsa kgotlhang magareng go  
bona.

2.7.0.0. KGATO YA BOTLHANO

2.7.0.1. Kgato ya bofelo e bidiwa 'katlholo' mme  
Shole S.J.ena o e bitsa Katlholo. Mme o e  
tlhalosa jaana,

"Ka ntlha ya makoa kgotsa maiteko  
a bomatla a baanelwa bothata jo  
bo tlhagileng kwa tshimologong bo  
a fela. Mongwe wa bakampani o a  
fenya kgotsa ba swelela boobabedi  
mo matlhotlhapelong, maikaelelo  
a thwadi a a kgweleana." (ts:56)

Mo kgatong eno, modiragatsi mongwe o bona phenyo



fa yo mongwe ena a fenngwa. Modiragatsi yo o ntseng a tsene mo sepitleng ka ntlha ya mathata a a ntseng a le mo go ona, o tsaya kgato e e farologaneng le ya pele, ka maikaelelo a go rarabolola mathata a a kopaneng nao. Kgato e ke yona e e tlisang katlholo ya modiragatsi.

2.7.0.2 Katlholo ya kgotlhang e tshwanetse go kgodisa e bile e dumelesege. Fa moanelwa wa mosiamolodi, yo o tlhodileng ntwaga mo morafeng kana gongwe le gongwe, a bolailwe kana a fentswa, fa a bolailwe, re kgotsofale re le babuise gone re bone go tsewa matsapa a go mo isa golo go sa buiweng e bile le ena re mmone a leka ka thata go iphemela go fitlha a bolawa. Loso lwa gagwe le kgodisa ka mabaka a a tla neelwang mo katlholo ya kgotlhang.

KGAOLO 3

3.0.0.0 TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MAGANA GO UTLWA: SETSHED J.E.

3.0.0.1 KGANKHUTSHWE YA : MAGANA GO UTLWA

3.1.0.0 KGOTLHANG

3.1.0.1 Kgotlhang e e fitlhelwang mo kgankhutshwe eno, ke ya setso le segompiono. Setso se emetswe ke dikakanyo tsa ga Rakodu yo e leng rraangwane wa bana ba ga moswi Tlhangwe tsa gore moswi a bolokwe ka bonako. Segompiono se emetswe ke Segametsi e bong mogatsa moswi Tlhangwe yo o leng kgatlhanong le gore mogatse a bolokwe ka bonako.

3.2.0.0 TSHIMOLOGO

3.2.0.1 Kgotlhang e tlholwa ke loso lwa ga Tlhangwe e bong monna wa ga Segametsi. Tlhangwe o ne a latse tlhogo le badimo morago ga go bobola sebaka se seleele. tota a buisitswe ke bolwetsi jwa go wa kwa Gouteng, kwa a neng a dira teng. Madi a gagwe a feletse mo dingakeng fa a ne a leka go ikalafisa.

O ya badimong jaana madi a gagwe a fedile ga a tlogelela mosadi le bana ba gagwe ka sepe.

3.2.0.2. Ba losika lwa gaabo Tlhangwe ba ne ba kopana ka bonakonako go tla go rerisana le mogatse ka ga tsa phitlho ya gagwe. Solofelang o ne a sisinya gore moswi a tlhole letsatsi mme ka le le latelang a bolokwe. Mafoko a a gatelelwa ke Solofelang fa a re,

"Nna ka re a moswi a tlhole la ka moso e re ka Labone a fitlhwe. Go baya setopo molala malatsilatsi go go dirwang ke bangwe gompiono ga ke go beye sebeta." (ts:12)

E rile fa Solofelang a utlwa tidimalo e e neng e le teng ka mo kamoreng, a kopa ba ga gaabo gore ba thusane ka mafoko a a builweng. Monnamogolo Rakodu yo e neng e le rangwaneagwe moswi Tlhangwe le Solofelang, o ne a bolelela Solofelang gore ga ba a didimala ba bua ka dipelo tsa bona. O ne a tlaleletsa Solofelang ka gore bana botlhe ba moswi ba teng mo gae ka jalo a ka bolokwa le fa

leitibolo la bona le se teng ga go tshwenye gone  
 le ne le ineile naga e bile ga go ope yo o itseng  
 kwa ileng. Mafoko ano a pikitlelwa ke a ga  
 monnamogolo Rakodu fa a re,

"Bana botlhe ba ga Tlhangwe ba teng  
 mo gae kwa ntle ga ngwana wa maiti-  
 bolo. ... Yoo ga a tshwenye le fa  
 a se yo ka gobo o ineile naga, ga  
 re mo itse." (ts:13)

Segametsi o ne a ba itsise gore morwa wa gagwe a  
 ka goroga nako nngwe le nngwe gone kgaitse die o  
 mo iteetse mogala kwa Hammanskraal.

### 3.3.0.0. THATAFALO

3.3.0.1. Ditiragalo di a thatafala. Solofelang o ne a  
 botsa gore jaanong fa mosimane wa bona a sa  
 goroge, a setopo se tla senyega se ntse se  
 lebeleletswe ka matlho. Segametsi o ne a ba itsise  
 fa mmotshari o le teng kwa Temba. Ka jalo setopo  
 sa ga mogatse se ka se senyega. Rakodu o ne a  
 gakala thata mme a lebisa mafoko a kwa go  
 Segametsi.

"A ke o re fetise fa, Segametsi.

O bone mang mo losikeng lwa rona  
a dira motlholo oo." (ts:13)

O tselela pele ka go re,

"Le gona o tsaya kae thata ya go

laola tsa phitlho ya monna wa gago  
ntswa re le teng?"(ts:13)

3.3.0.2. Monnamogolo a ne a šakgetse e bile a bolelela batho ka selo se se ba tseneletseng e bong tlabologo. O ne a ba bolelela ka mo tlabologo e ba tshwenyang ka teng le gore batho ba rwele mekgwa ya kwa metsetoropong ba e tlišitse mo magaeng. O ba tlahalsetsa fa bona e se batho ba dimmotšhari, makase le dikgari tota. O latlhela tlhware legonyana mabapi le se, fa a re,

"A ke rona ba re ka buang ka dimmotšhari, makase le dikgari."(ts:13)

Ditiragalo di tlatlhogela kwa setlhoeng.

monnamogolo Rakodu o tsamaya jaaka a laetswe ke ngwetsi ya gagwe. Go tsamaya ga monnamogolo Rakodu go ne ga tlhola tidimalo e e akabatsang mo bathong ba ba neng ba tlile go tshedisa. Ba ne ba tshaba go bua ka ba ne ba tshaba go tshelwa ke madi a kgofa. Mo dipelong tsa bona ba ne ba ntse ba ipotsa dipotso. Monnamogolo Rakodu fa a ngadile jaana tiro e e mo lebaneng e, e tla laolwa ke mang.

3.4.0.3. Mosadimogolo Mmatshigo yo e leng mongwe wa ba losika o ne a palelwa ke go itshoka, fa Segametsi a koba Rakodu, mme a bona gore fa go senyega a go senyega ena ga a kitla a emela go laolwa ke mosetsana a lekana le Segametsi. O ne a biletsa Segametsi kwa thoko mme a mmontsha fa a tshwanetse go utlwana le bona e bile a tsaya dikgakololo tsa bona a rata kana a sa rate. O ne a tlaleletsa mafoko a ga monnamogolo Rakodu ka go re,

"Rangwane o bua nnete. Rona ga re batho ba mmotšhari ka gobo ga o yo mo ga rona."(ts:13)

netse go tshwaragana ka diatla  
 mo tirong e, e seng go kobolana  
 jaaka mekoko ya mekgerane."  
 (ts.14)

4.4.0.5. Ditiragalo di senyegela kwa pele. Letsatsing leo  
 Mmatshigo, a tsogetseng kwa go monnamogolo Rakodu  
 go mo itsise dikakanyo tsa ga Segametsi tsa  
 tirisano mmogo. Lona letsatsing leo. Segametsi  
 ena a tsogo a rwalarwalana le setopo sa ga  
 Tlhangwa a se isa kwa mmotšharing wa kwa Temba  
 utlhe le go rerisana le balosika. Tota go  
 tlhakatlhakane ga re itse kwa pele le kwa morago  
 gonne Segametsi o bua se le mosadimogolo  
 Mmatshiga ntswa a dira se se sa nyaleleneng le  
 puo ya gagwe. Go senyegile, re emisitse ditsebe  
 go utlwa gore go tla diragalang ka ga Segametsi  
 kana ka ga setopo sa Tlhangwa. Fa go le maswe  
 jaana mosadimogolo Mmatshiga a re,

"Baswa ba dubisa motho thankga.  
 Fa o ba thiba ka fa, ba sutlha  
 ka fale." (ts:16)

O tswelela pele a re

"Mpotse gore ke ya go leba Rakodu  
jang fa a boa." (ts:16)

Rakodu wa batho a tlhaga a gapa kgomo ya mogoga a  
sa itse gore dilo di fetogile. Fa a tsena o  
amogela batho ba ba tlileng go tshedisa e bile o  
ba itsise fa moswi a tla tsoga a bolokiwa. O  
kopa diatla bogolo setona mo banneng go tla go  
thusa ka go tlhaba kgomo pele letsatsi le wela.

Fa Rakodu a ela go wetsa mafoko a gagwe.  
Segametsi a tsena go tswa go isa setopo sa ga  
mogatse mmotšharing wa kwa Temba. Mmatshigo o mo  
sala morago. Moragonyana o bitsa Rakodu go  
itsheba nae kwa thoko mme a ntse a iphimola  
dikeledi. Rakodu fa a boa o ne a bolelela batho  
a re,

"Bagaetsho, ke fetotswe moaki  
ntswa ke le mogolo. Mafoko a ke  
ntseng ke a bua ke maaka a  
matala." (ts:17)

O tswelela pele ka go re,



"Koko Matshigo o sa tswa go ntshe-  
bela gore Segametsi, a re, monna  
wa gagwe ga a bitielwe ka bonako  
le ka potlako jaaka ntswa."  
(ts:17)

Go ne ga tlhakatlhakanela kwa pele, basadi ba  
palelwa ke go itshoka mme ba thubega ka selelo ga  
nna maswe ga nna botlhoko fela Segametsi a dirile  
thato ya gagwe.

#### 3.5.0.0. BOKHUTLO

3.5.0.1. Ka labotlhano setopo sa ga Tlhangwe se ne sa  
goroswa ke ba mmotšhari wa Temba. Tlhangwe a  
bolokwa ka mokgwa o e seng wa tlwaelo. A  
reketswe lekase la madi a mantsi le dikgari.

Morago ga phitlho Segametsi a itshela ka moriti o  
o tsididi a itebatsa ditshepiso tse a di dirileng  
le rrammotšhari tsa go tla go mo duela. Rammo-  
tšhari a leta mme se se rileng a lete, sa dira  
gore a ikise kwa ga Rammung kwa Motlhabaneng.

Fa Segametsi a bona rrammotšhari a garolwa ke

letswalo ya nna gona a gopolang tsholofetso ya  
gagwe mme a tlhoka fa a ka iphitlhang kwa teng,  
Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"A tlhoka fa a ka itshubang gona."

(ts:24)

Segametsi fa a iphitlhela a le fa gare ga dinaka  
tša kukama a ipata ka gore rangwane wa bana o tla  
ya go duela molato otlhe pele beke eo, e fela.

Letsatsi le le latelang le, rammotšhari a neng a  
etetse Segametsi ka lona. Segametsi a tsogela  
kwa go rangwane wa bana go lopa thuso mme a boa  
ka ngoba e sa fothwa e bile le tsholofetso ya  
sengwenyana e se teng.

3.5.0.2. Rammotšhari o ne a baya seatla mo phatlheng mme  
go se nko e e tswang lemina. Morago ga dikgwedi  
di ka nna pedi a ya kwa mapodiseng. Ntlha e no e  
gatelelwa ke mafoko a,

"Rammotšhari o ne a leta tuelo ka  
tsholofelo. Bontle jwa yona ke  
gore ga e tlabise ditlhong.

Kgwedi ya fela, ga fela le e  
 nngwe, ga bo ga fela le ya ... go  
 se na mokgwasa ope." (ts:26)

Mapodisi a tsaya mmadisefe a tsena ka motse wa  
 kwa Motlhabeng go ya go golega Segametsi. Batho  
 ba gana go bona mmadisefe a tsena ka motse wa  
 bona, ba tsenwa ke tsebetsebe, ga tlhakatlhakana  
 banna ba iphitlha bangwe ba ngwegela kwa sekgweng  
 bogolo jang ba ba sa dueleng lekgetho.

3.5.0.3. Mmadisefe o ne wa gorogela kwa ga Segametsi mme  
 o, ne a tshwarwa mabapi le tlhotlha ya kwa  
 mmotšhari. Rammotšhari o ne a kopiwa ke ba molao  
 go thapa Segametsi go direla molato wa gagwe ka  
 diatla. Mokwalakhutshwe o gatelela seno, fa a  
 re,

"Molao wa dira se le Segametsi a  
 neng a sa se solofela. Rammotšhari  
 o ne a kopiwa go thapa Segametsi  
 go ituela ka diatla tsa gagwe."  
 (ts:27)

Seno se ne sa utlwise Segametsi botlhoko tota

gonne o ne a dira ka ditopo tsa baswi letsatsi  
 lengwe le lengwe bogolo jang ka e ne e se kgale  
 monna wa gagwe a latswitse kika Segametsi o ne a  
 fela mme a lekana le letlhokwa la mokgwaro.  
 Mokwalakhutshwe o pikitlela ntlha eno fa a re,

"A sala a momonegile..."(ts:27)

Segametsi wa batho le boroko o ne a sa bo bone.  
 A le mo bothateng ka ntlha ya mabela le matepe,  
 Seno se dira gore a tshegwe le ke ditlaela tsa  
 bofelo.

*Kankwetso*  
 3.6.0.0. KONOTELO

3.6.0.1. Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno e agegile sentle  
 go tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa  
 bokhutlong. Ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe e, di  
 tlholwa ke mabaka a a dumelesegang le kgotlhang e  
 e tlhagelelang ke e e tlwaelegileng ya dikakanyo  
 tse di farologaneng. Segametsi ga a batle gore  
 monna wa gagwe a bolokwe ka bonako, fa  
 borangwane a moswi ba batla gore a bolokiwe ka  
 bonako go ya ka setso sa bona. Mabley a re,

"Obviously differing personalities  
set these conflicts in motion".

Mabley, E. (1972:21).

Fa nkabo kakanyo tsa bona di tshwana kgotlhang e  
ne e ka se nne teng. Kgotlhang e e tlhagelelang  
e mo magareng ga setso le segompieno. Ke nnete e  
e se nang selabe ya go re,

"Literature reflects culture, how  
man exists in a vacuum society."

Moody, H.L.B. (1977:2)

Ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe eno di lomagane  
sentle paka, mafelo, baanelwa le ditiro tsa bona  
di a tsamaelana. Go supa fa mokwalakhutshwe a  
tlhokometse mafoko a ga Kettle fa a re,

"You cannot control the responses  
of your reader unless you are in  
complete control of your material."

Kettle, A. (1967:15)

Michael Joseph a re,

"The necessity for unity in the story obviously governs, (1) the type of plot suitable for the short story, (2) the actual construction of the story..."

Michael, J. (1974:21)

Bo Malepe ba nyalelana le Kettle mmogo le Michael Joseph fa a re,

"There must be a definite connection between the environment, the character and the story." Michael, J. (1974:59).

3.6.0.2. Mokwalakhutshwe o atlegile mo go tlhagiseng kgotlhang ya gagwe mme go dipotso di le mafaratlhatlha mo dikakanyong tsa rona, tse re sa kgoneng go di araba kana tse di sa kgotsofatseng.

3.6.0.3. Mokwalakhutshwe o tima Solofelang maatla, ntlheng re sa bone, a ragaraga go fitlhela re bona gore ke nnete o paletswe. O didimetse ga go dikgato dipe tse a di tsayang kgatlhanong le Segametsi. Dipotso tse re sa kgoneng go bona dikarabo tsa

tsona kana tse mokwalakhutshwe a sa kgonang go re naya tlhaloso ya tsona re tsaya gore di dirwa ke mokgwa o kgankhutshwe e bopilweng ka teng.

Seno se gatelelwa ke Shaw, V. mo go The Short Story A Critical Introduction, fa a re,

"Sometimes it is not the characters, but the author who is silent, leaving things unsaid and unexplained, partly because of the demands of the form he has chosen to work in ..." Shaw. (1983:264)

O tswelela pele ka go re,

"... but also - and more importantly because he wants to convey a view of life in which things felt but left unstated have value." Shaw. (1983:264)

3.6.0.4. Setlhoa sa kgankhutshwe eno, se a kgodisa, re kgona go lemoga gore go senyegile e le tota,

motsetse o ja ka seatla. Ga go ope yo o re lemosang gore go senyegile ntle le ditiragalo tse di diragalang. Ke nnete gore kgotlhang ke ntlha e e botlhokwa ya ditiragalo. Mo go An English Usage Dictionary for South African Schools ba re,

".....: the final and most important of series of events, the culmination."

Alswang, J. (1984: 120)

3.6.0.5. Bokhutlo jwa kgankhutshwe eno, bo re lemosa gore sengwe le sengwe se na le bokhutlo, se se sa feleng se a bo se tlhola. Ngwana yo o sa utlweng molao wa batsadi o tla utlwa wa manong. Re bona Segametsi a le mo bothateng kana a iphitlhela a le mo gare ga dinaka tsa kukama ka ntlha ya molato o a itsentseng mo go ona ka go gana go utlwelela kana go reetsa dikgakololo tsa bagolo.

3.6.0.6. O dira kwa mmotšhari kwa Temba mme a dira ka ditopo. O dira tiro e, gore a tle a kgone go duela molato o a o dirileng kwa go Rammotšhari. Go dira ka ditopo tsa batho go a mo fetsa, o sala a otile e kete ke motho yo o sa jeng, o fetswa ke go tshwara ditopo le mororo e se kgale mogatse a



bolokilwe. O bona ditopo tsa baswi letsatsi  
 lengwe le lengwe. Seno se mo utlwise botlhoko ka  
 e se kgale a bolokile mogatse. O a fela, sala a  
 le letlhokwana. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"O sala a momonegile..." (ts.27)

O fetswa ke ditopo tse, gonne di mo tsosetsa di  
 letseng. Re kgona go lemoga gore fa motho a dira  
 molato, a o itirela, ga a o direle motho yo  
 mongwe. Ka jalo o tla o direla ka diatla tsa  
 gagwe.

4.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MAGANA GO UTLWA: SETSHEDI J.E

4.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSWE: SEJAMMOGO

4.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

4.1.0.1. Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshwe eno, e fa gare ga  
 Sejammogo le batsadi ba gagwe. E tlholwa ke fa  
 batsadi ba gagwe ba sa batle go dirisa metsi a a  
 ba epetseng ona go itshedisa ka ona. Ba batla go  
 fepiwa jaaka baithuti ntswa bona ba sa dire maano

a go dirisa metsi gore ba kgone go itshedisa ka  
ona. Ntlha eno e pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Maikaelelomagolo a gagwe e ne  
e le go ya go bona tiriso ya  
ditlamelo tse a di ba diretseng  
go itshedisa ka tsona." (ts:1)

Ka ntlha ya fa ba sa kgone go itshedisa ka  
ditlamelo tse a di dirileng go na le kgotlhang  
magareng ga gagwe le bona.

#### 4.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

4.2.0.1. Kgotlhang e, e tlhagelela sentle mo tshimologong  
ya kgankhutswe e, e senolwa ke mafoko a,

"A itse gore ba ka se mo palele, o  
ya go ba tsenya mo tseleng ya go  
itirela a ba ntsha mo go ya go rata  
go direlwa." (ts:1)

Mokwalakhutshwe o tswelela pele ka go re,

"Ba ka se mo palele a ba diretse  
ditlamelo tsa go itirela." (ts.1)

Mafoko a nopolo e, e fa godimo a senola kgotlhang  
e e mo magareng ga Sejammogo le batsadi ba gagwe  
ka ba batla go direlwa ntswa a ba diretse  
ditlamelo tsa go ka itirela botshelo ka tsona.

4.2.0.2. Sejammogo o ne a nna dikgwedi di le thataro a sa  
bonale kwa gaabo kwa Moretele. E ne ya re fa a  
ya go ba bona mmaagwe a mo amogela ka mafoko a a  
bothito. A mmolelela tse a di jeleng ka motlha  
wa tlala. Seno se tlhagelela sentle fa a re,

"Sejammogo ngwanaka, o re latlhile  
jaaka matlakala mo thothobolong, o  
lebetse fa re go godisitse ka  
botlhoko re itima go ja le go nwa."  
(ts:1)

O tswelela pele ka go re,

"Gompieno o morutegi wa morutabana  
ka dithata tsa rona mme fa o ja o  
a re lebala. Dithata tsa rona tsa

kwa Gouteng di feditswe ke wena fa  
 re go tsenya sekolo, gompieno o  
 tlhoka go re romela le fa e le  
 sente go reka bupi. A kgotsa o  
 ilelediwa ke mosadi yo o mo nyetseng  
 gore tlhokomela jaaka o ne o dira  
 kwa tshimologong." (ts:1)

Mafoko a nopollo e, e fa godimo a supa go gakala  
 ga mmaagwe Sejamogo. Sejamogo o ne a didimetse  
 a akabaditswe ke mokgwa o mmaagwe a mo amogelang  
 ka ona bogolo jang ka e le kgale ba sa bonane.

Sejamogo o ne a araba mmaagwe a re,

"Mma, o a mmakatsa fa o nkomanya  
 le dinao ke ise ke di fodise.  
 Ga ke na le fa e le metsotso e  
 le somamabedi ke gorogile."  
 (ts:1)

Nopollo e, e supa sentle fa Sejamogo e le ngwana  
 yo o maitseo. Ka jalo ga re makatswe ke fa a sa  
 emelelane le mmaagwe ka mafoko mme a ikokobetsa.

Mokwalakhutshwe a gatelela seno fa a re,

"Sejammogo a araba mmaagwe ka  
maitseo a phuthetswe sentle."

(ts:1)

Fa Sejammogo a lemoga gore mmaagwe o gaketse  
gakalang a re,

"A le bogolo mme o ne a sa lete  
rre go tla, ra tla ra itse go  
bua puo mmogo." (ts:1)

Tsholofelo o ne a gakatswa ke mafoko a ga  
Sejammogo mo nopolong e e fa godimo. E ne ya nna  
e kete Sejammogo o kgotlhile motshitshi wa  
dinotshi.

#### 4.3.0.0. THATAFALO

4.3.0.1. Dikgang di a thatafala. Tsholofelo ga a boele  
kwa morago fa Sejammogo a kopa gore a bogolo ba  
emele rraagwe Kedirile go thusana le bona ka  
kgang eo. O bua se se mo pelong ya gagwe ga a na  
sepe le gore o bua le morwae, a re

"Re mo leta jang e se thaga e  
bile re sa itse golo a go ileng?"  
(ts:1)

O tswelela pele ka go re,

"Ga a na tiro mo gae, sa gagwe  
ke go tlhola a gobe le motse  
a batla kwa bo tlhotlhilweng  
teng. O ila go bona sente a bo  
a e nyeletsa. Rraago o ithutile  
mokgwa o o maswe fale re boang  
kwa Gouteng." (ts:1)

4.3.0.2. Tsholofelo o tlhotlhora kgetsi e bile o lebala  
gore o bua le mang. Go thatafetse Sejammogo wa  
batho o utlwa le dikgang tse a neng a sa di  
solofela go ka di utlwa mo go mmaagwe bogolo jang  
ka ga rragwe.

Tsholofelo o tshwantshanya Sejammogo le rraagwe a  
re,

"Fa e se ena ke wena. Ke tla

itshwela ke lo tlogela mo matlo-  
tleng..." (ts:2)

Tsholofelo ga a use pelo, o gaketse fa a bona  
mogatse a tla a tshoeditse dinao a re,

"Ke yoo o a goroga, o tlisiwa  
ke go bona mmotokara o eme fa."  
(ts:2)

4.3.0.3. Kedirile o goroga kwa gae ka boitumelo ntswa a  
sa itse gore mogatse o galefile. O dumedisa  
morwae ka boitumelo ka e bile e le sebaka ba sa  
bonane. O lotolosa ditumediso tsa gagwe le  
Sejammogo ka ntlha ya boitumelo. A sa lemoge  
gore go senyegile le gore Sejammogo wa batho o  
ntse a arametse molelo o o fisang ka ntata ya go  
se romele madi le go sa tle go ba bona kana go ba  
tlhola.

4.3.0.4. Tsholofelo o tsena, Kedirile le morwae mo ganong  
ka go re,

"O ne o ya go tla leng fa o ne o  
sa bitswa ke mmotokara? O mpheto-

tse senonori go ntlogela ke le  
 nosi malatsi otlhe. Ga o na tiro  
 mo gae. Bona jaaka re tsenelelwa  
 ke motlhwa mo ntlong mme monna  
 wa legae a ntse a le teng." (ts:2)

Fa Kadirile a utlwa mafoko a ga mogatse, a mo  
 raya a re,

"Ga re iketle, mmaabo. Wena ga  
 o ke o re maru a thibile. O  
 tla re tsenya matlho a bana ka  
 go phatloga fela go ga gago."  
 (ts:2)

Kedirile o ne a tswelela pele ka go re,

"Motho go tlotliwa yo o itlotlang."  
 (ts.2)

Tsholofelo le mororo a utlwa mafoko a ga Kadirile  
 mme ga a boe ka sa morago. O tswelela ka go re,

"Yo o tshwanang nao go tla bo go  
 tlotliwa eng mo go ena." (ts:2)



Ditiragalo di gogela kwa setlhoeng.

4.4.0.0. SETIHOA

4.4.0.1. Go senyegile, go thatafetse Tsholofelo o mina ka nko e lengwe. Ga a batle go utlwa sepe. Sejammogo o bona go le botoka gore a ikise kwa sejanageng sa gagwe ntswa a sa ye go tsaya sepe. Tsholofelo ga a kotangwe le ke ntsi motsetse o ja ka seatla.

Fa Sejammogo a ya kwa sejanageng sa gagwe le Tsholofelo a ya kwa kamoreng ya gagwe go tsaya buka ya melato. Kedirile o ne a setse a le esi ka mo phaposing e ba neng ba ntse ka mo go yona. Motho wa batho a sa itse kwa pele le kwa morago. Sejammogo fa a boela ka mo ntlong o tsenela gongwe le mmaagwe a tswa ka mo kamoreng. Tsholofelang a supetsa Sejammogo melato e e tshwanetsweng ke go duelwa. Melato e ne e le e mentsi. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mafoko a ga Tsholofelo fa a re,

"Bona fela gore melato e mpetile  
jang mme ke le mmaagwe morutabana."

(ts:2)

4.4.0.2. Fa Tsholofelo a sena go bolelela Sejamongo melato  
yotlhe, ga a boele kwa morago, o mmolelela fa le  
ena a se na diaparo, a re,

" Nna ga ke a tswala sepe, ke  
ponne. Ga ke na tuku  
ya go rwala, ga ke na jale  
ya go apara dinao tsa me  
ke manga magotsane." (ts:2)

Tsholofelo o ne a sa fe Sejamongo nako ya go  
araba dipotso gonne o ne a mo tlhatlhelela  
dipotso di le dintsi ka nako e lenngwe Sejamongo  
o ne a sa itse gore a arabe potso efe a tlogele  
efe. Ntlha eno ya dipotso di le dintsi e  
pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Mpolele Sejamongo ... a ke  
tshwanetse go tshela mo  
dipogisegong tse? Araba!  
Kgotsa bana ba ba ga  
kgaitsadio ga se bana ba  
gago?" (ts:2)

Sejamongo o ne a tlhalosetsa mmaagwe gore dilo

tsotlhe tse o ntse a di omanyetswe ena ga di mo  
palele le ka letsatsi le le lengwe. O ne a kopa  
mmaagwe go latlha kakanyo e a neng a setse a e  
tlhagisitse ya go re,

"A kgotsa o ileliwa ke  
mosadi yo o mo nyetseng  
gore tlhokomela jaaka o  
ne o dira kwa tshimologong."  
(ts:1)

Mmaagwe Sejammogo o ne a sa batle sepe, o ne a  
araba ka go re,

"Ga o kitla o dumela gore o a mo  
tshaba, ke monna ofe yo o neng a  
bue fa a fenngwa ke mosadi a mo  
nyetse." (ts:3)

4.4.0.3. Ka nako eo, go ne go le makgapilakgapila go nkg  
go sa bola. Tsholofelo a bua a phamotse tuku ya  
gagwe ya lekgasa mo tlhogong go supa tenego e a  
leng mo go yona.

Sejammogo o ne a bontsha batsadi ba gagwe gore o

ba file khumo eo, ba sa e diriseng. Tsholofelo o ne a bolela gore metsi a tsenya madi mme ena ga a tshwaelwe sepe go tswa mo mading ao, rraagwe o a itaya ka kgetse a tsene ka motse. Fa Kedirile a bona gore o tshelwa ke madi a kgofa a re,

"S'..., didimalang lo a ntlhodia!

A golo fano go tsaletswe thaga  
kgotsa batho? Wena Sejamogo,  
ntsha tšhelete o fe mmaago le  
nna o bo o mphe ya sekala, o  
tlogele go re isa kwa le kwa,  
ntsha mofago wa me, o ntshelile  
ke inwele fa lona lo tlawatlawe-  
tsana jalo." (ts:2-3)

4.4.0.4. O ne a bua mafoko a ka go ne go le thata e bile a tshelwa ke madi a kgofa ka ntlha ya Sejamogo. Tsholofelo o ne a gakala thata fa a utlwa mogatse a batla go nwa bojalwa fa bona ba tshwaragane le namane e tona ya kgang.

O ne a bolelela Kedirile fa mathata e le a bona ba botlhe. Ka jalo ba tshwanetse go

tshwanetse go tshwaraganela kgetse ya tsie botlhe  
gore ba tle ba kgone go rarabolola mathata a  
bona.

Kedirile ga a ka a tlhola a arabisana le mogatse  
ka e ne e le motho yo o sa rateng puo. O ne a  
didimetse e kete ga a yo mme Sejammogo o ne a  
leka go buisana naabo. Kedirile e rile fa a bula  
molomo wa gagwe a re,

"Sejammogo a o tlile go re bona  
o re tsholetse sengwe kgotsa o  
tlile gore tlhabela dithamala-  
kwana motshegare." (ts:4)

4.4.0.5. Go ne go bifile dikgang di ya magoletso. Fa  
Tsholofelo a bona se, a kopa mogatse gore ba se  
fele pelo mme ba adime Sejammogo ditsebe.  
Kedirile o ne a sa tlhole a batla sepe. Seno se  
tlhagelela sentle fa a re,

"Nna ga ke tle go rutiwa botshelo  
ke ngwana yo ke mo tsetseng. A a  
ye go bua puo e le balekane ba gagwe.  
Boemong jwa go tle a re bapaletse

sentle mme a mo kopa gore ba reetse morwaabo  
Tsholofelo a re,

"Baya pelo, mogatsaka, ngwana  
o tlile ka tse di molemo mo go  
rona. Sejammogo ga se ngwana ke  
molekane wa gago, rraabo." (ts:4)

O tswelela pelo ka go re

"Ngwana wa ntlha molekane wa  
rraagwe." (ts:4)

Mafoka a ga Tsholofelo a ne a dira gore mogatse a  
buse pelo mme ba reetsa Sejammogo ba le mmogo.  
Ntlha e, e gatelelwa ke mafoko a reng,

"A tswelela pele ka puo ya gagwe  
fa a bona rraagwe a boetse mo  
maikutlong a a ritibetseng." (ts:4)

Sejammogo o ne a tlhaba batsadi ba gagwe botlhale  
jwa gore ba itirelel gone ena o ba file

metsi. O ne a ba bolelela gore ga go khumo e e gaisang ya metsi le mmu. O ne a boa gape a ba itsise fa khumo ya madi e se sepe gonne madi a dirisiwa go reka dijo, mme fa motho a na le dijo o kgona go nna le madi gonne a sa a dirise.

Sejammogo o ne a bua nabo ka tirisanommogo e bile a ba lemosa gore tiro e se ke ya dirwa ke bona, ba na le basimane e bong ditlogolo tsa gagwe Modisaotsile le Molefi go dirisa kitso ya bona ya temothuo e ba e rutwang kwa sekolong mme bona ba tlhokomele ditlogolo gore di tle di nne bannatia kana banna tota.

#### 4.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

4.6.0.1. Kgotlhang e, e ne ya khutla ka tirisanommogo magareng ga Kedirile le Tsholofelo. Ba ne ba dira ka thata ba tlogela dikomano tse di ne di sa ba thuse ka sepe.

Tota ba ne ba utlwile mafoko a morwaabo wa leitibolo, go ne ga rena mowa wa kagiso mo magareng ga bona mme mowa o, o ne wa fetela le mo ditlogolong tsa bona.

Tiro ya tshaba diatla morago ga dikgwedi di le tharo go ya go di le nne merogo ya itshupa e itumeletse tllhabo ya letsatsi mo tshimong ya bona.

Seno se pikitlelwa ke mafoko a, a reng,

"Mo dikgweding di le tharo go ya go di le nne ke fa ditlhogo tsa, dikhabetšhe di rurugile, ditamati di hibitse, sepinatšhe se rwele ditsebe tsa tlou, ditapole le dieie di phantshitse mmu manga."

(ts:10)

Tshimo ya bona e ne e laletsa batho ba feta ka tsela ka ntlha ya botala jwa dijalo tsa bona. Batho ba ne ba italetsa go reka ntswa lefoko la go ba laletsa gore go a rekiswa le ise le tswe.

4.6.0.2. Sejammogo o ne a ja di welang ka go bona tiro e ntle e e neng e dirwa ke batsadi ba gagwe mmogo le ditlogolo tsa gagwe. Fa a jetse batsadi ba gagwe nala, o ne a imelwa ke merogo fa a boela kwa ga gagwe tota le ena o ne a tswile dimpa fela



jaaka mosadi yo o mo imana a saletswe ke kgwedi  
 go bona ngwana ka ntlha ya boitumelo le go kgona  
 go bontsha batsadi botlhokwa jwa go itirela. O  
 ne a atlega go fokotsa mokgweleo wa go ba  
 tlhokomela ntswa bona ba sa dire sepe. O ne a  
 ya, kwa gae a itumetse. Seno se bonagala sentle  
 fa mokwadi a re,

"... o ya gae gangwe le gape a  
 tlhoseditse mmotokara mafura,  
 molodi o lelela boatleng."  
 (ts:10)

Bokhutlo jwa kgotlhang eno, bo jesa monate.  
 Kgotlhang e khutla ka boitumelo le kagiso  
 magareng ga Sejammogo le batsadi ba gagwe.

#### 4.7.0.0. KONOTELO

4.7.0.1. Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe e, e agegile sentle go  
 tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bokhutlong.  
 Ditiragolo tsotlhe tse di diragalang di tholwa  
 ke mabaka a a kgodisang.

Ga go rone go bona fa batsadi ba ga Sejammogo ba

sa itshwenye go dira sepe sa go thusa morwa wa  
 bona go ba tshedisa le mororo a ntse a tsere  
 matsapa a go ba epela metsi. Go ntse jalo ka  
 batsadi ba le bantsi bogolo jang fa ba ipoditse  
 gore bona ba mo phenseneng, ba godisitse bana e  
 bile ba ba rutile. Mafoko a, a gatelelwa ke  
 Tsholofelo fa a re,

"Sejammogo ngwanaka, o re latlhile  
 jaaka matlakala mo thothobolong.  
 O lebetse fa re go godisitse ka  
 botlhoko, re itima go ja le go  
 nwa. Gompieno o morutegi wa  
 morutabana ka dithata tsa rona  
 mme fa o ja o a re lebala.  
 Dithata tsa rona tsa kwa Gou-  
 teng di feditswe ke wena fa re  
 go tsenya sekolo." (ts:1)

Ba akanya gore fa ba godisitse ngwana e bile a  
 tsene sekolo le ena o tshwanetse go ba direla,  
 bone ba ntse fela.

4.7.0.2. Batsadi ba ga Sejammogo ba tsaya gore fa ba le mo  
 phenseneng ga ba a tshwanela go dira sepe mme ba

lebetse ntlha ya gore ba tshwanetse go ja. Potso ke gore ba tla ja dijo tse di tswang kae gonne ga ba dire? Madi a go reka dijo ona, a tla tswa kae, kwa a sa feleng go ba rekela dijo? Kedirile o bua a sa ipelaele, a re,

"Nna ke bereketse banake, ka ba godisa ke dira kwa Gouteng. Jaanong ke mo dingwageng tsa phensene tse ke sa di bakisang neng le ope."(ts:7)

Ka mafoko a nopollo e, re kgona go bona go re.

- 4.7.0.3. Kedirile ga a tseye gore o tshwanetse go dira gonne a le mo phenseneng. O akanya gore ke nako ya gore a ikhutse a se ke a dira sepesepe se se amanang le tiro ena a fiwe fela.
- 4.7.0.4. Tsholofelo o amogela Sejammogo ka mafoko a a seng monate e bile o bolela fa a dirwa ke mosadi wa gagwe go se ba tlhokomele. Tota kakanyo e, ya ga Tsholofelo ga e akabatse gonne ke tlwaelo bogolo jang mo merafeng ya rona gore fa monna a nyetse mosadi, mosadi o nna kgatlhanong le gore a thuse

ba gaabo ntswa go se jalo. Tota ke selo se se tlwaelegileng mo merafeng ya rona.

Tsholofelo o sireletsa ditlogolo tsa gagwe ntlha eno le yona ga e gakgamatse bogolo jang e le bana ba ga morwadie. Tota ga re itse gore re ka re ntlha eno ke bokoa jwa basadi. Basadi ba rata tota go sireletsa ditlogolo fa di tshwanetse go dira tiro. Tiro e nnye e e dirwang ke bona e fetolwa namane e tona ya tiro mme fa e lebelelwa sentle o fitlhela e se tiro ya sepe e e dirwang ke bona.

4.7.0.5. Mokwalakhutshwe o dirisa baanelwa ba gagwe ditiro. Ga a re neele kanelo fela ka ga bona. Re le babuise re kgona go bona Kedirile, Tsholofelo le ditlogolo tsa bona ba tshwere namane e tona ya tiro, ba semeletse ba tshela menontsha mo setsheng, ba jala mefutafuta ya dijalo. Re kgona go bona le Tsholofelo fa a gaketse, a tshwere tuku ka seatla a bontsha morwae gore tota o feletswe le ke diaparo.

Tsholofelo o a omana, ga a tshophe magareng ga

mogatse le Sejammogo. O ba tlhakatlhakantse  
 botlhe fela. Ga a na sepe le gore maru a thibile  
 kana ga a thiba. Baanelwa ba ba tshwanang nae,  
 re kopana le bona mo botshelong ga re makatswe ke  
 semelo seo sa gagwe bogolo jang mo bathong ba  
 basadi.

4.7.0.6. Baanelwa ba ba tlholang kgotlhang ba kgodisa  
 tota, re ka re, ke ba madi le nama. Ba a omana,  
 ba a ngala, ba a tshoga, ba a itumela, ba amogela  
 dikgakololo, e bile ba a opela. Fela jaaka re  
 bona batsadi ba ga Sejammogo ba tsaya maele a  
 morwa wa bona gore ba tle ba kgone go itshedisa.  
 Ba opela, pina e e reng,

"O rata mang? Nna le ena, ena le  
 nna o rata mang."(ts:10)

Ba opela ka boraro ba bona, ba fetola, kang ya  
 morwaabo metlae.

Mokwalakhutshwe o re tlhabile botlhale, ka go re  
 lemosa gore ngwana o kgona go ruta batsadi sengwe  
 se se botlhokwa mo botshelong jwa bona.

Sejammogo o kgone go lemosa batsadi ba gagwe gore ba itirele bogolo jang ka a ne a ba epetse metsi. Seno se re ruta e bile se ruta le batsadi ba rona gore fa ba ka reetsa bana ba bona, ba dira gore go nne le tirisanommogo magareng ga bona le bana go ka nna le maungo a a itumedisang.

- 4.7.0.7. Baanelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe ba dirisa mmuisano. Mmuisano wa bona o re senolela dimelo tsa bona. Fa Sejammogo a bua le mmaagwe, mmaagwe o gaketse o omanyana fela, Sejammogo o supa tlotlo mo go ena. Ga a gakale le ena, a re,

"A le bogolo mme o ne a sa lete  
rre go tla, ra tla ra itse go  
bua puo e mmogo."(ts:1)

- 4.7.0.8. Puisano magareng ga Sejammogo, Kedirile le Tsholofelo e re senolela botho jwa bona. Re kgona go lemoga gore Tsholofelo o bogale re lemoga fa a bua le Sejammogo a tshwere tuku ya gagwe ya lekgasa, gore o tota a befile. Re bona gape le fa a bua le mogatse a sa tlhope mafoko mme fa a lemoga gore Kedirile o sakgetse o bua nae sentle. Seno se re supetsa fa a itse mogatse

sentle a le kelotlhoko. O itse sentle gore fa  
mogatse a gaketse o tshwanetse go bua nae jang.  
Ke ka moo a reng,

"Baya pelo, mogatsaka, ngwana o  
tlile ka tse di molemo mo go  
rona. Sejammogo ga se ngwana ke  
molekane wa gago, rraabo." (ts:4)

Ntlha e e rothisang tete mabapi le mmuisano ke e,  
e gatelelwang ke Pickering fa a re

"... dialogue, which, it will  
be seen, may incidentally be  
used with advantage to reveal  
character. Pickering, J.H.  
(1988:45)

Setshedi J.E. o dirisitse mmuisano ka maikaelelo a  
go re senolela dimelo tsa baanelwa ba gagwe. Ga  
a o dirisa fela ntle le maikaelelo. Pickering o  
ikgata kgatsu fa a re,

"... It serves, or should serve a

definite purpose." Pickering, J.H.

(1988:47)

4.7.0.9. Mokwalakhutshwe o tota a atlegile mo kagong ya kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno, go tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bokhutlong ka mabaka a a dumelesegang e bile a tlhagisitswe mo tirong eno.

5.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MAGANA GO UTLWA: SETSEDI;J.E

5.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE : MANGWANA

5.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

5.1.0.1. Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno, e mo magareng ga Dithuso le monnawe e bong Kepadile. E tlholwa ke kadimo ya madi, a a adimilweng ke Kepadile mo go Dithuso mme a se ke a a busa sentle a a busa go le ntwana.

5.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

5.2.0.1. Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno e simolola fa Kepadile a goroga ka selelo mo gae e bile e le sebaka a sa tlhole a tla kwa gae le fa e le go jela batsadi ba gagwe nala. O tla jaana a le



dikgapa matlhong a lela sa kolobe. O dira jaana go tswala batsadi molomo gore ba se mo omanyane. Seno se dira gore rraagwe e bong Sebueng a šakgale mo go maswe a be a batle seme go tla go mo didimatsa. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Modiegi, a ke o ntlele le seme ka  
bonako ke tle go dumedisa mosimane  
ke yo a tle a itse se a se lelelang."

(ts:28)

Mmaagwe Kepadile le Dithuso e bong Motlagomang o ne a utlwa botlhoko fa Kepadile a goroga mo gae ka selelo e bile e le kgale ba sa mmone. O ne a mo didimatsa e bile a mo lopa go ba tlhalosetsa selo se se dirang gore a lele. Seno se pikitletswa ke mafoko a,

"Didimala, ngwanaka, o re  
tlhalosetse mathata a gago!  
Ngwana mongwe le mongwe o  
lelela mo batsading ba  
gagwe. Lesego ke gore

mogoloo o teng le ena o tla  
 thusa."(ts:28)

O ne a ba tlhalosetsa gore o na le mathata. O  
 tlhalosa fa a ikadimile madi kwa faboriking e a  
 neng a dira mo go yona kwa Rosslyn ka e ne e le  
 ena motshwara matlotlo. Beng ba madi ao, ba a a  
 batla mme ga a na ona ka a ikadimile ona. O ne a  
 tswelela pele ka go ba itsise gore fa lebaka le  
 ba mo neileng lona le ka feta o lebanwe ke kgoro  
 ya kgolegelo.

Ka mmangwana a tshwara thipa ka fa bogaleng, o ne  
 a dira ka natla gore a bone madi ao. Rraagwe o  
 ne a mmolelela gore fa ena a dira mme a se na  
 madi o akanya gore bona ba a itseng sentle gore  
 ba mo gae ba a tsaya kae madi? Mafoko a, a  
 gatelelwa ke a a reng,

"Fa o tla go lelela mo go rona o  
 itse re le fa gae, re sa tlhole  
 re dira, wa re re tla e tsaya  
 kae e palela lona badiri?(ts:28)

Morago ga go latlhela mafoko ano rraagwe Kepadile

le Dithuso e bong Sebueng o ne a tswa ka mo  
ntlong mme a ya go ema fa seraleng sa dikgogo ka  
maikaelelo a go okobatsa maikutlo a gagwe.

Mmaabo o ne a tlaleletsa mafoko a ga  
mogatse ka go re,

"Rraago o bua nnete, ngwanaka,  
gore rona ga re na ka fa re go  
thusang ka teng. Re lebeletse  
wena le mogoloo go re romela  
fela ya bupe. Jaanong o a re  
gakgamatsa fa o tla go lelela  
mo go rona ka tshetele mo godimo  
ga fa o sa thuse mogoloo."

(ts:28)

Mmaagwe o ne a utlwa botlhoko thata fa a gopola  
gore Kepadile o tlogetse go tsena sekolo ntswa  
mogoloe a ne a dira ka thata go mo tsenya sekolo.

5.2.0.2. Sebueng o ne a boela ka mo ntlong mme a kopa gore  
Kepadile gore a tlhalose gore o tlhakatlhakanya  
lefatshe jaang gonne bona ga ba na ngwana ka a sa

ba direle sepe. Mafoko a ga Sebueng a tlhagelela  
sentle fa a re,

"Bua re go utlwe, Kepadile. Wa  
re o dubaduba lefatshe leno jang  
gore le bo le go letse? Rona ga  
re a belega, re belegetse lefatshe.  
O ija dithata o le wesi koo, o  
lebetse fa re go tsetse e bile re  
go godisitse. O re gopola fela fa  
le go ribegetse."(ts:29)

5.2.0.3. Dithuso o ne a leka go itlhalosa gore ena fa e le  
selo se go tweng ke madi ga a na sona. Madi a  
gagwe a feditswe ke Kepadile ka go a adima mme a  
sa a buse. Seno se tlaleletswa ke mafoko a ga  
Dithuso fa a re,

"O nkonaditse ka go aga a tla go  
adima madi mo go nna mme a sa a  
buse. Madi otlhe a a ntseng a  
a tsaya mo go nna a ka ntshetsa  
mosadi bogadi a bo a dira  
mokete wa lenyalo."(ts:32)

5.3.0.0. THATAFALO

5.3.0.1. Sebueng o tswa ka mo gae ka a sa batle go reetsa kgang ya ga Kepadile. Go a thatafala. Batsadi ba ga Dithuso le Kepadile bogolo setona mmaabona, o ne a leka go bua le Dithuso gore a thuse Kepadile gonne e le bana ba motho, ka moso o tla tsoga a mo ntsha mo seretseng fa a tsene mo go sona. Mmaabona a re,

"Dithuso, ngwanaka, thusa monnao  
o mo ntshe mo seretseng. Le ena  
o tla tsoga a go thusa. Ga ke  
re mo fe, ka re mo adime o tla e  
go busetsa."(ts:30)

Mafoko a, a ga Motlagomang a ne a dira gore  
Dithuso a ba bolelele gore o kile a thusa monnawe  
ka madi a mantsi tota mme ga a ise a a buse. A  
re,

"Ke kile ka go ntsha mo molatong  
wa diranta di le somarobongwe."  
(ts:30)

Dithuso o tswelela pele ka go re,

"wa ipoeletsa ka wa diranta di  
le kgolo somamabedi."(ts:30)

5.3.0.2. Fa Motlagomang a utlwa molato o mo kanakang a tshoga a ba a idibala. Go nna thata tota ga ba itse gore ba dire eng kana ba tshware kae. Dithuso o tabogela kwa go mosadimogolo Mmanko go ya go mmita gore a tle a kgone go ba thusa. Fa e le Kepadile o tlaetse ga a itse gore a dire eng.

Dithuso o ne a tshogile mme ya re a bona Kepadile le ena a didimetse mme a tswa ditete a tshoga thata Mokwalakhutshwe o re tlhagisetsa seemo se Kepadile a neng a le mo go sona a re,

"A tshoga le go feta fa a bona  
Kepadile a duletse fale, a theoga  
ditete jaaka lesea."(ts:30)

Mosadimogolo Mmanko o ne a mo goa ntswa a itse a mo thimotsa ka metsi a a maruru. Motlagomang o ne a tsoga e kete tlhaloganyo ya gagwe ga e

itekanela morago ga sebakanyana a boela mo  
tlhaloganyong ya gagwe ya tlwaelo.

Mosadimogolo Mmanko o ne a tshoga fa a itsesiwe  
motlhodi wa mathata otlhe. O ne a galefela  
Motlagomang e bile a mmolelela fa e le moipolai a  
sa tshwanelwa go lelelwa. A re,

"Motlagomang. Gompieno o sena-  
tla, o swela Kepadile. Ena  
Kepadile yo o agang o mpolelela  
fa a go latlhile longwa ke dintla  
le matsetse."(ts:31)

Mosadimogolo Mmanko o tswelela pele fa a re,

"Swela Dithuso yo o go thusang,  
nka tlhaloganya, e seng Kepadile  
wa lejelathoko! A o tla go  
boloka fa a go bolaya jaana, a  
paletswe ke go go tlhokomela o  
tshela?"(ts:31)

5.3.0.3. Se se neng sa dira gape gore mosadimogolo Mmanko  
a galefe le go feta ke go utlwa madi a a batlwang

ke Kepadile. Rraagwe Kepadile le Dithuso o ne a ganana le ntlha ya gore Kepadile a adimelwe madi ntswa a itse go ipuelela. O ne a rata go itse gore Kepadile o palelwa ke eng go ikadimela madi. Sebueng o ne a bua puo pha, gore bona ga ba na madi e bile ba ka se kgone go mo thusa.

Mmaagwe Kepadile le Dithuso fa a utlwa mafoko a ga Sebueng a go re bona ga ba kgone go ka thusa Kepadile gone ga ba na madi, o ne a bolelela Sebueng gore ba tshwanetse go ruta bana ba bona gore ba thusane. Dithuso o ne a gana go utlwa mafoko a ga mmaagwe a re,

"le fa lo ise lo ntotise mafoko.

Ga ke a bolo go itshokela Kepadile, jaanong go tlile mo ke mo tlhobogang a ntse a tshela."

(ts:32)

#### 5.3.0.4. Fa Motlagomang a sena go utlwa mafoko a ga

Dithuso o ne a leka go bua le ena mme a mmontsha fa Kepadile e le monnawe. Dithuso o ne a tlhoka bothijo. O ne a ba bolelela gore o tsere madi a mantsi mo go ena, ka kutlwano ya gore o tla a



busa. O ne a ba tlhalosetsa gore madi a a a  
tsereng mo go ena, o ne a ka ntshetsa mosadi  
bogadi, a bo a dira le moletlo wa lenyalo ka ona.  
A re,

"Fa ke safose, palogotlhe ya tšhe-  
lete e a enkamogileng ke diranta  
di le kgolamarataro, mme o e tsere  
mo dingwageng tse tharo tse di  
fetileng." (ts:33)

Fa Sebueng a sena go utlwa dikgang tse, o ne a  
bolelela morwae e bong Dithuso gore o, iphetotse  
mojo wa manong. O ne a tswelela pele ka gore  
Kepadile o ja dituelo tsa batho ba babedi, ya  
gagwe le ya ga Dithuso.

Motlagomang o ne a supa fa a utlwa botlhoko gonne  
Kepadile o tlile go latlhege lwa ke tiro e, a e  
dirang gonne fa a ka supetswa tsela ke beng ba  
faboriki ga a kitla a bona tiro e nngwe gape e e  
tshwanang le eo, a e dirang bogolo setona ka a  
tshwere setifikeite sa J.C. Mokwalakhutshwe a  
re,

"Motlagomang a lelela tiro ya ga  
morwae e kete o itse gore o dira  
eng le gona o duelwa bokae."  
(ts:33)

O tswelela pele ka go re,

"Se se neng se mo letsa le go feta  
ke go bona balekane ba ga Kepadile  
ba ba falotseng 'J.C.' ba fetogile  
bomatlhalela mo gae ka botlhokatiro."  
(ts:33)

5.3.0.5. Mmaagwe e rile go bona fa Kepadile a le fa gare  
ga dinaka tsa kukama a latlhela la gagwe gore a  
adimiwe madi go na le gore a latlhegelwe ke tiro  
go tla go tlatsa bomatlhalela mo gae.

Motlagomang o ne a rapela Sebueng le mosadimogolo  
Mmanko gore ba mo eme nokeng tebang le kakanyo ya  
gore Kepadile a adimiwe madi gore a se ke a  
latlhegelwa ke tiro. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"A rapela Sebueng, a rapela

Mmanko gore ba mo tshegetse mo  
kakanyong e."(ts:33)

Ka nako eo, Kepadile o ne a ntse a didimetse,  
mosadimogolo o ne a mo kgotla ka thobane a re,

"Ga o batle go ipofa ka go bo  
o leferefere."(ts.33)

Fa a utlwa mafoko a ga mosadimogolo Mmanko, o ne  
a bula molomo a re,

"Koko Mmanko le batsadi ba me,  
ke lo solofetsa fa ke tla busa  
madi ano fa mogolole a ka nki-  
nola mo mathateng."(ts:33)

5.3.0.6. O ne a dira ditsholofetso tse dintsi ka  
maikaelelo a go ngoka Dithuso gore a mo thuse.  
Dithuso o ne a feleletsa a dumetse go adima  
Kepadile madi le mororo a ntse a belaela. Selo  
se sengwe se se dirileng gore a mo adime madi ke  
gore o ne a sa rate go swabisa bagolo ba gagwe,  
ka a ne a sa tlwaela go dira jalo. Seno se  
gatelelwa ke Dithuso fa a re,

"Ena o itse monnawe sentle, ga  
 a mmolelelwe. Le gale o tla  
 dira go kgotsofatsa bagolo ba  
 gagwe ka go bo e se tlwaelo ya  
 gagwe go ba swabisa."(ts:33)

Batho ba ba neng ba phuthegile ka ntlha ya ga  
 Kepadile ba ne ba phatlalala fa ba sena go utlwa  
 Dithuso a dumela go mo adima madi. Kepadile o ne  
 a tsenya madi ka mo kgetsing ya re ka le le  
 latelang a tsena mo tseleng.

Go ne ga fela ngwaga a sa bonagale tota le  
 mokgwasa o se yo. A tsene ka lenga la seloko  
 morwa Sebueng.

#### 5.4.0.0. SETLHOA

5.4.0.1. Sebi se a kukela, Dithuso o ne a leta a ba a fela  
 pelo. A ya go tsaya mmaabo kwa Dikebu go ya le  
 ena kwa. GaRankuwa kwa go Kepadile. E ne e le  
 laMatlhatso maitsiboa fa ba goroga kwa ga  
 Kepadile. Fa ba tsena, ba fitlhetse go tletse  
 tshetsana mmogo le tshimane go iketlilwe, go le  
 monate. A sa akanye gore Dithuso le mmaagwe ba

ka goroga. O ne a repile le ditsala tsa gagwe e  
bile e le bofelo jwa kgwedi Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Kgwedi e ne e le ya Ngwanatsele  
a tlhatlhanngwa ke Sedimonthole  
go wetsa ngwaga wa kete kgoloro-  
bongwe somasupa."(ts:37)

O tswelela pele ka go re,

"Lerata le le neng le kuile le  
morolo o moswa o o jang o eme ka  
dinao matheka a theneketsa le  
moribo wa mmimo la kgaotsa jaaka  
la dithaga di bone mong wa  
tshimo."(ts:38)

E rile fa Kepadile a bona mmaagwe le mogoloe a ne  
a sa ba solofela a pitlaganelwa ke manno mo  
ntlong e le ya gagwe. Ga senyega, basetsana ba  
kata ka sa morago, bangwe ba ditsala tsa gagwe ba  
itlhatlhela ka fa boapeelong bangwe ba ikatela ka  
fa boithusetsong, fa bangwe ba iphitlhela ba le  
ka fa morago ga ntlo. Kepadile a iphitlhela a le  
mo mathateng, a tlaela bogolo jang fa a

iphitlhela a setse a le esi jaaka nku e e  
 timetseng mo nageng mme a lemoga ka bonako gore  
 letsatsi ga e a mo tlhabela sentle jaaka matsatsi  
 a mangwe. Mokwalakhutshwe o pikitlela seno ka go  
 re,

"A lemoga ka bonako fa la gompiano  
 le mo tlhabetse le se na mahube, a  
 thantse lomapo lo le tsebeng."(ts:38)

Fa a bona gore o fa gare ga dinaka tsa kukama, o  
 ne a senya ka go leka go ba gakisa mafoko. Fa  
 a re,

"Lo goroga jaana mme le abuti, lo  
 mphitlhela ke le mo tseleng ya go  
 tla gae ka moso."(ts:38)

Motlagomang e rile go bona ka matlho, a tlhoka go  
 itshwara, a bokolela sa mosadi a tlhokofaletswe  
 ke monna. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mokwalakhu-  
 tshwe fa a re,

"Motlagomang a tlhoka go itshwara,  
 a lela sa mosadi a tlhokofaletswe

ke monna mo dingwageng tsa bona  
tsa bonyana." (ts:38)

5.4.0.2. Dithuso le Kepadile ba tsena mo tsietsing e kgolo  
fa mmaabo a lela botlhoko jaana bogolo jang ka  
koko Mmanko a ne a se teng mo gaufi go ka ba  
thusa. GaRankuwa ga go ope yo mogolo yo ba mo  
itseng, go ba thusa. Ba thusana go mo isa kwa  
kamoreng ya borobalo ntle le go buisana. Fa  
Kepadile a senago mmaya ka dikgapetlana tsa  
metsi, a tsoga ntswa a sa kgone go bua.

Seno se ne sa dira gore Dithuso a palelwe ke go  
itshoka. O ne a konopa Kepadile ka mabole a wela  
fa fatshe. Go ne ga senyega, nkgao a ja  
nkgawane, ga thatafala, tsa bana ba mpa ga di  
tsenwe. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Moble a gagwe a wela mo sefa-  
tlhegong sa ga monnawe a sa  
ikaelela. a mo otlala ka la moja,  
a mo tsosa sefatlhego ka la molema.  
A gana go bona sefatlhego sa gagwe  
se mo lebile, a se thuba

ka la moja a bo a mo otlagantsha  
le lobota ka kgorikgori."(ts:38)

E rile Motlagomang a utlwa modumo o o thibang  
ditsebe a re,

"Dithuso, se mmolae, ngwanaka! O  
mpolaile ga go tshwenye. O tla  
sala a di bona ke itshwetse."  
(ts:38)

5.4.0.3. Ditsala o di tshabe, e rile go lemoga gore go  
thata ka mo ntlong tsa tlhanola direthe.  
Kepadile a sala a le mongwe a arametse molelo o o  
fisang. Dithuso o ne a bolelela mmaagwe gore ena  
ga se mmolai jaaka Kepadile. O ne a re,

"Ke mo ruta go tlotla maikutlo le  
ditsholofelo tsa batho ba bangwe."  
(ts:39)

Dithuso o ne a sa itsiwe ka mabole o ne a itsiwe ka mmino,  
thuto le boitumelo kwa sekolong. Mokwadi ena a re,

"O ne a itsiwe e le morutabana wa



popota, rammino, rakgwele, rathu-  
to le raboitumelo kwa sekolong."

(ts:39)

Fa Kepadile a utlwa gore mabole a ga mogoloe a a  
fisa a kopa gore a se mmolae. Dithuso o ne a  
batla go mo tlogelela letshwao le le tla nnang  
segopotso mo botshelong jwa gagwe. Kepadile fa a  
bona gore mogoloe ga a ikemisetsa go boela morago  
a bona go le botoka gore a kope tshwarelo.

Ka ntlha ya ga mmaagwe Dithuso o ne a tlogela  
Kepadile. Mmaabona o ne a re,

"Banaka, emisang ntwā re buisa-  
neng! Ke utlwile botlhoko go  
lekane. Marumo fa fatshe, bana-  
ka!" (ts:39)

Dithuso o ne a baya marumo fa fatshe mme a  
itumeletse ka a kgonne go ituela ka go otlā  
Kepadile e bile le mmaagwe a bone ka matlho se se  
dirwang ke Kepadile. Kepadile o ne a bona go le  
matshwanedi gore a bue nnete go tima bogale jwa  
ga Dithuso.

5.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

5.5.0.1. Mmaagwe o ne a kopa gore Kepadile a duele madi a mogoloe. O ne a utlwile botlhoko tota a ipipa matlho go ntsha dikeledi tse di neng di geletse mo go ena. Ntle le go senya sebaka Kepadile o ne a ntsha madi a pampiri a le mantsi tota mme a a neela mogoloe go a bala. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Kepadile a tsenya seatla mo kge-  
tseng ya borukhu e e kwa morago,  
a ntsha tshwantlha ya pampiritshe-  
lete. A e neela mogoloe go e bala.  
E ne e le diranta di le kgolamane."  
(ts:39)

Mmaagwe o ne a utlwile botlhoko thata mme o ne a raya Kepadile a re,

"Fa re ne re sa go sala morago, le  
gona re sa go tsosetsa kgwanyape,  
o ne o ya go e busa leng?"(ts:39)

Motlagomang le Dithuso fa ba sena go bala madi a

Dithuso a neng a a neilwe ba boela kwa gae kwa  
Dikebu.

5.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

5.6.0.1. Kepadile o ne a utlwa botlhoko fa a bona madi a  
gagwe a mo tswile diatleng. O ne a utlwa  
botlhoko thata fa o gopola gore ditsala tsa gagwe  
di tlile go mo ja ditshego. O ne a itsege fa e  
le mosimane yo o oparang diaparo tsa maina.

Fa mmaagwe le Dithuso ba sena go tsamaya o ne a  
berabera lobati, a tima lobone a itatlhela mo  
bolaong. Ditsala tsa gagwe tsa kokota mo  
lobating ga a ka a tshikinyega bogolo jang ka a  
ne a itse gore o rurugile e bile a tshaba gore di  
tla mo ja ditshego.

O ne a ithuta gore fa motho a adimile sengwe ga  
go tshwane le fa a se kopile gore ba mo fe sona.  
O ithuta botshelo seswa. Letsatsi le le latelang  
le ne la mo tlhabela kwa Dikebu.

Mokwalakhutshwe, a re,

"O ne a rwala masigo ka tlhogo

a palama bese ya ntlha ya ura ya  
botlhano."(ts:41)

5.6.0.2. O dirile jalo ka maikaelelo a gore fa ditsala tsa gagwe di ka tla ka nako ya metlha e bong ura ya borataro, di mo tlhoke. Mosadimogolo Mmanko o ne a bidiwa ke Dithuso fa ba sena go goroga kwa Dikebu go tswa GaRankuwa. Motlagomang o ne a tlotlela mosadimogolo Mmanko ka tse ba di boneng ka matlho a bona kwa GaRankuwa.

5.7.0.0. KONOTELO

5.7.0.1. Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno e usa pelo. E tota e agegile sentle. Setlhoa sa teng se senololetse Kepadile se a neng a sa se itse ka ga mogoloe Dithuso.

Tota le rona babuise re ithutile gore motho yo o didimetseng re mo tshabele mo setlhareng sa mmitlwa. Kepadile o ne a dira bonokwane ba go jela Dithuso madi ka a ne a mo fetotse setlaela mme kwa bokhutlong o ne a ithuta gore Dithuso e ne e se setlaela jaaka ena a ne a gopotse.

5.7.0.2. Re kgonne le go ithuta gore fa o le motsadi o ntse o emela ngwana, o eme ka seane se se reng 'mangwana o tshwara thipa ka fa bogaleng' o ka iphitlhela o le fa gare ga dinaka tsa kukama ka ntlha ya ngwana yo o tlhokang tsebe.

Kepadile o a fetoga e nna ngwana wa nnete ka ntlha ya mabole a ga Dithuso. Seno le sona se re ruta gore fa ngwana a tswa mo tseleng o tshwanetse go mo supetsa tsela ya nnete, ga re a tshwanela go itlhoboga. Kepadile o a fetoga o nna motho wa nnete, o kgona go thusa Dithuso go tlhokomela batsadi ba gagwe, e bile o a itse fa a na le batsadi.

O a fetoga, e nna motho wa nnete a na le boikarabelo mo batsading ba gagwe. Ntlha e, e a kgotsofatsa go nne le mo botshelong motho o atle a fetoge batho ba sale ba maketse.

5.7.0.3. Tota mo botshelong re kgona go itse motho ka ditiro tse a di dirang le puo ya gagwe. Fela jaaka re itse gore motho o tshwarwa ka mafoko fa kgomo yona e tshwarwa ka dinaka. Mo go Reader's

Guide to the short story of fiction 100 Pickering

a re,

"In real life we come to know  
people ... on the basis of what  
they say and what they do ..."  
Pickering, N. (1988:6)

5.7.0.4. Mo kgankhutshweng eno, re itse baanelwa ba  
mokwalakhutshwe ka ntata ya ditiro le puo ya  
bona. Tota re kgona go itse dimelo tsa baanelwa  
ba mokwalakhutshwe. Re kgona go itse gore  
Kepadile o maaka. E rile go iphitlhela a le mo  
bothateng ka a ne a sa ye kwa gae go duela  
mogoloe, a nnetse mokatagana, a bona go le botoka  
go bua maaka a re,

"Lo goroga jaana mme le abuti, lo  
mphitlhela ke le mo tseleng ya go  
tla gae ka moso"(ts:38)

O ne a bua maaka a matala gonne o ne a se mo  
maikaelelong a go ya kwa Dikebu.

5.7.0.5. Baanelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe ba a tshela gonne ba

tshwana le batho ba ba tshelang, ba bua maaka fa  
 ba iphitlhela ba le mo bothateng. Baanelwa ba  
 gagwe ba a fetoga fetoga mme fela mokgwa o ba  
 fetogang ka ona, o a kgodisa. Dithuso o ne a  
 itsiwe e le,

"... morutabana wa popota, rammino,  
 rakgwele, le rathuto le raboitumelo  
 kwa sekolong."(ts:39)

Re bona a fetoga ka ntlha ya mabaka. O fetolwa  
 ke Kepadile yo o neng a itlhoma a le botlhale fa  
 mogoloe e le setlaela. A adima madi a gagwe mme  
 a sa batle go a busa. Dithuso o a fetoga, o  
 itsiwe e le ramabole, ka a ne a jesa Kepadile  
 mabole gore a sale a maketse gore a itewa ke  
 Dithuso yo a mo itseng e le rathuto le  
 raboitumelo kana jang.

5.7.0.6. Mokwalakhutshwe o tota a atlegile mo go  
 lomagantsheng ditiragalo, baanelwa, le  
 maitshetlego mo kgankhutshweng eno. Kago ya  
 kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno, e jesa di  
 welang. O tota a dirile mo go tlalang diatla.

6.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MOSEKAPHOFU: SETSHEDI J.E.

6.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE: GA DI GAISE

6.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

6.1.0.0. Kgotlhang e mo magareng ga Pulane le rraagwe e bong Gadigaise. E tlholwa ke fa a tla gae, a tswa sekolong a patilwe ke lekau la gagwe go mo jela nala.

6.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

6.2.0.1. Pulane o ne a kwalela batsadi ba gagwe lekwalo a ba itsise gore o kopa go tla le lekau la gagwe fa dikolo di tswalelwa. E rile a ise a bone karabo go tswa go batsadi ba gagwe, dikolo tsa bona tsa tswalela ena a ya gae a eteeditse mokapelo wa gagwe pele e bong Lenny. Tota o ne a tsere gore batsadi ba gagwe ba dumetse. Fa ba goroga kwa ga boPulane mmaagwe o ne a ya go ba dumedisa. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,



"... fa mmaagwe a tla go iphara mo  
 phateng go bapa nae. Dumelang banaka!  
 A dikolo tsa lona di setse di emisitse  
 ka dithuto? Wena ke tla re o mang  
 ngwanaka?"(ts:1)

Lekau la ga Pulane le ne le akabetse e bile le sa  
 kgone go araba. Ka bonako Pulane o ne a araba  
 mmaagwe. O ne a ya le mmaagwe kwa dipitseng. A  
 bolelela mmaagwe ka dikgang tse a neng a di  
 kwadile mo lekwalong. O ne a botsa mmaagwe gore  
 a, ga ba amogela lekwalo la gagwe. Seno se  
 gatelelwa ke mafoko a, a reng,

"Mma, o batla go nthaya o re ga o a  
 amogela lekwalo la me? Ntlhang."(ts:2)

Fa Pulane a ne a setse a batla go tswela pele  
 ka dipotso mmaagwe o ne a mo tswala molomo ka go  
 re,

"Lekwalo ke le amogetse maabane wa  
 maabane le tla le motswalago mme fa  
 e ka bo e se ka ditiro tse di

mpharafarileng tse, ke ka bo ke  
tlhotse ke le arabile."(ts:1-2)

6.2.0.2. Pulane o ne a gakgamatswa ke gore mmaagwe o  
amogetse lekwalo maabane mme ena e le sebaka a le  
rometse. Mafoko a ga Pulane, a a gatelelang seo,  
ke a a reng,

"Lekwalo leo ga ke a bolo go le  
romela. Poso ya mono le yona ka  
go tsenya makwalo mo lobokosong  
go feretlhwa jaaka mabele a ntshiwa  
ditlhoka!"(ts:2)

Mmaagwe o ne a sa tlhokomele dipotso tsa gagwe  
gonne o ne a itse gore dikgolo di sa tla. O ne a  
bua jaana ntswa a ntse a akanyetsa go arabela  
lekwalo le a sa le bontshang monna wa gagwe.

#### 6.3.0.0. THATAFALO

6.3.0.1. Mmaagwe Pulane o ne a bolelela Pulane fa a mo  
tsentse mo mathateng a a seng kana ka sepe ka

ntlha ya fa a itseetse molao mo matsogong a  
gagwe. O ne a re,

"O kile wa bona kae, ka se Sekga-  
tla, ngwana wa mosetsana a rometswe  
sekolong mme a tla a kamakame leko-  
lwane? Nna ke le mmaago, ke lebele-  
tse mooki, morutabana, modiredikago,  
kana eng fela se o ka itlhophelang  
sona sa dithuto, mo go wena."(ts:2)

O ne a tswelela pele ka go re,

"Go re wena o tlile mo go rona go  
tswa sekolong o le monyadiwa, ga  
se motlhola o nna le rraago re ka  
o nesetsang pula." (ts:2)

Pulane o ne a bona fa go le botoka gore a  
tlhalosetse mmaagwe pele rraagwe a ka goroga.  
Rraagwe e ne e le Mokgatla ka pelo le mowa e bile  
o ne a itsege ka la "Seitaya botlhoko."  
Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"... rraagwe Mokgatla wa mmele,  
 pelo le mowa yo bamotlhoi le ba-  
 morati mmogo ba mo tlotlelang go  
 se letlelele bololo bo matama"  
 namanyane tsa gagwe ntswa e le  
 mmueledi wa diruiwa go barui go  
 se letlelele le fa e le kgofana  
 go tsunatsunetsa madi a diruiwa  
 tsa bona. Tshimane le tshetsana  
 ya Ga Mosetlha, karolwaneng ya  
 Peria, e ne e mmita  
 Seitayabotlhoko."(ts:2)

6.3.0.3. Pulane o ne a bolela mmaagwe mafatlha, a sa boife  
 sepe, mmaagwe a mo rotoletse matlho le  
 sekhurumelo se a neng a se tshwere ka letsogo a  
 sa se utlwe ntswa se mo fisa. O ne a re,

"Mma, go lebega e le sekgopi le  
 moila mo go lona gore ke tle gae  
 ke rwelerwele moratiwa, Lenny. Mo  
 go lona go siame gore rona bana re  
 direle dilo tse mo lefitshwaneng,  
 kwa mpoteletseng. Ka moso fa go

diragetse e nna ke-di-bonwa- ke  
 mang, bobedi jo e leng beng ba  
 tsona bo kgakgauthana ga go jana  
 ka meno."(ts:2)

Pulane o ne a tlhagisetsa mmaagwe dintlha tsa go  
 iphemela, a di tlhagisa di salane morago e kete o  
 ne a ipaakanyeditse motsotso oo. Mmaagwe o ne a  
 dumalana nae ka go re,

"Ga ke gane ngwanaka metlha e a  
 fetoga. Botlhe re a bona fa bale-  
 kane ba gago ba ole mabele, wena o  
 ntse o le kgolokwe jaaka legapu.  
 Bangwe ba nyaraga- ntse sekolo ba  
 ikela makgoeng batsadi ba bona ba  
 ba ratela thuto le bontle jwa yona.  
 Ke nnete gona 'bosoek - werk,'  
 bona 'bomore-kom' e a re fa ba  
 tlile gae ba tle ba kgwathhile  
 makau a bona, maitseo a kgodiso  
 ya batsadi ba bona a bitieletswe  
 kwa mabitleng ba sule - ba -  
 tshela ... "(ts:3)

Fa mmaagwe a sena go utlwa mafoko, a a mo letla go ya go bona moeng wa gagwe. Lenny o ne a akabetse gore go diragalang mme Pulane ka e le mosetsana wa matlhajane o ne a mmolelela gore kana fa mosetsana a na le mmaagwe ke boitumelo fela jo bo renang mo go bona. Fa Gadigaise a goroga ga ba ka ba mo utlwa gone ba ne ba le ka mo ntlong, ba utlwile fela fa a kopa gore ba mo siele bojalwa. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mokwalakhutshwe fa a re,

"... fa Gadigaise, rraagwe Pulane,  
a goroga ditlhako tsa gagwe tsa  
mmotorokara di lapisitswe ke tsela  
le go gata mebitlwa. Ka ba ne ba  
le ka mo ntlong, ba utlwile fela  
rraabo a ikuela makgaritlha a  
bojalwa jwa maabane go intsha  
lenyora, ena a wele ka mokwatla mo  
segotlong."(ts:4)

Le mororo boPulane ba ne ba sa utlwa fa a goroga mme ena o ne a utlwile sekgowa se se neng se buiwa ka mo ntlong ya gagwe. Mmaagwe Pulane o ne

a ya go nna mo maotong a ga mogatse, go mo  
dumedisa le go botsa ka ga dikgomo kwa morakeng.  
Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Mmaagwe Pulane o ne a tlile a  
khukhutha go tla a iphara mo  
dinaong tsa mogatse, go mo  
dumedisa le go mmotsa ka dikgo-  
ngwana kwa morakeng."(ts:4)

6.3.0.4. Tota mmaagwe Pulane o ne a sa itse gore a direng,  
a kana a tlise makgaritlha a maabane pele a ka  
tlhagisa dikgang kana a simolole ka dikgang pele.  
Mo go ena go ne go tshwana fela selo se segolo e  
ne e le gore mogatse a se ke a galefa. Mmaagwe  
Pulane o ne a ya go tsaya bojalwa pele.  
Gadigaise o ne a utlwile lentswe la ga morwadie  
ka mo ntlong. Seno se netefatswa ke fa a re,

"Ntheye o re ke utlwa ka tsa  
morakile. Lentswe la ga Nnanapu  
le bua ka mo ntlong, le fa puo ke  
sa e tlhaloganye. O gorogile  
leng?"(ts:4)

Badirileng e bong mmaagwe Pulane o ne a bolelela mogatse gore phoso e dirilwe ke ena, maabane, ka go lebala go mo fa lekwalo le le gorogileng maabane go tswa kwa go Pulane le ba itsise gore o tla goroga gompieno. O ne a tlhalosa gape se se neng se kwadilwe mo lokwalong leo, fa a re,

"Mo lekwalong Pulane o buile fa a kopa go tla le tsala ya gagwe go mo etela mo gae." (ts:4)

E rile fa Badireleng a fetsa go bua, rraagwe Pulane o ne a rata go itse gore o ne a araba lekwalo ka go reng gone ena o ne a kopilwe.

#### 6.4.0.0. SETLHOA

- 6.4.0.1. Go nna thata, tota go simolola go tlhakatlhakana. Mmaagwe Pulane o tshwere bothata, o botswa dipotso di le dintsi a ise a leke le go araba ya ntlha. Tota ga iatse le gore a simolole ka go araba potso efe? Ka Badirileng o ne a itse mogatse a lemoga ka bonako gore mpuru o faretswe. O ne a kopa ka boikokobetso gore mogatse a se



ngale. Gadigaise o ne a ema ka bonako a tsena ka mo ntlong ntle le go bua gape le Badirileng.

Fa a tsena ka mo ntlong, ga a ka a dumedisa Pulane jaaka motsadi a dumedisa ngwana wa gagwe yo o nnang kwa sekolong e seng mo gae, fa e le moeng wa batho ena, o ne a mo dilotse ka leitlho la kilo. Gadigaise o ne a bitilwe ke pelo mo go maswe e bile o ne a sa bone le go bona fa a ne a tswa ka mo ntlong. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Lesego e le gore maoto a itse fa  
a gatang teng, go seng jalo a ka  
bo a ne a thulaka dilwana tsa ntlo  
go akaretsa le dipota. (ts:5)

O ne a tswa ka mo lelapeng la gagwe pelo e mo potile kwa morago a tsena ka motse a gopotse kwa ga mosadimogolo tshetele-kwa-pele motho-kwa morago. O ne a fitlha a bitsa phafa, e ne ya re fa a e feditse a bitse e nngwe. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Fa Gadigaise a ntse a bitsa

phafa a sa tswa go bitsa e  
 nngwe, bo wela jaaka letlapa  
 le wetse bodibeng, o ne a ntse  
 a ipitsa a bo a ikaraba mabapi  
 le moila o a o tlogetseng kwa  
 ga gagwe."(ts:6)

O ne a tlelwa ke dikakanyo di le dintsi mabapi le  
 baswa bogolo setona ba losika lwa boJohane. Kwa  
 bofelong o ne a bolawa ke ditshego a le esi. O  
 ne a tswa a lebile kwa ga gagwe a itse gore ba  
 tla mo araba sentle e seng, jalo. Ntlha eno e  
 pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"... bo ne bo mo pelekantse matlho  
 fa a kikitlologa go le lebisa gae.  
 A itse gore ba ya go mo araba sentle  
 e seng jalo ba tla mo fatlholola."  
 (ts:6)

6.4.0.2. Badirileng ga a ka a itshwenya ka maitsholo a  
 ga mogatse. E rile go a lemoga a bitsa Pulane  
 mme a mo tlhalosetsa maemo le gore rraagwe o jele  
 dipekere. Badirileng o ne a re,

"O tlogile mo gae a suma jaaka  
lebolobolo le gasitswe ka mmu."

(ts:6)

Mmaagwe Pulane o ne a bolelela morwadie gore ba  
ye go kopa mmangwaneagwe go ba robatsa gonne  
rraagwe o mina ka nko e le nngwe. Pulane o ne a  
re,

"Mme nna ga ke bone go dira jalo  
go le botoka. Botoka ke gore rre  
a re fitlhele jaaka a re tlogetse  
mo gae, e tle e nne kgetse ya tsie  
e kgonwa ka go pataganelwa."(ts:6)

6.4.0.3. Badirileng o ne a leka go fa morwadie maele mme o  
ne a le kgatlhanong nao, ka a itse sentle, gore  
ena o tlile le moratiwa wa gagwe Lenny mo gae  
jaaka tsala e seng jaaka monna wa gagwe. Mmaagwe  
Pulane o ne a itumela thata fa a lemoga gore  
Pulane o na le boikarabelo le tlotlo. Ntlha eno  
e tlatswa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Badirileng le morwadie ba ne ba

ngangana jalo ka ditlhaloganyo fa  
 a lemoga gore morwadie o sa ntse  
 a na le boikarabelo le tlotlo. O  
 ne a tlhatswiwa pelo segolo ke gore  
 morwadie ga a tla le tsala ya gagwe  
 e le monna le mosadi, o itse fa a tla  
 ya go kopela tsala marobalo kwa ga  
 mmangwaneagwe, mme e re motshegare ba  
 tlhole mmogo."(ts:6)

Fa Gadigaise a goroga Pulane o ne a isitse tsala  
 ya gagwe kwa ga mmangwaneagwe. O ne a kopa  
 mogatse go tla le bana ba gagwe kwa go ena, fa a  
 re,

"Badirileng, tlaya le bana bao ba  
 gago ke tle ke utlwe gore fa lo  
 fetlha segaetsho lo utlwile fa se  
 reng."(ts:7)

Ka boikokobetso Badirileng o ne a tswa ka mo  
 phaposingborobalo mme a bolelela mogatse gore o  
 ne a bona go le matshwanedi gore bana ba se nne

teng fa a goroga gore ba se bone fa a mo emisetsa diatla.

6.4.0.4. Mafoko a ga Badirileng a ne a mo fetsa maatla. Fa Pulane a goroga go tswa go felegetsa tsala ya gagwe 'Lenny', o fitlhela rraagwe mme maemo a loapi a fetogile e bile o kgona go tshwara dikgang le rraagwe a repile go se na molato. Go fetoga ga Gadigaise go ne ga dira gore Badirileng a tshege a le esi e bile a gopole tiragalo ya ga 'Goliath le Tafita go' tswa mo go Thamaga ya bo Jesu. E rile fa Gadigaise a ntse a tshwere dikgang le morwadie, Badirileng a bona tshono ya go ka tsena mo dikgannye tsa bona. O ne a bolelela mogatse gore Pulane o gorogile, a ga go botoka fa a ka bua kang mong wa yona a le teng gore a kgone go ikutlwela ka ditsebe tsa gagwe, dikgang tse di tswang mo go rraagwe. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Rraabo, seso se monate fa se  
ingwaelwa ke beng."(ts:8)

E rile fa Gadigaise a utlwa mafoko a ga mogatse,

a nna kgatlhanong nae ka go re,

"Fa o re ntsha mo tseleng, ngwana  
a sa ntse a ntlotlela tsa kwa  
sekolong le gore ba tlhaselane  
jang le ditlhatlhobo, o jewa ke  
eng? Kgotsa o fufegela fa a  
ntlotlela gore o itekile thata  
mo a solofelang maduo a mantle."

(ts:8)

6.4.0.5. Mmaagwe Pulane ga a ka a utlwa botlhoko ka mafoko  
a, e bile ga a ka a mo tswala molomo. O ne a  
tswelela pele ka go re,

"Ga se phoso, rraabo, gore motsadi  
a fufegele ngwana wa gagwe. Le fa  
nako nngwe bana ba sa bone gore  
korwe ga ke je ke bapalela tsetse,  
ba bo mekaikgo, nnete ke gore  
motsadi mongwe le mongwe o direla  
ngwana wa gagwe dilo  
tse dintle."(ts:8)

6.4.0.6. Gadigaise o ne a lemoga se mogatse a se kayang ka mafoko a nopolo e e fa godimo mme ena a ikaelela gore a ka se ye kwa a gogelwang teng. O ne a dira leano, mme a bolelela mogatse gore go bosigo ba ye go robala. Fa ba sa ntse ba eme ka dinao Pulane a tshwara thapelo e khutshwane ya bosigo, morago ga yona ba ya go robala.

Mmaagwe Pulane o ne a feletswe ke boroko ka ntlha ya motsoko o a neng a o gogile. O ne wa tlhathlha mola tlhogo ya gagwe mo e bileng a felelwa ke boroko. O ne a bua a le esi mo bosigong. Fa a re,

"Nna ke le mmaagwe Pulane, ga ke re  
Pulane o dirile sentle fela ga a  
senya sepe. Ga a senya maitseo le  
tlotlo tse re mogodisitseng ka tsona.  
Ga a tlogela sekolo e bile ga a pale-  
lwa kwa sekolong. Ga a ya maratapelo  
le dikatareng tsa baswa. Ga a ya kwa  
gaabo tsala ya gagwe, o tlile le yona  
fa gaabo. Ga a tla le tsala e le  
monyadi le monyadiwa, o tlile le

tsala fela, tsala ya morutabana-ka-  
 ena. Batsadi nako nngwe, ke rona ba  
 e a tleng e re ngwana a phuthologa  
 sentle kgato ka kgato, re mo tlabe.  
 Re lebala gore, fa re mo tlaba jaana,  
 o tla tswa mo gae a betsega jaaka  
 katse e iteelwa go ithomela mo bupeng  
 go fetoga phage ya letlalapoa..."  
 (ts:9)

O ne a tswelela pele ka go bua a le esi, fa a re,

"Ka moso ke tsoga ke itaya monyo ke  
 ya go bitsa rrangwaneagwe Pulane go  
 tla go nkutlwisa mogoloe. Ena ka  
 borutabana jwa gagwe gongwe o ka tla  
 go di itaya tsa lela botoka."(ts:9)

6.4.0.7. Go thata mmaagwe Pulane, ga a lala le go lala o  
 letse a balabala ka pelo bosigo botlhe. Fa a  
 rarabologelwa o utlwa dikoko di lela bosigo  
 bosele bo bo se nang lefufa. O ne a sa tshware  
 sentle gore a o kile a latsa tlhogo ya gagwe kana



o ne a le mo maibing. Badirileng wa batho o ne a  
tsoga a gotsa molelo. Fa a fetsa a baya dipitsa.

Fa Gadigaise le morwadie ba tsoga mo mesong ba  
akabatswa ke go kopantshiwa ke bothito jo bo neng  
bo le ka mo ntlong e bile dilo tsotlhe di siame.  
Mokwalakhutshwe o ne a gatelela seno fa a re,

"Gadigaise le morwadie ba ne ba  
gakgamala e re ba tsoga, ba kopa-  
ntshiwa ke bothito jwa ntlwana:  
metsi a bela, tee e fagilwe, motogo  
o kgakgatha."(ts:9)

6.4.0.8. Mmaagwe Pulane o ne a bofelela Pulane gore a ye  
go bona moeng wa gagwe fela a se ke a senya  
sebaka gonne o batla go mo roma kwa go rrangwa-  
neagwe. Fa Pulane a sena go kgotla setlhako, o  
ne a sala a tsenelela monna wa gagwe ka go nwa  
bojalwa le go mo supetsa fa bojalwa bo senya. O  
ne a re,

"Mo diradiong le mo dikuranteng  
gompieno, re utlwa ka matlho-

tlhapelo a dilo tse. Basadi,  
 nako nngwe le bana tota, ba  
 tswile mekhino le matlho ka  
 ntlha ya borre le nno ya bona.  
 Fa fela go ka senyega sengwe mo  
 lapeng, le fa se sa senyega mo  
 se nkgang, o utlwa rre mo gae a  
 re o ya go se nwela bojalwa go  
 tla a se siamisa."(ts:9-10)

O ne a tswelela pele a sa fele mathe mo ganong a  
 re,

"A se siamisa jang? Mpontshe  
 moagi, morutabana, moruti,  
 moeteledipele ofe kana ofe wa  
 tagi mo tirong, yo, ka ntlha  
 ya se, o agang sentle, o rutang  
 sentle, o etelelang phuthago  
 sentle, o etelelang bodiredi pele  
 sentle. Go nna maswe go feta  
 kolobe e pitikile mo seretseng fa  
 ba ka leka go dira ditiro tsa  
 bona mo kemong e." (ts:10)

6.4.0.9. Fa Badirileng a ntse a buletse jaana, Gadigaise o ne a rokile molomo wa gagwe e bile a lebile fa fatshe e kete o latlhegetswe ke sente ya bofelo mo kgwathheng ya gagwe. O ne a se kgatlhanong le mafoko a ga mogatse . Sebe sa phiri ke gore o ne a batla go itse gore go tla diragalang ka leina la gagwe e bong "Seitayabotlhoko." Leina le, o ne a le filwe ke batho ba ba neng ba nna nae mo motseng wa kwa Ga Mosetlha.

Ka nako e, Badirileng o ne a ikadimile mogatse, Pulane o ne a ile go bitsa borrangwaneagwe. Ka ponyo ya leitlho ba ne ba goroga ka ba tshositswe ke go bitswa mo mesong. Fa ba sena go goroga. Badirileng o ne a phunya dikgang a tlhalosetsa borrangwaneagwe Pulane ka gore Pulane o tlile gae a farafarilwe ke lekau la gagwe. O ne a ikgata kgantsu ka go ba tlhalosetsa ka ga lekwalo la ga Pulane. Fa a re

"Lekwalo la gagwe la go kopa go  
 dira se, le tla maabane mo ke  
 sa kgonang go buisana le rraagwe

ka lona, mme ra itse go mo  
araba."(ts:10)

6.4.0.10. O ne a ba tlhalosetsa gore mogatse o bona e  
kete o mo rera le morwadie ntswa go se jalo.  
Seno se ne sa dira gore Gadigaise a galefe. O ne  
a re,

"Ke nnete, o mphitlhetse tshwenyana  
le morwadio."(ts:10)

E rile fa rrangwaneagwe Pulane a lemoga gore go  
tla senyega a leka go thiba mme o ne a rata go  
itse gore a phoso ke fa a tlile le lekau la  
gagwe mo gae. Seno se pikitletswa ke mafoko ano,

"Molato o fa kae sentle fa Pulane  
a tlile le tsala mo gae? A kgotsa  
o tla go ipega go setse go diragetse?"  
(ts:10)

Badirileng o ne a tlhalosa maikaelelo a ga Pulane  
a go tla le lekau mo gae, e le go tla, go le  
bontsha GaMosetlha e bile le go ba itsise gore

ba tla boela kwa sekolong fa malatsi a boikhutso a fela. O ne a tswelela pele ka go ba itsise gore Pulane ga se moimana o itekanetse a se ke a lebala go mmapisa le balekane ba gagwe, ba e leng kgale ba tlogetse sekolo mme ena Pulane o sa ntse a se tsena.

6.4.0.11. Difetogile e bong rrangwaneagwe Pulane o ne a bontsha mogolole gore o tota a le lesego thata mo motseng wa GaMoseitlha gonne morwadie a sa ntse a tsena sekolo ntswa balekane ba gagwe ba tladitse matlo a batsadi ba bona ka bana. O ne a bolelela mogoloe gore Pulane o tshwanetse a bo a tlhaloganya ditokafatso tsa botshelo sesweng bogolo jang ka a le mo mophatong wa materki.

O ne a ba tlhalosetsa gore diphetogo tse di tlileng di tokafaditse botshelo e le tota, ka ntlha ya gore basetsana ba ne ba ima ka bontsi ka ba ne ba tlhoka kitso le mororo dikuranta le diradio di ne di bua letsatsi le letsatsi ka tlhabologo. O ne a feleletsa ka go nopolela mogolole mafoko a radio a a reng,

"Ke mosetsana wa sekolo wa  
dingwaga di le some robedi, ke  
a ratana mme ga ke batle go  
ithwala. Jaanong ke direng?  
..."(ts:11)

6.4.0.12. Mafoko a, nopollo e e fa godimo e, a ne a  
kgotlhela maikutlo a ga Gadigaise mo go maswe. O  
ne a tlhalosa gore o kgona go bona dilo tse di  
tlatsang segabona maswe e bile bana ba bona ba  
dira dilo tse di sa yeng ka tsela ka ba anya  
dikeletso tse ba sa itseng mmui wa tsona.

Gadigaise o ne a bua a galefile e le tota gore a  
bona ba itse morafe ofe yo o kileng wa ya go  
tshwara khuduthamaga le kgosi ya bona  
kana ke morafe wa Bantsho ofe o o kileng wa  
buisana kana wa nyalelana le seo.

Gadigaise o ne a tomotse matlho e kete a tla wela  
fa fatshe, fa a ntse a botsa dipotso di le  
mafaratlhatlha e bile di salane morago le mororo  
a sa utlwe dikarabo tsa tsona tsotlhe. Difeto-  
gile o ne a araba dipotso tse a neng a rata

go di araba le gona ka tsela e a e ratang.

Difetogile o ne a leka ka thata go bontsha  
mogolole gore dilo tsa maloba di ile le beng ba  
tsona wa go sa iweng. O ne a tlaleletsa seno ka  
go re,

"Bogwera le bojale din yeletse,  
go nyadisa bana ga batsadi ke  
dinaane gompieno, le eng le eng  
fela di fedile fa."(ts:11)

#### 6.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

6.5.0.1. Tharabolalo e tlhagelela sentle fa mmaagwe Pulane  
a kopa gore modiri wa mathata a bidiwe gore go  
tle go kgonwe go rarabolola bothata jo.  
Mmangwaneagwe o ne a mmita le mororo Gadigaise o  
ne a sa rate gore a bidiwe.

Pulane o ne a botswa dipotso di le mmalwa mabapi  
le go tla ga gagwe le lekau mo gae. O ne a  
botswa gore a na o tlile go ipega boimana a  
tshwere modiri ka letsogo? G reng a ba tlišetsa

mogwe, a ise a nyalwe, boemong jwa dipholo tsa sekolo tse ba di emetseng?

6.5.0.2. Pulane ga a ka a tlalatlala le naga, o ne a araba dipotso ka matsetseleko le ka botlalo jo bo itume disang moreetsi. O ne a tswelela pele a ba tlhalosetsa le ka tshimologo ya botsalano jwa gagwe le Lenny. O ne a re,

"Batsalano jwa rona kwa seko-  
long bo simolotswe ke fa ke  
itsalanya nae go nthusa 'Mathe-  
matics' e e neng e mpalela mme  
ena a e kgona. Ga jaana ke e  
kgona mo e keteng ga e ise A  
mpalele."(ts:12)

Mafoko a, a ne a bula mmangwaneagwe Pulane molomo e bong Seitebaleng fa a re,

"Sekgopi ke eng, abuti, fa puo  
ya ga Pulane e re namatsha dipelo  
jaana. Ntlhang e kete o batla go  
bopela morwa-dio kgomo ya mmopa?



Re bolelele fa go kgopameng re tle  
re go kgopolole." (ts:12)

6.5.0.3. Gadigaise o ne a bolelelwa gore o sa ntse a le  
kwa morago ntswa botshelo bo gatetse kwa pele,  
O ne a bolelelwa gore bana ba dikolo ba ya go  
rutwa 'Sex Education.' Batsadi ba ga Pulane ba  
ne ba gamaregile mo go maswe fa ba utlwa dikgang  
tseo. O ne a tlhalosetswa gore e ya go rutwa ka  
Seesimane kana Seaferikanse gonne kwa dikolong  
tse dikgolo ga go rutiwe ka Setswana e bile go  
tla nna bonolo go ruta dilo tse ka dipuo tseo  
gonne e tla bo e se tlhapa kana thogano.

Gadigaise o ne a felelwa ke maatla. Ka jalo  
Pulane ga a ka a bonwa phoso go tla le moratiwa  
wa gagwe kwa gae bogolo jang fa a ka itshwara  
fela jaaka a ba solofeditse le fa Gadigaise a ne  
a lelela leina la gagwe mme ka mo pelong o ne a  
itumeletse tlotlo le maikarabelo a ga Pulane.  
Mokwalakhutshwe o pikitlela seno fa a re,

"Gadigaise, le fa mo pelong a  
ne a lelela leinalebe la gagwe,

o ne a itumelela boikarabelo,  
 tlotlo le maitseo a ga morwadie.  
 O ne a ipolelela gape mo pelong  
 gore Bantlhoile wa gagwe ga a  
 gaisiwe ke MaAlsatian a ga  
 rabana kwa Kilnerton."(ts:13)

6.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

6.6.0.1. Morago ga gore Pulane a se ke a bonwa molato o ne  
 a ya go bona Lenny kwa ga mmangwaneagwe a itume-  
 tse tota. O ne a fitlhela mokapelo wa gagwe  
 a tlabile kgobe ka mmutla a ja phinyang- ka-  
 lapa. Pulane o ne a itumetse ka ntlha ya fa  
 rraagwe a tlhalogantse go tla ga Lenny kwa  
 GaMosetlha. O ne a re,

"Rre o tlhalogantse le fa kwa  
 tshimolong a ne a se na ma-  
 tshwaro. Fa e ka bo e ne e se  
 ka borrangwane, ga ke itse gore  
 re ka bo re le kae."(ts:14)

Lenny ka e ne e le motho wa metlae o ne a re,

"Wa re re le kae? Rre wa gago o  
 ka bo a ntsentse mo beseng ka tho-  
 bane, ga jaana ke tsamaela kwa  
 Morabastad. Kwa gae ba ne ba  
 tla gakgamala go mpona ke goroga  
 pele ga nako e ke e ba kopileng."  
 (ts:14)

6.6.0.2. Pulane le Lenny ba ne ba tshega go le monate.  
 Lenny o ne a tsamaisiwa mo motseng wa GaMosetlha  
 gore a o bone. O ne a itumeletse go bona mafelo  
 a mantsi jaaka sekolo se segolo sa Nchaupe wa  
 Bobedi, masimo, tota le kwa sekgweng. Ba ne ba  
 iketla mmogo motshegare mme e re morago ga  
 dilalelo, Pulane a felegetse Lenny kwa ga  
 mmangwaneagwe mme Pulane a boele kwa gaabo go ya  
 go robala.

6.6.0.3. Letsatsi le Lenny a neng a boela kwa Phelandaba  
 ka lona, Badirileng le Pulane ba ne ba tsoga mo  
 mesong ba siamisetsa Lenny mofago wa koko le tse  
 dingwe. Mmaagwe Pulane o ne a sa tshwarege, a  
 gaketse le go feta Pulane. A tsaya se, a tsenya,  
 Pulane a ntsha. Pulane o ne a re,

"Lenny o ya go tshwarisiwa ke  
 mang diphuthelwana tse dintsi  
 jaana? A kgetsana e ya dinawa  
 le morogo di sale."(ts:14-15)

Badirileng o ne a gana nnang ya banyana a  
 bolelela Pulane gore ke tsona tota dilo tse di  
 tla dirang gore ba bone fa a tswa kwa magaeng.  
 Lenny o ne a felegeditswe ke batho ba le bantsi,  
 tota le Gadigaise ga ya kwa beseng le fa a ne a  
 tlogetse ntswa ya gagwe kwa gae.

#### 6.7.0.0. KONOTELO

6.7.0.1. Kgohlhang e tlhagelela sentle mo kgankhutshweng  
 eno. Dikgato tsa yona jaaka di tlhagisitswe di a  
 kgodisa ntle le kgato ya setlhoa.

Mo setlhoeng e kete mokwalakhutshwe a ka bo a  
 file Gadigaise maatla ao. Ntlheng Gadigaise a  
 galefela Badirileng wa batho, yo o sa itseng  
 sepe, a tshwana le ena, ka a bone fela fa Pulane  
 a goroga le mokapelo wa gagwe.

6.7.0.2. Ntlheng e kete Gadigaise o ikgonetse Badirileng mme o tshaba modiri wa dilo e bong Pulane. O tshaba ngwana a mo tsetse. Fa a tshwanetse go tota Pulane ka se a se dirileng o itshela ka moriti o o tsididi, O tshwara dikgang di sele le ena mme o itebatsa kgankgolo ya bona. Gadigaise o ne a tshwanetse go bontsha Pulane gore ke rraagwe a rutegile kana a sa rutega e bile a mo itsise se a se batlang le se a sa se batleng.

Letsatsi le le latelang o itebatsa kang ya bosigo. Ntlheng a dira jalo? O tshwanetse go galefa le fa a tsoga, a kana boroko bo ntsha bogale mo mothong? O tshwanetse go bitsa borrangwaneagwe Pulane go rerisana le bona ka kang e, ntlheng ena Badirileng yo o tsogang a roma ngwana go bitsa borrangwaneagwe a tshaba gore dikgang di tla tswa ka ena?

Kgotlhang e mo kgankhutshweng eno, e tseetswe matsapa.

KGAOLO 4

7.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MMUALEBE : MALOPE R.M

7.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE : BODIBA JO BO JELENG NGWANA 'A  
MMAAGO.

7.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

7.1.0.1. Kgotlhang e e tlhagelelang mo kgankhutshweng eno ke ya maikutlo e e bidiwang 'internal conflict.' Kgotlhang e e fitlhelwa mo go Tselane yo o palelwang ke go tlhopha fa gare ga Mathulwe le Moatlhodi gore wa gagwe ke mang.

7.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

7.2.0.1. Tselane o ne a ratana le Mathulwe pele a ka kopana le Moatlhodi. O ne a ratana nae sebaka se seleele. Mafoko a, a gatelelwa ke Mathulwe ka sebele fa a ne a bua le Tlhagale a re,

"Gakologelwa, monna Tlhagale, gore  
Tselane le nna re nko le lemina go  
tloga bogologolo fa a sa le mopa-

tong wa Materiki, go sutlha ka  
 tikerii ya ntlha ya Badirelaloago  
 go fitlha a e tlhatlaganyetsa ka  
 ya bobedi, ke ntse ke lomile sega-  
 swa ka meno. Jaanong fa ke ithaya  
 ke re ke tla kgwa mowa, ke jela ka  
 mogopo o moswaana go nna jaana! O  
 raya gore tota nka mo itebatsa jang  
 ke senyegetswe go le kanakana?"(ts:4)

Mafoko a nopollo e e fa godimo e, a supa fa  
 Mathulwe le Tselane ba tsamaile nako e teleele ba  
 ntse ba ratana. Seno se tlhagelela sentle fa  
 Mathulwe a naya Tlhagale buka ya bona ya  
 ditshwantsho ba le babedi fela. Mokwalakhutshwe  
 a re,

"... ba le babedi fela buka  
 yotlhe. E ne e sobokile nako  
 e ba tsamaileng mmogo ka yona,  
 mogote wa lerato la bona o o  
 neng o fisa go gaisa legala  
 la motswere, o o bona ka matlho  
 mo go yona, e, sobokile le ditlho-  
 logelelo tsa bona."(ts:4)

7.2.0.2. Tselane o ne a senya dilo ka go ratana le Moatlhodi Keitsile. Tselane le Moatlhodi ba ne ba kopana la ntlha kwa Yunibesiting ya Bokone. E ne e le fa diyunibesiti tsa Bantsho di ne di kopane ka metshameko. Tselane le Moatlhodi ba ne ba kopantswe ke motshameko wa sephailane. Tselane o ne a emetse Yunibesiti ya Bokone fa Moatlhodi a emetse ya Wentworth. Moatlhodi o ne a ithutela bongaka fa Tselane ena a ithutela tikeri ya bobedi ya bodirelaloago.

O ne a ba patagantse ba le babedi mme bona ba sa itse. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Mathulwe le Moatlhodi ba nwa ka go dibosana. Go ise go direge gore ba rakane gonne mosetsana a ne a ba keta jaaka diketo."

(ts:5)

Tselane o ne a dira jaana ka a ne a gopola sentle gore mogoloe o ne a sala a tshwere mafofa a nonyane mme yona e fufile, Ka ntlha ya go tshepa mosimane a le mongwe. Ka jalo o me a bona go



tswelela le lekau le le lengwe e le go tshameka.  
Seno se pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"... Tselane o ne a gakologelwa  
sentle gore mogoloe o ne a sala  
a itshophere jaaka noga, a se na  
maoto le mabogo - morago ga go  
ikanya mosimanyana ka bojotlhe le  
boleele jwa pelo ka lobaka lo lo-  
leele. Fa e sale letsatsi leo a  
itse gore go ikanya mosimane a le  
mongwe ke go itatsa mo mokgorong o  
sa tswalwa, gonne ga twe monna kgo-  
fati, o manologa bonolo."(ts:5)

O tswelala pele ka go re,

"Sebe sa phiri ke gore ga o kitla  
o itse yo e leng ena, ka le moloi  
ga a na letshwao. Go beeletsa ka  
kgamelo e le nngwe, go jesa maswe."  
(ts:5)

7.3.0.1. Fa Tselane a sena go tlhatlaganya ditikeri, o ne a nna a letile go utlwa mafoko a lenyalo go tswa mo go mongwe wa bona. Ka a ne a ntse a ba pata-gantse fela jalo. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Ke fa Tselane a leta a ntse a tlhatlagantse merwalo, go bona gore badimo ba mo abela ofe."  
(ts:6)

O ne a baya letsogo mo phatleng dingwaga di le nne mme go se na nko e e tswang lemina, banna ba didimetse ba sa umake sepe ka ga lenyalo.

Tselane a bona go le matshwanedi gore a ipete sebetse o tote Moatlhodi ka ga ntlha eno ya lenyalo. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"... e se ka lebaka leo. Gongwe e ne e le ka gone go fetsa dithuto tsa bongaka ga gagwe go mo file phatlha e a ka mo tsenang ka yona."  
(ts:6)

Mosimane ga a ka a nna molema, a mo tlhoma  
letlhokwana ka bonakonako. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"A mo tlhoma letlhokwana ka pa-  
lamonwana le ka molomo, a bo a  
mmolelela gore ga a batle dira-  
thane ka a sa ntse a batla go  
isa pele ka dithuto tsa bongaka  
gore le ena a tlhatlaganye  
mabanta."(ts:6)

7.3.0.2. Go ne go sena se Tselane a ka se dirang fa monna  
a ne a re, ga a batle bana gonne o sa ntse a  
tswelela pele ka go ithulela fikeri ya bobedi.  
Le fa go ntse jalo nnete e e se nang selabe ke  
gore Tselane o ne a ra Mathulwe ka a ne a itse go  
dira tiro ya gagwe mo go ena. Ntlha ene e  
gatelelwa ke mokwadi fa a re,

"Boamaruri fela ke gore Tselane  
o ne a rata mabogo a ga Mathulwe,  
a e ne e re a wetse go ona a se  
ke a palelwa ke go thulamela, gonne  
o ne a le bothitho mosimane yo.  
O ne a na le mpho ya go ama maikutlo

a ga Tselane, ka molebo kana ka  
 mokgwa o a mo tshwarang ka ona, le  
 fa a mo tshwere ka seatla fela, o  
 ne a utlwa gore o bolokesegile."

(ts:6)

7.3.0.3. Phoso e e dirilweng ke Mathulwe ke ya go se umake  
 sepe ka ga lenyalo. Ka jalo Tselane a se ke a  
 itse gore a, a mo tshepe kana nyaa. Ntlha eno e  
 pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Sebe sa phiri e le gore Mathulwe  
 ga a ke a umaka gore o tla mo  
 gorosa leng a tla go mo apeela,  
 le e seng ka motlha ope-le fa e  
 le go mo fora fela."(ts:6)

7.3.0.4. Moatlhodi ena ga a ka a potapota kana a tsena ka  
 sekgwa. O ne a tswela nyanyeng ka bonakonako.  
 Ditiragalo di thatafalela kwa pele, Mathulwe o  
 kopana le tsala ya gagwe ya nnete mme e mo gasa  
 ka mafoko a a seng monate, fa a sa ntse a  
 akabetse jalo a mo neela kuranta ya 'Naledi'. A  
 latlhela bofofu mo go yona, mme a bona  
 setshwantsho se mo go sona ngaka Moatlhodi le

Tselane ba tshwaragane ka diatla e bile Tselane a  
gadimile moeka ka monyenyo o o itumedisang tota.  
Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Mo sefatlhegong sa kuranta a  
fatlhwa ke setshwantsho sa ga  
Tselane le ngaka Moatlhodi oora-  
Keitsile. Mo go sona ba tshwara-  
gane ka diatla Tselane a gadimile  
moeka ka monyenyo o o fa, o o ka  
gakolosang tau marapo."(ts:3)

Matlho a ga Mathulwe a ne a phatsima dikeledi mme  
se a neng a se bona se ne sa tlaleletswa ke  
mafoko a a neng a le ka fa tlase ga setshwantsho  
sa bona a a reng,

"Moletlo o tla ketekwa morago  
ga kgwedi. Lesego ga le tlhaka-  
nelwe - ngaka le modirelaloago.  
Go tsere lobaka lo lolleele go  
bona bobedi jo bo tshwanelanang  
jaaka jo, bo bofaganngwa go nna  
ngatana, Ke mang yo o rileng

bontle le thuto ga di ke di tlha-  
kanela kutla?"(ts:3)

Mathulwe o ne a leboga tsala ya gagwe le mororo a  
ne a utlwile botlhoko. Le fa a ne a utlwile  
botlhoko ga a ka a latsa seditse. O ne a re,

"Nna ke morwa Mathibela a Masilo,  
Ke lebolobolo le ilang go gaswa  
ka metsi. Wa nkgasa ka motlhaba  
ke swa nao Nna ke maja a sa kgore  
wa ga Molaphole, Yo a meditseng  
tshetlho le mmutlwa, A ba a metsa  
lerumo le theko ya lona, Mmph!"  
(ts:3-4)

7.3.0.5. Mathulwe ga a ka a senya sebaka. Ka Mosupologo o  
o neng o latela letsatsi la Tshipi le a neng a  
bona setshwantsho sa ga Tselane le Moatlhodi mo  
kuranteng ya Naledi, a itatlhela ka dikantoro tsa  
badirelaloago kwa Mamelodi.

O ne a bolelela Tselane gore ba kopane ka nako ya  
dijo tsa motshegare kwa ga rre Tau gaufi le holo  
ya ditshwantsho ya ga rre Pitje. Fa Tselane a sa

ntse a akabetse mosimane a mmolelela fa a tlile mo ngakeng a sa tsogela kwa tirong gonne a sa ikutlwe sentle. E rile fa Mathulwe a lemoga gore Tselane o akabetse a mo tlgela ka mafoko a gore o tla mo tlhalosetsa tsotlhe fa ba kopana kwa ga rre Tau ka nako ya dijo tsa motshegare.

7.3.0.6. Tselane o bogisiwa ke lerato la ga Mathulwe le Moatlhodi. Mathulwe le Tselane ga ba a ka ba kopana ka nako e e neng e beilwe ke Mathulwe mme Tselane a ne a dira dithulaganyo tsa gore ba kopane ka letsatsi le le latelang. Mathulwe e rile fa a goroga ka letsatsi le le latelang, a fitlhela Tselane a mo letile. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"O fitlhetse Tselane a setse a mo letile, le seno sa morara a setse a se biditse go elets a - bangwe ba re ke go itootsa - mme lebati la bojelo a tlhophile le le kwa mo-tsheo. "Wa mma!" a bua a emisitse diatla jaaka moruti a segofatsa phuthego."(ts:8)

Tselane o ne a gana go bona Mathulwe, a itatlhela mo diatleng tsa gagwe. Tselane a lebetse gore o ipofile ka kgole ya lenyalo Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Wa mma!" Tselane a bo a setse a wetse mo diatleng tsele, ga ba ya nna jaaka go kile. Lesego ya nna gore ba bo ba le bosì."(ts:8)

Fa ba sena go tlamparelana jalo, ba atlana boatla. Mathulwe o ne a botsa Tselane gore a go ntse jalo o nyalane le Moatlhodi Tselane o ne a re,

"Fela jalo, wa mma, mme molato ke wa me - ke wa gago"(ts:8)

Tselane o ne a botsa Mothulwe gore ntlheng a ne a sa bue sepe ka ga lenyalo kana a mo tshepise. Seno se pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Ntlha o sa ka wa ntiisa mooko? Mathulwe, basadi ba boifa bofetwa lebekebeke. O itse pelo ya mose-tsana, Mathulwe, ga nka ke ka e



go ruta, gonne e bile o mongwe wa  
batho ba ba kgonang go e ama."

(ts:8)

Tselane o ne a itshupa ka mafoko le ka mokgwa o,  
a amogetseng Mathulwe ka ona gore o sa ntse a mo  
rata. Seno se tlhagelela sentle fa a re,

"... o mongwe wa batho ba ba kgonang  
go e ama. Le jaanong jaana bogolo  
jwa ya me bo sa le mo diatleng tsa  
gago, le mororo ke golegilwe ke  
Moatlhodi. Ga ke gane, ke wetse ke  
lebile, fela ke weditse ke poifo ya  
bofetwa - e seng pelo ya lorato."

(ts:8)

Mathulwe ena o ne a bolelela Tselane gore ena o  
ne a nagana gore go bua ga go thuse sepe gonne o  
ne a itse fa e le wa gagwe, o ne a akantse gore  
ba tla kgaogannwa ke loso ntswa ena a ba  
patagantse ba le babedi. Tselane o ne a itsise  
Mathulwe gore ena o dirile jaana ka a ne a tshaba  
bofetwa e se ka ntata ya lerato.

Tselane o ne a felelets'a a ipofile gape le Mathulwe ka go mo dira wa sephiri ntswa a nyetswe. Tota o ne a sa itire gonne mosimane yo, e bong Mathulwe o ne a itse tiro ya gagwe. Tselane o ne a sa lemoge gore o itsenya mo mathateng a a seng kana ka sepe. Ditiragalo di namela kwa setlhoeng. Mathulwe o ja monate le gale motho wa batho o ne a iphimola dikeledi le mororo a tla gora dipitsa morago ga go jewa. Fela o ne a ja monate ka a ne a itse gore Moatlhodi le ena o tla se bona sepoko sa motshegare. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"A Moatlhodi a utlwe gore go ntse jang go disetsa bangwe."(ts:9)

Mathulwe le Tselane ba ne ba tswela pele ka lerato la bona la mo sephiring. Moatlhodi wa batho a sa itse sepe. Seboko sa senya ka go tsena mo nameng, Tselane a nna moimana.

#### 7.4.0.0. SETIHOA

7.4.0.1. Go a senyega, motsetse o ja ka seatla. Sephiri

se tswela nyanyeng ka Moatlhodi a ne a  
 itlhalositse gore ena ga a ise a batle ngwana  
 gonne o sa ntse a batla go tswela pele ka thuto  
 ya gagwe. Morwalo o o rwelweng ke Tselane ga se  
 wa monna wa gagwe. E rile fa Tselane a di tshela  
 Mathulwe, morwa 'Mathibela a Masilo' a di amogela  
 ka diatla tsoopedi ka a ne a ntse a emetse  
 tiragalo ya go nna jalo. Seno se gatelelwa ke  
 Mathulwe fa a re,

"... ke sona tota se a ntseng a  
 se batla"(ts:9)

7.4.0.2. Tselane o ne a iphitlhela a le mo mathateng, a  
 dubile thankga tota a sa itse le gore o tla  
 lelela kae. A fetsa le mogopolo wa gagwe gore o  
 tla ya kwa mosading wa kwa 'Khulambazo', teng mo  
 Mamelodi gore a mo thuse go e lemolola. Tota  
 gonne go sa itsiwe gore mosadi yo wa 'khalambazo'  
 o dira tiro e a le nosi kana e le setlhopha. Go  
 ne go buiwa dilo di le dintsi ka ga gagwe. Seno  
 se pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Bangwe ba ba kileng ba mmona ba  
 re ke mongwe wa ba Mmala, bangwe

ba re nnyaya o montsho fela jaaka  
 pitsana! Bangwe ba re o ne a nna  
 mo Eersterus wa bogologolo, fa se-  
 tlhopha se sengwe sona se re se  
 tlhaga nae mo mmileng wa Hector  
 kwa Lady Salbourne fa motse oo, o  
 thujwa."(ts:9-10)

E rile fa Tselane a sena go itelekela ka mo  
 motseng ya mosadi yo, a itlhalosa gore o batla  
 thuso ya go lemolola mpa, O ne a bolelelwa gore  
 se a ne a tlile ka sona, ke tironyana e e sa reng  
 sepe e bile e bonako go ka dirwa. Mafoko a a  
 latelang a pikitlela sono, fa a re,

"Mosadi a re ke dinyane - tshetlho  
 e e tlhomolwang bonolonolo."(ts:10)

7.4.0.3. Tselane ka e le morutegi e bile go tshepiwa gore  
 a ka se dire dilo tse a sa di bolelelwang go di  
 dira. O ne a neelwa ditshetlo mme a laelwa gore  
 a di dirise jang. Fa a goroga kwa ga gagwe, a  
 tshwanetse go dirisa ditshetlho tseo, jaaka a  
 laetswe a nnela go ratharatha ka pelo jaaka

mosadi wa moloi a tshwaregile letsatsi le  
tlhabile.

O ne a tsaya tshwetso ya gore a phunye sekaku mo  
monneng wa gagwe. Tselane o ne a a bolelela monna  
wa gagwe gore o ne a batla go bona gore a, a ka  
tshola bana le ena. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko  
a a reng,

"Gareng ga sekgapha, a bua fa a  
ne a batla go bona gore a thari  
ga e a jewa ke dintšwa." (ts:10)

7.4.0.4. Moatlhodi wa batho a tlhakatlhakana a se itse  
gore a direng fa a utlwa dikgang tse mosadi wa  
gagwe a neng a di bua. Fa a sa ntse a tlhakane  
tlhogo jalo mosadi a mo kopa thuso le  
maitshwarelo ka nako e le nngwe. Seno se  
pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Mosadi a wa ka mangole go lopa  
thuso le boitshwarelo mmogo.  
A e ka re a mo rata, a mo lesa  
go amusa tshotlego le matlhabisa

ditlhong a a kalo? Leleme la  
mosadi thelelabodiba."(ts:10)

Tselane ga a ka a bolelela monna wa gagwe ka ga  
mosadi wa 'khulambazo.' Fa monna wa gagwe a bona  
mosadi a lela jaana, a bona go le botoka gore a  
mo tlhomole mmutlwa le mororo a sa itse gore  
modiri wa tiro e ke mang."

Moatlhodi wa batho a dirisa lemao jaaka a  
bontshitswe ntekwane Tselane kwa sephiring o tla  
nwa ditshetlho tsa mosadi wa 'khalambazo'. Seno  
se raya gore o ne a lemolola mpa e lenngwe ga  
bedi. Go ne ga senyega, a tlhakatlhakana bona  
bosigong jo, a romelwa kwa bookelong.

#### 7.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

7.5.0.1. E rile fa a fitlha kwa bookelong a thathamologa  
jaaka tlhale e le mo toloking ya yona. A bolela  
dilo di le dintsi. Seno se tlhagelela sentle fa  
Tlhagale a re

"Fa rona mapodisi re bidiwa ke  
fa Tselane a tswa dilo ka tlaa.

Ke ka ntlha eo mosadi mongwe kwa  
 khalambazo a lomilweng ke maseka  
 mmogo le ngaka Moatlhodi  
 Keitsile."(ts:9)

O tswelela pele Tlhagale ka go re,

"Gareng ga tse dingwe Tselane a  
 buile gore o bolailwe ke wena"  
 (ts:11)

Seno se supa gore Tselane o ne a ntsha diphiri  
 tsa gagwe le batho ba ba neng ba mo thusa go  
 lemolola tshimo e e jadilweng ke Mathulwe.  
 Morago ga go ntsha diphiri go bonagala fa Tselane  
 a ne a raga kika.

#### 7.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

7.6.0.1. Fa a sena go raga kika. Moatlhodi a tshwarwa  
 mmogo le mosadi wa 'khalambazo' Tlhagale a re,

"Mosadi wa Khalambazo ga a bolo  
 go batlwa malebana le dintsho tse  
 e neng e ntse e le sepa la bosigo.

Dilo tse di ntshitsweng kwa ga  
gagwe di lekane gore a kgwagediwe."  
(ts:11)

7.6.0.2. Tlhagale yo e leng tsala e kgolo ya ga Mathulwe  
fa a ya le ena kwa kantorong ya mapodisi o ne a  
mo loma tsebe gore a tlhokomele sengwe le sengwe  
se a tla se buang gone ga go twe ke ena yo o  
molato. Tlhagale o gatelela seno ka go re,

"Ga go twe o molato. Go a batli-  
siswa. O tlhokomele gore sengwe  
le sengwe se o se buang se ka  
diriswa go supela gore o molato,  
A ke re o a tlhaloganya?" (ts:11)

#### 7.7.0.0. KONOTELO

7.7.0.1. Kgankhutshwe eno, e agegile sentle e le tota. Go  
togamano e e jesang di welang magareng ga  
baanelwa. Fa Tselane a kopana le Mathule morago  
ga go tsennngwa palamonwana ke ngaka, o amogela  
Mathulwe ka mokgwa o o akabatsang, o a mo  
tlamparela e bile o a mo suna. Seno se fetsa  
Mathulwe maatla e bile se dira gore a amogele



gore ruri molato ke wa bona ba le babedi.  
 Mokwalakhutshwe o re tlhagisetsa Mathulwe a sa  
 sakgala e bile a itumeletse go gora dipitsa  
 morago ga baji. Go mo tlhagisa a sa sakgala  
 jaana ke maano a gore a tle a kgone go  
 tswelela pele le Tselane ka lerato la bona mo  
 sephiring gore a tle a kgone go rutela Moatlhodi  
 ba bantsi ka go roba Tselane leoto. Ka ntlha ya  
 mathata a a kileng a wela mogoloe Tselane o ne a  
 bona go le botoka go ratana le makau a le mabedi  
 ka nako e le nngwe, ntekwane o ipiletsa mathata a  
 le kgakala nae boemong jwa go a katoga.

7.8.0.2. Mafelo le ditiragalo tse di diragalang mo go ona,  
 a lomagane sentle le baanelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe.  
 Seno se gatelelwa sentle ke boMadden fa ba re,

"... a story must have unity it  
 means that everything the con-  
 flict, the characters, the theme,  
 the point of view, the incidental  
 devices - must, be functional,  
 related to the story's basic  
 purpose or effect ... unity means  
 that each development in the

conflict of a story must follow  
logically..." Scott, V. le Madden,  
D. (1980 : 6).

7.8.0.3. Kgankhutshwe eno, e na le kgotlhang e e  
natefisitsweng e bile e e na leng kgogedi.  
Mokgwa o mokwalakhutshwe a o dirisitseng gore  
Tselane a bogisiwe ke lerato la batho ba babedi,  
e bong Mathulwe le Moatlhodi o dirile gore a  
iphitlhele a le mo mathateng a a seng kana ka  
sepe. O feleletsa a dubile thankga.

7.8.0.4. Kgang e, e a balola gonne e re senolela botshelo  
jaaka re bo itse. Ditiragalo tsa kang eno, ke  
tse di ka dirwang ke motho mongwe le mongwe yo o  
mo maemong a ga Tselane. Tota Tselane ga a dira  
molato ka go nyalana le Moatlhodi bogolo jang e  
le ngaka. Kana maemo a ratwa ke botlhe. O  
dirile jaana ntswa a itse sentle gore pelo ya  
gagwe e gapilwe ke Mathulwe. o dira jaana ka a  
gabile maemo le tshireletso mo go ngaka  
Moaatlhodi.

7.8.0.5. Baanelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe mo kgankhutshweng  
eno, ba a fetoga mme seno ga se makatse gonne ba

gapeletswa ke ditiragalo. Morago ga lenyalo la  
ga Tselane le Moatlhodi, Tselane o dira Mathulwe  
wa ka fa legwafeng. Ga a itire motho wa batho.  
Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Boammaruri fela ke gore Tselane o  
ne a rata mabogo a ga Mathulwe,  
ka e ne e re a wetse mo go ona a  
se ke a palelwa ke go thulamela,  
gonne o ne a le bothitho mosimane  
yo. O ne a na le mpho ya go ama  
maikutlo a ga Tselane, ka molebo  
kana ka mokgwa o a mo tshwarang ka  
ona, le fa a mo tshwere ka  
seatla fela, o ne a utlwa gore o  
bolokesegile."(ts:6)

Mokwalakhutshwe o tswelela ka go re,

"... ntswa fa o kile wa e rua,  
ga e ne e lebala molodi wa gago  
..."(ts:4)

Mokwalakhutshwe o kgona go dira maano, a go re  
ama maikutlo. Tota re kgona go utlwela

moanelwamogolo botlhoko. Ditiragalo tse di  
tlhagelang baanelwa di botlhoko. Tselane o a  
swa, a! tiragalo e e setlhogo tota. BoMadden ba  
latlhela la motlalapitso fa ba re,

"A writer shows rather than tells  
... A story teller does not tell  
us that a character is selfish but  
shows the person acting selfish."  
Scott. (1980:7)

Kgotlhang e, e a itumedisa ka mabaka a ke a  
tlhagisitseng. Maitshetlego a mokwalakhutswe le  
ona a jesa di welang. Diriragalo di diragala mo  
mafelong a a tshwanelang ditiragalo le baanelwa.  
Liddel o tlhagisa kakanyo e e botlhokwa mabapi le  
maitshetlego a re,

"The material description of  
things and places is not, in the  
novel, so we understand its descri-  
ption for description's sake. It  
is the means of transporting the  
reader into a certain setting  
favourable to the moral emotion

which should spring from things and places." Liddel, R. (1961 : 94)

Tota tlhaloso ya didiriswa, dilo le ona mafelo ga di tlhagisiwe ka tsenelelo le mo dikgankhutshweng maikaelelo magolo ke gore babuise ba tlhaloganye kana ba nne le setshwantsho se se rileng sa mo ditiragalo di diragalelang teng. Ka jalo maitshetlego a botlhokwa mo dikgankhutshweng le mo dikwalong tse dingwe.

8.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MMUALEBE : MALOPE R.M.

8.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE : O RE TSHEGISA KA BADITSHABA

8.1.0.0. KGOTIHANG

8.1.0.1. Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno ke ya maikutlo. E fa gare ga morutabana Morongwa le mogokgo wa sekolo se Morongwa a dirang mo go sona. E tlholwa ke mogokgo ka go sa romele diforomo tsa ga Morongwa tsa go thajwa kwa ofising ya sedika ya thuto. Morongwa o ne a ruta dikgwedi di le

tharo mme a sa bone tuelo ya gagwe. Mogokgo o  
 itlhabile ngololo ga a tshwenngwe ke sepe le fa  
 Morongwa a sa duelwe. Sa gagwe ke gore Morongwa  
 a 'beye pelo' gonne dilo di tla tsamaya ka  
 tlhomamo le mororo a sa dire sepe tota. Seno se  
 dira gore Morongwa a nne le kgotlhang ya  
 maikutlo. Kgotlhang eno e tlhagelela sentle fa  
 Morongwa a bua a le esi a re,

"Tlhang e kete mogokgo o leka  
 go goga letlhaku? Fa go sa nna  
 jalo, a go raya gore mogokgo ga  
 a tlhaloganye tlalelo le bothata  
 jo ke leng go jona? Motho wa  
 mosadi ke esi ke ko ke dire mo  
 botshelong jotlhe jwa me, ke tla  
 bona ke dirile eng tota? Fa nka  
 bo nkile ka dira, nka bo ke  
 ne ka patetsa sengwenyana gongwe,  
 se nka bong ke ithologa mokgosi  
 ka sona puso e sa ntse e dikadika."  
 (ts:27)

Morongwa o bua jaana ka a sa itse gore a

tlhakanye eng le eng. O tota a supa tshotlego e  
a leng mo go yona.

8.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

8.2.0.1. Mogokgo o ne a fa Morongwa phatlhatiro ya go ruta  
mo sekolong sa gagwe Morongwa o ne a katisitswe  
kwa Yunibesiting ya Bokone . O ne a ruta  
dikgwedi di le tharo ntle le go bona tuelo. Seno  
se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Totatota monna yo wa mogokgo o  
raya eng fa a re motho a bee  
pelo?. A dikgwedi di le tharo  
ke ntse ke e beile, ga di a  
lekana?" (ts:27)

8.2.0.2. Morongwa o ne a feletswe le ke diaparo bogolo  
jang ka a ne a ise a dire pele a ka bona  
phatlhatiro e, ya borutabana. Seno se pikitlelwa  
ke mafoko a a reng,

"Nna ke a dira mme ke tsamaya  
fela. Ke setse ke tlhoka le  
mafura a a tlolwang le sesepa

sa go tlhatswa maratha a ke sa  
 leng ke boa ka ona sekolong..  
 Mme gona ke a dira, ke thapilwe  
 jaaka ba bangwe botlhe. Ga twe  
 le nna, jaaka ba bangwe botlhe  
 ke bontshe matlhagatlhaga, boikobo  
 boikarabelo le bopelotelele mo  
 baneng ... le seriti mo go bona."  
 (ts:27)

Morongwa o ne a utlwa botlhoko e le tota fa  
 mogokgo a re mo go ena,

"Baya pelo mma..."(ts:27)

Morongwa o ne a sa tlhaloganye gore mogokgo ke  
 motho yo o ntseng jaang gonne o ne a  
 itlhokomolosa kgang e e masisi e Morongwa a ne a  
 e tletse kwa go ena mme a mo roma kwa go  
 morutabana yo mongwe go mmotsa fa madi a go ya  
 kwa dikgaisanong tsa mmimo a phuthilwe go tswa mo  
 baneng. Ntlha eno e ne ya dira gore Morongwa a  
 bone e kete mogokgo o aga legora. Ntlha eno e  
 gatelelwa ke mafoko a mokwalakhutshwe a a reng,



"Morongwa a utlwa ditsebe tsa  
gagwe di lela ditshipi. Ntlhang  
e kete mogokgo o leka go goga  
letlhaku?"(ts:27)

8.2.0.3. Pelo ya gagwe e ne ya utlwa botlhoko ka ga se se  
diragalang bogolo ka a ne a solofetse thuso go  
tswa kwa go mogokgo wa sekolo sa gagwe mme a  
gakgamala fa a itshela ka moriti o o tsididi e  
bile a tswa mo go se Morongwa a ne a tlile ka ga  
sona mo go ena. Seno se tswela nyanyeng fa  
mogokgo a re,

"Morutabana, kana maduo ale a  
ditlhatlhobo tsa kgweditharo a  
kae? A a setse a tlhakantswe  
le a mangwe, e bile go bonwe  
maduogare a ngwana mongwe le  
mongwe mo setlhopheng sa gago  
le mo mophatong wa ntlha otlhe?  
A e re o sa ntse o eme ka  
dinao jalo, o botse motlatsamo-  
gokgo Mathibe gore a fa a riana,  
madi a leeto la ka moso go ya  
dikgaisanong tsa mmimo tsa

sedika a phuthilwe mo baneng.

Mogolo o rongwa a eme..."(ts:27)

Seno se ne sa dira gore pelo ya gagwe e sise e  
bile a nne le dikakanyo di le dintsi mo  
tlhaloganyong ya gagwe. Seno se ne sa dira gore  
dilo tse a neng a di akanya le fa e se tsa nnete  
mme di tshwanele se a se akanyang le mororo go se  
jalo. Mme mafoko a mogokgo ona ga a fetoge a re,

"... baya pelo"(ts:28)

Morongwa wa batho o ne a ratharatha ka pelo, a  
tsena ka sekgwa a ba a iphitlhela a se potile ka  
kwa mme ya re fa a boa ka dikakanyo tsa gagwe, a  
rarabologelwa a utlwa mogokgo a boeletsa mafoko a  
gagwe a a reng,

"Mmeseterese ke kopile gore o mpo-  
letse mo go rre Mothibe gore ... "  
(ts:28)

#### 8.3.0.0. THATAFALO

8.3.0.1. Morongwa a tlala pelo fa a utlwa mogokgo a ikgata

kgatsu, e rile fa a fetsa Morongwa a fapaana le  
seo a neng a se bua, a re,

"Mogokgo, a le gompieno o sa ntse  
o nthaya o re ke beye pelo? Wena  
gape rre mogokgo? Ke bee pelo go  
fitlhela leng, rra?" A sesafatsa  
lentswe a sosobantse phatlwa  
mosetsana wa nko - bo - ke - kana,  
a mmolelela masana a kokometse."  
(ts:28)

Morongwa o ne a gakala a mmotsa fa ena kwa  
Yunibesiting a ise a rutwe gore a bee pelo fa a  
sa duelwe e bile a sotlega. O ne a botsa mogokgo  
gore ena, o itse thuto efe e e mo rutileng gore  
morutabana a bee pelo fa a sa duelwe ntswa ena a  
dira tiro ka matsetseleko. Seno se gatelelwa ke  
mafoko a a reng,

"... Fa ke ne ke gwerisetswa bo-  
rutabana, ga ke ise ke rutiwe  
gore e re ke sa amogele, ke sotlega  
go le kana, ke bee pelo. Wena o  
le mogokgo, o itse e le thuto e

fe mo go tsona tsotlhe di le  
 mafaratlhatlha, e e neng ya go ruta  
 go baya pelo o sa amogele? Bua ke  
 efe?"(ts:28-29)

O ne a tswelela pele ka go re,

"Go titlwe ke beele bana pelo  
 balekane ba me ga ba bantsi. Se  
 o ntopang go se dira, rra, ke gore  
 ke beele botlhaswa pelo, jona jo  
 ke rileng ke bo iteelwa gatwe ke  
 bo kgwe mathe, ke boilele botlhala..."  
 (ts:29)

8.3.0.2. Morongwa ga a ka a felelwa ke mathe mo leganong,  
 o ne a bona gore ke nako ya gore a kgwe botlhole  
 jo bo mo pelong ya gagwe, a mmolelela se se mo  
 pelong ya gagwe. O ne a feleletsa ka go botsa  
 mogokgo potso fa a re,

"Ba ba kae ka palo mo go lona ba  
 lo sa bolong go dira, ba ba ka  
 tlolwang ke kgwedi ba sa amogele?"  
 (ts:29)

Ga a ka a leta karabo go tswa kwa go mogokgo, o ne a thubagantsha setswalo a tswa ka kantoro ya mogokgo pelo e mo potile ka mo morago. Mogokgo o ne a sala a athamisitse molomo, go sa tswe le lefoko kana modumo. O ne a akabetse go feta tekanyo ka a ne a sa mo itse a le jalo ke nnete motho ga a itsiwe e se naga.

O ne a kile a dira ba le bantsi jalo. O ne a dira jaana ka maikaelelo a go dira gore ba nne le tsholofelo e bile ba tshware ka thata mo tirong ya bona. Diforomo tsa ga Morongwa di ne di sa ntse di le ka mo ofising ya gagwe di ise di ye gope tota le mo diofising tsa batlhatlhabi ba sedika ntswa e le fa gaufi le sekolo sa bona.

8.3.0.3. Mogokgo o ne a dira jaana gonne mongwe wa ditsala tsa gagwe o ne a kile a mmolelela gore ena o tshwara diforomo tsa barutabana ba basa mo ofising ya gagwe go ba ntsha bodipa le gore ba itse gore ke ena yo o tshwereng dilo tsotlhe kana yo o itseng dilo tsotlhe. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"O ne a kile a utlwa tsala nngwe

ya gagwe ya mogokgo e mo raya e re  
 yona e tlogela diforomo tse jalo,  
 gore e thapise morutabana, e mo suge  
 bodipa le bogopane, a tle a lemoge  
 gore mogokgo ke ena komang-ka-nna mo  
 sekolong."(ts:29)

Tota ga go lebaka le le popota kana la gore  
 mogokgo a tshware diforomo tsa ga Morongwa mo  
 ofising ya gagwe ntle le go di isa kwa diofising  
 tsa batlhatlhabi ba sedika. Go a senyega.  
 Morongwa o leba kwa go batlhatlhabi, go ya go  
 utlwa gore a le bona ba nyalelana le mafoko a ga  
 mogokgo a go re,

"... motho a bee pelo"(ts:29)

#### 8.4.0.0. SETLHOA

8.4.0.1. Tota fa ditiragalo di ya magoletsa, Morongwa o  
 tlala pelo o tswa ka mo ofising ya mogokgo a sa  
 laela, o leba kwa diofising tsa batlhatlhabi ba  
 sedika. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Fa Morongwa a ubuga jalo a tswa

mo ofising ya mogokgo, a leba kwa  
 batlhatlhobing, go ya go utlwa  
 gore a le bona ba ntse ba bua ka  
 gore motho a bee pelo."(ts:29)

Se se makatsang Morongwa ke gore motlhatlhobi o  
 ne a tlile mo sekolong sa bona mme a gopola fa a  
 tlile ka mabaka a go thapiwa ga gagwe ntekwane o  
 ijesa dijo tsa ditoro. Se a neng a se utlwa fa  
 mogokgo le motlhatlhobi ba bua, ke gore  
 motlhatlhobi o ne a makatswa ke boswa jwa gagwe  
 bogolo jang a tshwere dikwalo tse di kwa godimo e  
 bile e le tse di botlhokwa tota. Mokwalakhutswe  
 a re,

"Se a se buileng, se ena Morongwa  
 a se tsereng ka tsebe ke fa motlha-  
 tlhobi a gakgamalela boswa jwa ga  
 Morongwa, ntswa a na le dikwalo tsa  
 dithuto tse di kwa marung, mme e  
 bile e le tse di tlhokwang thata  
 - B.Sc. U.E.D."(ts:30)

8.4.0.2. O ne a gwantela kwa diofising tsa batlhatlhobi a  
 bua ka pelo. O ipone a setse a tsene ka setsha

sa batlhatlhabi a tshologa mofufutso, o ne a  
 befile mo go maswe letsatsing leo. Seno se  
 bonagala sentle fa a tsena ntle le go dumedisa.  
 Mokwalakhutswe a re,

"... mme a fisa tshiritshiri  
 motsing o o ke ya go bolelela a  
 sa angwe ke ntshi. Fa a goroga,  
 ga a ise a ke a tlhola a itshwenya  
 ka go dumedisa. Mang?"(ts:30)

O tsene fela ka go tlhaba motlhatlhabi ka potso.  
 Mokwalakhutswe o pikitlela ntlha eno ka mafoko a  
 ga Morongwa a a reng,

"Rre Motlhatlhabi rra, ke batla  
 go itse mo go wena mong' a me  
 gore a na fa e le nna Morongwa  
 ooraMasilo ke mongwe wa barutabana  
 mo sedikeng sa gago."(ts:30)

Motlhatlhabi boemong jwa go mo araba, o ne a mo  
 itsise gore go a tle go dumedisiwe. Re utlwa fa  
 a re,



"Mma, go a tle go twe dumelang, e  
 seng go wela motho godimo e kete  
 o tsoga mo diphateng mmogo nae."  
 (ts:30)

Fa motlhatlhabi a sena go mo itsise gore go a tle  
 go dumedisiwe, o ne a mmolelela gore ka a le mo  
 lebelong o tla mo araba ka tllhamalalo  
 motlhatlhabi o ne a kopa rre Moilwa go ba neela  
 faele ya sekolo sa Tlhabologo le faele e e nang  
 le maina a barutabana ba dikolo tse dikgolo tsa  
 sedika sa bona.

Morago ga go leba difaele tseo, o ne a bolelela  
 Morongwa gore mo sekolong sa Tlhabologo go na le  
 phatlhatiro ya morutabana wa mosadi e bile leina  
 la gagwe ga le tlhagelele mo faeleng eo.  
 Motlhatlhabi o ne a mo tlhalosetsa fa  
 diforomo le dikwalo tsotlhe tsa gagwe tse di  
 batlegang fa morutabana a thapiwa di ise di  
 goroge go tswa kwa sekolong sa gagwe.

8.4.0.3. Morongwa o ne a felelwa ke maatla a se itse gore  
 tota mogokgo o mmatlang, kana o mo utlwa kung ya  
 eng. O ne a botsa motlhatlhabi gore a se, se

raya gore lefapha ga le ise le mo itse. Mafoko  
a, a gatelelwa ke a,

"Ka go rialo rra o raya gore lefa-  
pha ga le nkitse?"(ts:31)

O ne a botsa fa a re,

"Morago ga dikgwedi tse tharo,  
ga le nkitse?" A thubega ka  
selelo, a sentse ka go tloga a  
ikutlwela botlhoko. Motlha-  
tlhobi a mo lesa gore a fokotse  
metsi a tlhogo, a se ka a tloga a  
wa mototwane jaaka kgomo ya  
serotswana."(ts:31)

8.4.0.4. Morago ga go lela o ne a tlhalosetsa motlhatlhobi  
gore o tladitse diforomo tseo ngwagola ka kgwedi  
ya Ngwanatsela morago a mo neela ditshwanelo  
tsotlhe tse di tlhokegang. Seno se tlhagisiwa ke  
Morongwa ka sebele fa a re,

"Kana diforomo tseo ke sa le ke  
di tladitse... ngogola ... ka

Ngwanatsele ke bo ke mo neela  
 le setifikheiti sa dekeri. Ka  
 Sedimonthole ke fa ke mo neela  
 bosupi jwa dipholo tsa me tsa  
 borutabana. A bua a iphimola  
 mamina le dikeledi."

(ts:31)

Go tsweng ga gagwe ka mo diofising tsa  
 batlhatlhabi Morongwa ga a ka a tlhola a leba kwa  
 sekolong o ne a ikela kwa a ne a nna kwa teng.  
 Ka le le latelang o ne a goroga thari kwa  
 sekolong. Mogokgo o ne a mmotsa gore ke eng a ya  
 go mmege kwa batlhatlhobing. O ne a bolelela  
 Morongwa gore ena o ne a sa itse fa ba sa  
 utlwane. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mafoko a ga  
 mogokgo fa a re,

"Mmeseterese Masilo, ke ne ke sa  
 itse fa nna le wena re betsana ka  
 noga e utlwa."(ts:32)

Morago ga go latlhela mafoko a, mo go Morongwa, o  
 ne a tswelala pele ka go mo itsise gore dikwalo  
 tsa gagwe o di rometse kwa diofising tsa

batlhatlhobi ka jalo ena ga a sa tlhole a le mo o  
 e bile a ka se mo thuse ka sepe. Morongwa o ne a  
 utlwile botlhoko e bile a sena se a ka se buang  
 nae, mme o ne a latlhela tlhware legonyane ka go  
 re,

"Ke ne ke go tsaya jaaka rre, ke  
 sa itse fa ke aparetse kobo le  
 phepheng e dusa. Rra o kgopo ka  
 mokgwa o o sa tlhalosegeng. Le  
 gale, Modimo ga o je nkabo."  
 (ts:32)

8.4.0.5. Morongwa wa batho o ne a dira dikgwedi di le  
 thataro go se na nko e e tswang lemina, e bile o  
 ne a sa kgone le go kopa thuso mo go mogokgo ka a  
 ne a mmoleletse phatlalatsa a re,

"Itse gee, gore dikwalo tsotlhe  
 tsa gago tsa go thatswa ke di  
 isitse kwa go ena, mme ke tlhapile  
 diatla."(ts:32)

Morongwa o ne a le mo bothateng, a tlhoka madi, a  
 bona go le botoka go dira melato mme o tla e

duela fa a duetswe. Tota le segatamarukgwana sa gagwe se ne se sa dire, se santse se tswelletsa dithuto tsa sona kwa Yunibesiting tsa bobueledi mokwalakhutswe a re,

" ... le magogwe yo o neng a forane nae, o ne a sa ntse a wa a tsoga le dithuto tsa bobueledi kwa Yunibesiting yooRammutla." (ts:32)

#### 8.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

8.5.0.1. Fa kgwedi ya Seetebosigo e lebile go fela, Morongwa a bona go le botoka gore a lebe kwa diofising tsa puso. Ka ura ya borobedi ke fa a goroga kwa diofising tsa puso.

O ne a fitlha a batla ofisi e e dirang ka diforomo tsa barutabana ba ba thapilweng. O ne isiwa kwa le kwa bofelong a iphitlhela a le mo ofising ya nomoro ya 118 mme a fitlhela go se batho ba bantsi ba ba emetseng thuso kwa teng. E ne e le ba batlhano mme le ena o ne a leta jaaka ba bangwe. Go ne go thuswa mosadi yo mongwe mme se se neng sa dira gore a gakgamatswe thata, ke

setshego se se neng se tshegwa. Setshego seno,  
se ne sa dira gore a belaele gore a batho ba, ba  
setse ba tshwere tsa tiro kana nyaa.

Ba ne ba tlogela batho ba ntse ba letile fao, mme  
wa monna o ne a re, o sa ya go sirela ntswa a bua  
fela, ka a ne a batla go felegetsa tshetlhana e a  
neng a na le yona. Mokwalakhutswe a re,

"Gangwe le gape go phanya setshe-  
gwana sa gagwe se se se serang  
motho pelo. Go ne go belaetsa  
gore a tota ba sa le mo mafokong  
a tiro ya lefapha la thuto."

(ts:33)

O ne a tswelela ka go re,

"E rile ba bothologa foo, ura ga  
otla ya bosomepedi, wa monna a re  
o sa ya go sirela - e le seipato  
sa go buledisa tshetlhana."

(ts:33)

E rile fa a boa, ya bo e le ura ya 12h30.

Morongwa o ne a lemoga gore motho yo wa monna ke Modisaotsile. O ne a na le tshepo ya gore o tla mo thusa fa a palelwa o tla mo lemosa gore a ka na a mmontsha gore go dirwa jang mo diofising tsa bona. Fa a fitlha mo go bona o ne a ba bolelela gore o ya kwa dijong ntswa nako ya dijo e ne e ise e fitlhe. Batho ba Modimo ba ne ba lebana ba latswa melomo ya bona, go se yo o ka buang gonne ba ne ba tshaba go bitsa mathata a le kgakala nabo.

8.5.0.2. Modisaotsile ga a ka a gopola Morongwa ka a ne a le makgabe a dipapetla e kete go sengwe se se mmitsang. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mokwalakhu-tshwe fa a re,

"Modisaotsile a se ka a gakologelwa  
Morongwa, gonne o fetile a itlhaga-  
netse, go bonala gore o gogwa ke  
sengwe gongwe."(ts:.34)

Modisaotsile o ne a kopang le Morongwa mme a gopola sentle gore e ne e le mongwe wa batho ba ba neng ba le botlhale mo setlhopheng sa bona fa ba dira mophato wa lesome le fa ena a sa kgona go

falola dithuto tsotlhe mo mophatong o, seno se ne sa dira gore a se ke a kgona go ithutela dikeri.

8.5.0.3. Morongwa o ne a sa gakgamala ka maitsholo a gagwe a go itswalela le mosetsana ka mo ofising le mororo a le mo tirong. O ne a fetsa le mogopolo wa gagwe wa gore phokojwe ga e ke e latlha mosesele e le wa yona. Morongwa o ne a gopola letsatsi le Modisaotlile a neng a ipala mabala a kgaka mo go ena le fa ena a ne a le kgatlhanong le mafoko a gagwe. Fa a goroga go tswa dijong o ne a fitlhela Morongwa a sa bolo go leta. O ne a dumedisa Morongwa mme a tlogela go bua le batho ba ba neng ba mo letile. O ne a kopa go bona makwalo a bona a a ba letlang go tla mo diofising tsa puso go tswa go batlhatlhabi ba bona ba sedika. Seno se ne sa tlhagelela sentle fa a re,

"Bagaetsho, nte ke boneng makwalo  
a lona a a supang fa mongwe le  
mongwe wa lona a letlilwe ke motlha-  
tlhobi wa gagwe wa sedika go  
tla kwano ofising e kgolo."(ts.34)

8.5.0.4. Batho ba ne ba sa itse gore ba direng ba lebelana



fela mo matlhong. Bangwe ba bona ba ne ba leka go tlhalosa bangwe ba ntsha makwalo a a tswang kwa bagokgong ba dikolo tsa bona, bangwe ba leka go tlhalosa fa ba rometswe ke batlhotlhobi. O ne a gana nnang ya banyana Modisaotsile. O ne a dira jaana gore a kgone go nna le nako e teleele le Morongwa ntle le go tshwenngwa ke ope. Seno se tswetse nyangeng fa Morongwa a mmolelela gore le ena ga a tshwara lekwalo le le tswang kwa go motlhatlhobi wa sedika. Modisaotsile fa araba Morongwa o ne a re,

"Ga le tshwenye." A bobisa lentswe,  
 "Ke ne ke mpa ke bona gore ba tla re  
 potlakiasa. Kana ke bogologolo re sa  
 bonane."(ts:35)

O ne a tswelela pele ka go re,

"Fela ga ke a lebala. Nka lebala  
 jang matlho ao a gago, ditsebe  
 tseo, mo nyenyo oo? E bu, nka  
 lebala jang? Ke ntse ke lala  
 ka ntho madi a tshologa."  
 (ts:35)

O ne a bua jaana, a ntse a ikatametsa mo go Morongwa. Seno se ne sa dira gore a lemoge ka bonako maikaelelo a ga Modisaotsile. O ne a itirela boikuelo mo go Modisaotsile gore a eme pele ka dikgang tseo, mme a tlhvae tsebe ka se a tlileng ka sona pele. A mo tlhotlhorela kgetsi yotlhe, a gana go utlwa tseo, mosimane a tlola majato a tsena ka fa a tswa ka fa, ka sebakanyana se sekhutshwane a bo a setse a itse gore batlhatlhabi ba sedika sa bo Morongwa ga ba ise ba romele diforomo tsa ga Morongwa. Ga a ka a ema fao, mosimane, a tshwara mogala a letsetsa motlhatlhabi wa sedike ke mmolelela tse a kileng a di dira. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"A tlolela mogala, a letsetsa  
 motlhatlhabi wa sedika sa bo  
 Morongwe. A bua a se na mathe  
 ganong gore e re la ka moso le  
 phirima, di bo dile mo ofisikgolo,  
 go seng jalo tshega e tla kgaoga  
 thudi. Ena Modisaotsile o tla  
 bega boatla jotlhe mo go Mokwaledi  
 wa Lefapha ka sebele."(ts:35)

A tswelera pele ka go re,

"A gakolola motlhatlhobi gore a  
se ka a lebala gore ngogola, ena  
motlhatlhobi gore a se ka a leba-  
la gore ngogola, o tlhatlositse  
motho a se na dikwalo, a mo dira  
mogokgo wa sekolo ntswa naga  
yotlhe, e,e le sedika sa gagwe  
ka sosi, se nyeuma boradipura-  
pura ba maitemogelo a a tlhatswang  
pelo."(ts:35)

O ne a ikgata kgatsu e bile a tlaleletsa ka go  
re,

"Rra ga re a bolo go bipa mpa  
ka mabele lo re tshegisa ka  
baditshaba"(ts:35)

Morongwe o ne a sa dumele se ditsebe tsa gagwe di  
se utlwang. Se se tlhagelela sentle fa a re,

"Modisaotsile, o raya gore diforomo

tsa me ga di ise di goroge mono?"

(ts:35)

8.5.0.5. Modisaotlile o ne a tlhalosetsa Morongwa gore bona mo diofising ba iketlile gonne ga go ope yo o ba setseng morago ka tiro ya bona. O ne a tshepisa Morongwe gore o tla siamisa dilo totlhe, a se ke a tshwenyega. Seno se pipitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Mothonyana wa me Lephoinyana la me, o tla bo o ntumele. Ga ke ye go baakanya dituelo tsa gago fela. Ke ya go go dira mogokgo ntswa o le morutabana."(ts:36)

Modisaotsile o ne a tswelela ka go re,

"Ke ya go dira gore madi a gago a tla, a bo a feteleditswe go feta a a go tshwanetseng gararo. O tla amogela mogolo wa kgwedi o o lekanang le wa mogokgo go fitlhela bofelong jwa ngwaga."  
(ts:36)

8.5.0.6. Modisaotsile o ne a solofetsa Morongwa dilo di le dintsi tse, di ne di akabatsa Morongwa gore a tota di ka diragala. O ne a tswelela pele ka dikgang tsa gagwe tsa lorato mo go Morongwa, moeka a gopotse gore o bolaile gonne Morongwa o tlile go robala kwa go ena letsatsing leo. Ka maano a sa site go sita loso, Morongwa a akanya ka bonako mme a dira maano a le mantshi gore a se ke a robala mme a tshwarisa moeka letlapa gore a se ke a nyema mooko.

Ga go a ka ga nna sebaka se seleele jaaka Modisaotsile a ne a tshepeditse Morongwa, ke fa pula e na. Fa kgwedi ya Phukwe e ya kwa bokhutlong, Morongwa le ena a tshwana le barutabana ba bangwe, a amogela.

#### 8.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

8.6.0.1. Mogokgo wa ga Morongwa o ne a re ke ena yo o tsereng matsapa a gore Morongwa a bone tuelo ya gagwe ka fa letsogong le lengwe motlhatlhobi le ena o ne a bua fa e le ena yo o dirileng ka thata gore Morongwa a duelwe. Nnete e e se nang selekano ke gore Modisaotsile o ne a dira ka

natla gore Morongwa a duelwe. Seno se dirilwe  
ka tshosometso ya ga Morongwa.

Morongwa o ne a bona tuelo ya gagwe go tswa mo  
lefapheng la thuto mme Modisaotsile o ne a sala a  
beile seatla mo phatleng tebang le dikgang tsa  
gagwe tsa lerato le Morongwe. Ntlha eno e  
gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng.

"Ka ga mafoko a gagwe le Morongwa,  
o rile go baya phatleng, a baya fa  
go beileng tshwene, a sala ka  
diphofa nonyane ile."(ts:37)

#### 8.7.0.0. KONOTELO

8.7.0.1. Kgankhutshwe eno e na le kgotlhang e e agegileng  
sentle e bile e jesa di welang. Kgotlhang ya  
yona e jesa monate e le tota gonne e bua ka ga  
dilo tse re di bonang ka metlha, ka matlho a rona  
a nama di direga mo barutabaneng ba bangwe ba re  
tshelang le bona ka metlha.

Mokwalakhutshwe wa kgankhutshwe e, o tota a re  
tlhaba botlhale ka ga dilo tse di diragalang mo

lefangheng la thuto. Seno se supa ntlha ya gore fa o se na motho yo o go itseng dilo tsa motho ga di kitla di tsamaya ka thelelo. Tota go raya gore e seng go itse motho fela mme motho a nne le se a se solofelang mo go yo o mo thusang kgotsa yo a mo direlang. Motho o tshwanetse go tshepisa mothusi wa gagwe sengwe pele a ka bona thuso. Kgotlhang e e dule diatla e le tota. Seno se supa fa mokwalakhutshwe wa kgankhutshwe eno a atlegile tota mo kagong ya kgotlhang. Re mo akgola go menagane mabapi le kago ya kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng ya gagwe.

8.7.0.2. Baanelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe ba a tshela e bile ba a kgotsofatsa. Mmuise o kgona go bona baanelwa ba gagwe fela jaaka Morongwa a jele dipekere a leba kwa ofising ya batlhatlhobi ba sedika le fa a fitlha kwa teng ntle le go dumedisa o tlhagisa mathata a gagwe. Motho yo o tshwanang le Morongwe le ba bangwe mo kgankhutshwe eno, ba a tshela. Waitse fa motho a potilwe ke pelo kwa morago, ga a na sepe le gore o bonwa ke mang ntle le go tlhagisa se se mo tshwenyang bogolo jang fa a na le tshepo ya gore kwa a go yang o solofela thuso kwa teng.

Banelwa ba ba tshwanang le Modisaotsile ba ba  
tlhokang boikarabelo mo tirong ya bona,. ba ba  
dirang se se kgatlang bona fela ba sa  
tshweyegile gore motho o tswa kae? o tlhoka eng?  
Re kopana le bona mo botshelong bogolo jang mo  
diofising tse difapa fapaaneng. Ka jalo ga re a  
akabatswe ke mokgwa kana maitsholo a moanelwa yo  
o ntseng jalo gone re tshela le bona, re a ba  
itse. Seno se supa fa mokwalakhutshwe a lebile  
maitsholo a batho mo ditirong tsa bona le mokgwa  
o, ba tshwarang batho ba bangwe ka ona. Mokgwa o  
o sa jeseng monate o, o re ruta gore fa le rona,  
re dira, re itse fa matlho a mantsi a re lebile.  
Re se thuse motho ka ntlha ya fa re mo itse kana  
re solofetse sengwe go tswa mo mothong yo re mo  
thusang. Re dire ditiro tsa rona ka tshwanelo.  
Batho re ba thusetse, Modimo e seng go, batla  
thuso go tswa mo go bone, ka gone "kgano le  
kgaka, poloka ga se ya ba babedi."Seboni,  
M.O.M.(ts.93)



9.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MANTSWE A A ROBONG : MALOPE

R.M., et.al.

9.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE: O NKUTLWE9.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

9.1.0.1. Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno ke ya segologolo le segompieno. Segologolo se lwana le segompieno. Segologolo se emetswe ke monnamogolo Matlapeng e bong rraagwe moswi Mofeti yo e leng ratsalagwe Kedisaletse. Fa segompieno se emetswe ke Kedisalatse e bong mogatsa moswi. Kgotlhang e tiholwa ke loso lwa ga Mofeti yo o neng a nyetse Kedisalatse. Monnamogolo Mofeti o batla gore Tholo a tsose dithako tsa ga mogoloe mme Kedisaletse le ena tota Tholo ba kgatlhanong le ntlha eno, ka ba ikeme ka sekersetse.

9.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

9.2.0.1. Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno, e tlhagelela sentle fa Mofeti yo e leng monna wa ga Kedisaletse a sena go thula botala ka tlhogo. Loso lwa ga Mofeti le ne la begiwa ke mapodisa e

bong Seraki le Radingana. Ba fitlhetse  
 Kedisaletse a le kwa ntle a tlhatswa dikhai tsa  
 bana. E rile fa a ba bona a tlogela go tlhatswa,  
 a ya kwa go bona, a setswe morago ke Tlhobolo  
 morwae wa leitibolo. Fa a fitlha kwa go bona  
 Seraki o ne o botsa matsogo le gore a, ke fa ga  
 rre Mofeti Matlapeng.

Kedisaletse o ne a ba araba, mme a ba itsise fa  
 ba sa timela. Seraki o ne a bua nae a ntse a mo  
 eteletse kwa pele gore ba tsene ka mo ntlong e  
 rile go fitlha fa mojako a ema gore Kedisaletse a  
 tsene pele mo ntlong. Mokwalakhutswe a re,

"A ema gaufi le lebati gore mosadi  
 a ba tsenye, le fa a sa bua, go  
 bonala gore o supeditse mosadi ka  
 mokgwa mongwe gore leeto le tla  
 felela mo ntlong."(ts:2)

9.2.0.2. Fa Kedisaletse a sena go tsena ka mo ntlong, ba  
 mo sala morago go tsena nae ka mo phaposing ya  
 boikhutso. E rile fa ba sena go tsena ka mo teng  
 Seraki a se ke a senya nako. A mo tshela ka

mafoko a gore rre Mofeti Matlapeng o ragile  
thokolo. Seno se pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Mma, re amogetse molaetsa o o  
latolang rre Matlapeng."(ts:2)

Kedisaletse fa a utlwa dikgang tse, o ne a swaba  
mme ena a nagana gore ba bua ka ga monnamogolo  
Matlapeng yo o kwa Ga-Mosetlha e bong  
rratsalaagwe. O ne a nagana monnamogolo gone, e  
ne e le sebaka a ntse a ngongorega ka ga lehuba.  
O ne a ipotsa gore a Modimo o setlhogo go le kalo  
mme morago a ikaraba ka gore Modimo ga o jalo, a  
re,

"... A mme Modimo o ka nna setlhogo  
jalo? Nnyaya. Modimo ga o na lonya  
go le kalo."(ts:2)

Kedisaletse wa batho o ne a ile le mogopolo fa a  
thanya Seraki a re,

"... rre Mofeti Matlapeng. E ke pasa  
ya gagwe."(ts:2)

E rile fa a sena go e bona, a kama ke lepodisa  
 Radingana a ise a fitlhe fa fatshe. O ne a lela  
 mo go maswe. Mokwalakhutswe a re,

"Dikeledi tsa tshologa jaaka metsi  
 a phororo tswa bophadiphading jwa  
 bodiba. Tsa ralala marama di bapile  
 jaaka dinoka tse pedi di tsenwe ke  
 thaba fa gare, tsa itira dikgatlho  
 mo seledung, mme morwalela wa felela  
 mo diropeng. Tsa thepologa ka  
 kgololesego"(ts:2)

9.2.0.3. Balosika mmogo le Kedisaletse ba thusana ka go  
 dira dithulaganyo tsa loso. Ba ne ba dira  
 matlametlo a magolo ntswa e le mo losong. Kwa  
 phitlhong go ne go le ntletsetletse. Batho ba  
 tswa kwa mafelong a a faraloganeng jaaka kwa  
 GaMosetlha, Phelandaba, GaRankuwa, Gauteng le mo  
 mafelong a mangwe a a farologaneng.

Mogoga e ne e le dijo tsa maemo a a kwa godimo, a  
 a neng a sa tlwaelwa bogolo jang mo dintshong  
 tota le mo matsatsing a mangwe mo bathong ba  
 bangwe. Mokwalakhutswe a re,

"Megoga go ne go jewa reisi, merogo,  
 nama ya dikgogo le kgomo, botlhe ba  
 tlhatswa legano ka khasetete le jeli.  
 Fa o le lesego o felesetsa ka biri.  
 Dijo tsa motsi oo, mogaetsho, e le  
 tse bontsi bo di bonang ka sewelo."  
 (ts:3)

Mo losong lo, go ne go le monate le fa batho ba  
 ne ba sa tla mo moletlong. Go ne ga senya fela  
 moruti mo mosong ka go latlhela mafoko a  
 kgomotso, a a reng,

"Robala ka kagiso morwa Matlapeng.  
 O ka se tswe mo dikakanyong tsa  
 rona... Wena morwadia Ketlamoreng,  
 o gomotsege. Ga o wa ntlha, e bile  
 ga o wa bofelo. Modimo o ne a go  
 adimile, mme Modimo o boile o go  
 amogile se ka boamaruri e leng sa  
 ona. Gomotsega!"(ts:3)

Tota fa moruti a ka bo a sa bua mafoko a, go ka  
 bo go ne go le monate go feta. Ka letsatsi le le  
 latelang la phitlho ya ga Mofeti go ne ga

tlhatswa diaparo jaaka tlwaelo. E le gona batho  
 ba bonang nako ya go ikhutsa, ka e sa le ba  
 tshwarana le tiro e, ya loso lwa ga Mofeti. Ka  
 lona letsatsi leo re kopana le bannabagolo ba  
 babedi e bong monnamogolo Matlapeng le rraagwe  
 Kedisaletse ba ntse le banna ba bangwe ba losika.  
 Ba tshwere dikgang. Dikgang tsa bona di sa  
 tlhamalala jaaka tsela e e yang kwa kgalagadi.  
 Seno se netefatswa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Dikgang tsa bona ga di elele  
 jaaka metsi a noka e sisitse,  
 di magakwagakwa jaaka metsi a  
 molapo mariga."(ts:4)

9.2.0.4. Bannabagolo ba, ba ne ba eta ba timelelwa ke seo  
 ba buang ka ga sona ka ntata ya bogolo le go  
 balabala ka dipelo ntswa le boroko bo ba  
 tshwarisitse bothata. Rremogolo Matlapeng e bong  
 rraagwe moswi Mofeti le rremogolo Ketlamoreng e  
 bong ena rraagwe Kedisaletse ba ne ba lela.  
 Bobedi jo bo ne bo lelela moswi Mofeti bogolo  
 setona ba lelela Kedisaletse le bana ba gagwe ba  
 babedi e bong Tlhobolo le Seteno. Ba ne ba  
 utlwile botlhoko thata ka gore Kedisaletse e ne e

sa le ngwana e bile ba ema ditlhogo gore Kedisa-  
letse o tla leba botshelo jang, ka botshelo bo  
batla maoma eseng ditlabosane. Mokwalakhutswe o  
gatelela seno ka go re,

"Dipelo di rotha madi e seng ka  
Mofeti mo go kalo, gone yoo ke  
madi-a-tlhageng-e bong ka Kedisa-  
letse le Tlhobolo le Seteno.  
Mosadi e sa ntse e le lenyeme jalo  
morwarra, ke lesetla. Botshelo  
jona bo batla maoma mathubameno."

(ts:4)

Fa bannabagolo ba, ba ile le dikakanyo tsa bona  
go sala go didimetse go se na modumo ope le fa e  
le mokgwasa. Monnamogolo mongwe yo o neng a ntse  
le bona o ne a le kgatlhanong le tidimalo e e  
leng teng gone a itse fa e dira gore motho a  
akanye boteng e bile a tsosa di letseng. Seno se  
gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Mongwe wa banna ba ba foo ga  
a rate tidimalo e. O itse gore  
modumo o botoka. Ona ga o go

fe sebaka sa go reetsa kutlo-  
botlhoko."(ts:4)

Monnamogolo yo, o ne a thuba tidimalo ka go re,

"Bagaetsho segologolo se re la-  
tlhile. Ditshenyegelo tse di  
bonagetseng fano malatsi a  
matlhano a a fetileng di ka roba  
tlou mokwatla."(ts:4)

O ne a tswelela pele ka go re,

"Dijo ... malomo ... lekase ...  
Tšhelete e gosomane magosomane e  
sa tswa go gosomana sa pula ya  
matlakadibe."(ts:4)

Monna yo, o ne a tlatswa ke yo mongwe ka go re,

"Ke boamaruri monna wa kgosing,  
fela o lemoge gore rona Batswana  
re tlotla baswi go gaisa batshedi.  
Re gapeletswa ke poifo ya go se  
tlhaloganye loso. Re batla gore



moswi a tsamaye ka kagiso. Tota  
 ka ditshenyegelo tse, ra re moenyana  
 - o - pele lobone lwa wabo. Ke  
 ditumelo ka ga badimo."(ts:4)

Monna yo o ne a tswelela pele a leka go tlhalosa  
 gore re tlhakatlhakanya ditumelo e bong tsa  
 sekeresete le tsa setso. O ne a ba bolelela gore  
 motho ka Setswana o a bitielwa le fa a ile  
 badimong o santse a kaiwa jaaka motho ntswa ka  
 sekeresete go o bitielwa setopo e seng motho. O  
 ne a leka go bontsha banna ba bangwe gore ke ka  
 ntlha ya eng Batswana ba sisimoga moswi go gaisa  
 makgoa. O ne a leka go tlhalosa kana go abela ba  
 bangwe botlhale jwa gagwe. Monnamogolo Matlapeng  
 o ne a tlaleletsa kgang ya monna yo, mabapi le  
 setso le sekeresete. O ne a tlhalosa gore ka  
 setso kobo ya moswi ke letlalo la kgomo e e  
 tlhabetsweng mogoga e seng maphatsiphatsi kana  
 mabaibai a lekase. Monnamogolo Matlapeng o ne a  
 gakologelwa gore o ne a leka go ba gakolola gore  
 lekase la ga moswi Mofeti e se nne la madi a a  
 kwa godimo mo ba tlhokomologa. Seno se gatelelwa  
 ke mafoko a,

"Ba tseisa mafoko a gagwe phefo  
 ka go bua gore kwa ga semangmang  
 go ne go rekilwe la madi a a rileng,  
 ka ntlha eo bona ba tshwanetse go  
 reka le le jang a a kwa godingwana  
 go supa maemo a bona."(ts:5)

Ba ne ba tshwara dikgang fela jalo mme e rile fa  
 letsatsi le ela go dikela ke fa batho ba le  
 bantsi ba setse ba tsamaile go setse ba losika  
 fela gore ba tle ba kgone go itsheba.  
 Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Fa le atla dithaba tsa bophirima  
 la Sontaga oo, ke fa batho ba ngo-  
 tlegile jaaka mosiwa tlhaga e e  
 neng e ela go tima. Ka Mosupologo  
 ga bo go setse beng-gae ba se bakae.  
 Jaanong ba ka itsheba go se yo o tla  
 reng go utlwa dikomang tsa bana  
 ba mpa, a tsamaya a athame jaaka  
 tlatlawe."(ts:5)

9.3.0.1. E simologa fa bangwe ba ntse ba ya kwa le kwa mabapi le dipampiri tsa ga moswi Mofeti tsa kwa a neng a dira kwa teng. Monnamogolo Matlapeng o bitsa rraagwe Kedisaletse e bong Ketlamoreng go tllhabana botlhale nae ka dikgang tsa lelapa la ga moswi le a le tlogetseng ntle le go laela mongwe wa losika. Seno se tlhagisiwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Matlapeng a mmina thakadu, o  
biditse Ketlamoreng gore ba  
fane maele ka tsa ga lapa la ga  
Mofeti a fetileng a sa laela."  
(ts:5)

O ne a sa laletsa basadi ba bona ka a ne a tshaba gore fa a ka simolola ka bona dikgang di ka se tsamaye sentle gonne basadi ba tsaya sebaka go ka bona dilo ka bonako. Bannabagolo ba, ba ne ntse ba sekaseka dikgang tsa bona. Seno se bona-gala sentle fa Ketlamoreng a re,

"Nna le fa ke le motho wa Soweto,  
ke bona go le botoka gore thitshere  
Tholo - ka a ise a tseye - a mpe e

nne ena a tsosang dithako tsa lelapa  
la ga mogoloe..."(ts:5)

Monnamogolo Ketlamoreng o ne a tswelela pele ka  
go re,

"Bangwe ba tla re re potlakile  
thata, mme kana go botoka go  
akofa go ise go tle mongwe kana  
sengwe se se ka tsenyang kgadi  
monwana"(ts:5)

9.3.0.2. Ketlamoreng o ne a bolelela monnamogolo Matlapeng  
goro o eletsa e kete Kedisaletse a ka mo reetsa  
e bile a tlhaloganya gore lebitla la mosadi ke  
kwa bogadi le gore lebitla ga le nke le tlhalwa.  
Seno se utlwala sentle fa Kedisaletse ka sebele  
a re,

"Ke ipoa kgatsu ka re lebitla la  
mosadi ke kwa bogadi e bile ga le  
tlhadiwe gonne mosadi ke wa eng fa  
e se wa dikgomo?"(ts:5)

O tswelela pele ka go re,

"Ke rapela gore Kedisaletse a  
 nkutlwe ka ntlha ya kgole e", o  
 supa Tlhobolo" e Mofeti a nanogi-  
 leng ba setse ba bofagane ka  
 yona."(ts:5)

Bannabagolo ba ne ba wetse kgang ya bona gore  
 Tholo o tla tsosolosa dithako tsa ga mogoloe le  
 mororo mo go bona ba ne ba tshoga gore  
 Kedisaletse a ka gana ka ntlha ya gore dithaka  
 tsa gagwe di tla reng. Tota le ena Tholo ba ne  
 ba sena tshepo mo go ena, go ya ka rraagwe  
 Matlapeng, Tholo o ne a sa kgathalele basadi.  
 Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng.

"Fela jalo le Tholo, ditlhong tsa  
 go leba ditsala mo matlhong, ntswa  
 e sa le go tloga kwa tshimologang,  
 ga se motho yo o kgathalelang  
 lekgabe."(ts:5)

Bannabagolo ba, ba ne ba tshwere tau ka mangana E  
 ne e re fa ba akanya ka ga kgang ba didimale  
 moragonyana o utlwe mongwe wa bona a latlhela la  
 bosuane. Monnamogolo Matlapeng o ne a re,

"Fa e le Tholo ke tla mo dika le  
mogoloagwe - ke raya mosimane  
Tshologonne fifing go tshwaranwa  
ka dikobo." (ts:6)

9.3.0.3. Ba ne ba utlwana gore kgang e ya bona ba tla e  
fetsa sentle ka letsatsi la la matlhatso Ba ne ba  
ikgomotsa ka gore le fa ba ka palelwa go leka ba  
tla bo ba lekile maleka ga se makgona. Ba ne ba  
ema fao, ka kgang ya bona.

Ditiragalo di ne di thatafalela kwa pele,  
Kedisaletse o ne a amogela lekwalo le le tswang  
kwa ga mmasepala a bidiwa ke mosoporotente e bong  
rre "Viljoen." O ne a bolelelwa fa moswi Mofeti  
e ne e le ena yo o neng a filwe boroko kwa 2610,  
Mmila wa Moroe mme ka a ile badimong o tlogetse  
bana e sa le masea ka go se ope wa bona yo o ka  
rwalang boikarabelo jwa ga Mofeti ebile ena  
Kedisaletse a sa dire.

A ka se kgone go duela rente ya ntlo.

Kedisaletse o ne a itirela boikuelo, e bile a  
tshepisa gore o tla ya go dira gore a tle a kgone  
go duela rente.

Kwa bokhutlong o ne a neelwa dikgwedi di le thataro gore morago ga tsona a tlise pasa go netefatsa gore o a dira. E rile fa Kedisaletse a goroga kwa gae a gasa basadibagolo ka ga dikgang tsa ga rre Viljoen. Basadibagolo ba ne ba boela kwa magaeng a bona go ya go tlhatswetsa bannabagolo gonne e ne e le sobakanyana ba setse le Kedisaletse.

Fa ba sena go ya kwa gae, Kedisaletse o etelwa ke tsala ya ga Mofeti e bong Pekwa mo matsatsing ao, o ne a ipitsa 'Volk' ka e le leina la bammala. O ne a dira jalo gore a kgone go bona madi a a kwa godimo ka a ne a itse gore bammala ba amogela madi a a kwa godimo go gaisa a batho ba mmala o o sebilo.

9.3.0.4. Pekwa o ne a etetse Kedisaletse go tlisa madi a matshediso a ga moswi Mofeti, ka a ne a se yo fa tiragalo e e masisi e mo tlhagela. O ne a leka go gomotsa Kedisaletse. Kedisaletse o ne a kopa maele mo go Pekwa mabapi le dikgang tsa ga Viljoen le tsa go nyalwa ke Tholo. Dikgang tseno di gatelelwa ke mafoko a, a reng,

"Kedisaletse o mo nathela tsa ga rre  
Viljoen." (ts:9)

O ikgata kgantsu fa a re,

"Selo sa bobedi ke gore ga twe  
Tholo a tle senyantlo." (ts:9)

Kedisaletse o ne a lemosa Pekwa gore fa a le  
kgatlhanong lentlha ya gore Tholo a tle seyantlo  
o tshwanetse a bo a na le maikaelelo a a rileng.  
O ne a tswelela pele ka go bolelela Pekwa gore o  
ne a kopile bagolo gore ba mo neele sebaka sa  
dikgwedi di le tharo go inagana sentle mme ka  
dikapolo tsa bana o tla ba neela karabo. Seno se  
gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Ke solofeditse bagolo gore  
morago ga kgwedi nka ba naya  
maikutlo a me. Kooteng ba  
ntemogile gore ke mo sepitleng,  
ba nneile dikgwedi di le tharo  
go fitlha ka nako ya dikapolo  
tsa bana." (ts: 9)

Pekwa o ne a solofetsa Kedisaletse gore o tla mo



thusa ka go mmatlisa tiro mme ka ga kgang ya  
 seyantlo ga a itse gore a ka mo thusa jang ka  
 yona gonne ga a na kitso eo. O ne a mo tlhaba  
 botlhale ka gore a ye kwa go moruti go botsa fa  
 kgang e, ya seyantlo e nyalelana le sekeresete.

Go tloga ka ona motlha o, Pekwa o ne a simolola  
 go nna moeng wa ga Kedisaletse letsatsi lengwe le  
 lengwe. Kwa tshimologong bana ba ga moswi ba ne  
 ba bitsa Pekwa malome mme fa matsatsi a ntse a  
 kgabaganya ba simolola go mmitsa 'papa'. Seno se  
 utlwagala sentle fa mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Ga ya ga ya bana ba be ba simolola  
 go bitsa Pekwa ba re 'Papa,' ntswa  
 kwa tshimologong ba ne ba re,  
 Molome Pekwa." (ts:12)

Ga go rone fa ba mmitsa 'papa' gonne o ne a ba  
 tlela tsa go ya maleng le tsona dimonamona.  
 Rraagwe bana ke yo a itseng gore ba a ja.  
 Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Pekwa o nna a rothela kwa 2610.  
 Letsatsi le, a tlele bana

dimonamone, fa a boa gape, a  
tle le morago le nama."(ts:9)

9.3.0.5. Tholo ena o ne a ntse a ya kwa ga. Kedisaletse go mo thusa ka se le sena jaaka ba losika. O ne a romwa kwa toropong ke Kedisaletse ka 'Chev' ya ga moswi Mofeti a sa itse sepe ka ga dikgang tsa go tsosa dithako tsa ga mogoloe. O ne a tshwarwa ke kgakge fa Kedisaletse a mo loma tsebe mabapi le dikgang tseo. Kedisaletse le ena o ne a akabetse thata fa Tholo a sa itse sepe ka ga kgang e e masisi e e mo lebaneng. Mafoko a a bontshang gore Tholo ga a itse sepe ke a a reng,

"Fa nka re ke gakgametse, e tla  
be e le go bua puopotlana. Ka  
Matlapeng a ntsetse, ke simolola  
go utlwa ka wena. O raya gore o  
ba utlwile sentle?"(ts:9)

Le fa Tholo a ne a makaditswe ke kgang e, o ne a leboga Kedisaletse fa a mo lomile tsebe mme a mo tshepisa gore le ena o tla dira e kete ga a ise a utlwe sepe ka ga kgang eno. Tholo o ne a le

kgatlhanong le dikakanyo tsa bagalo. Seno se  
tlhagelela sentle fa a re,

"Selo sa mofuta oo ke botubi mo  
Phelandaba tota le nkgonne Mofeti  
o ne a ka se letle selo sa mofuta  
oo go direga."(ts:9)

Tholo o tswelela pele ka go re,

"Gona fa ke tshwanetse go go tsaya  
ka lenyalo le le kgethegileng,  
ka bo ka newa dipampiri go supela  
gore ke go tsere, o mosadi wa me,  
bobedi bo fetogile bongwe?" Fa a  
bua jalo e bile o setse a ema ka  
dinao a sa itemoge.."(ts:9)

Kedisaletse o ne a itsise Tholo gore o ne a setse  
a umakile kgang eo, mo go moruti mme le ena o  
kgatlhanong le yona. Moruti o ne a re,

"Le digaboi ga di na go pegwa kwa  
kerekeng."

O tsweletse pele ka go re,

"Le fa di ne di ka pegwa, o ne  
a tla nna kgatlhanong le lenyalo  
la mothale oo. O feditse ka go  
gatelela gore maloko a lekgotla  
la kereke a tla mo ema nokeng mo  
kgetseng e." (ts:10)

9.4.0.0. SETIHOA

9.4.0.1. Dikgang di ketefalela kwa pele monnamogolo  
Matlapeng ga a tlogele kgang e, re bona fa a na  
le mogatse le bana ba gagwe ba basimane e bong  
Tholo le Tsholo, a phunya sekaku ka go  
bolelela Tholo ka go ya seantlo. Tholo o ne a na  
kgatlhanong le kgang eo. Seno se tlhaglela  
sentle fa monnamogolo Matlapeng a re,

"Tholo, fa o gana nnang ya banyana  
jaana go tsena mo ntlong ya mogoloo,  
tlhang ga o nyale?"(ts:10)

Tholo o ne a leka go bontsha rraagwe gore o mo  
felela pelo monnamogolo ga a ka a gana, mme o ne

a mo itsise gore ke nnete o mo felela pelo gonne  
ga a sa tlhole a na le tshepo ya gore o di gapa  
tsotlhe. O ne a bolelela bana ba gagwe gore  
ntlheng ba phatlalatsa kgoro ya ga Matlapeng  
boemong jwa gore ba e tshwaraganye. Seno se  
tlhagelela sentle fa a re,

"A lo ka tlogela madi a ga Matla-  
peng a gasaganngwa le lefatshe ke  
tlala le tshotlego, ntswa le ka  
kgona go a boloka? ... Mosadi, ba-  
nake, ga a nyalelwa motho. Mosadi  
o nyalelwa kgoro. Ke ka ntlha eo  
yole morwadia Ketlamoreng a leba-  
neng wena Tholo, gore o tle o  
dibele bana ba mogoloo."(ts:10)

O ne a tswelela pele monnamogolo Matlapeng ka  
go re,

"Lona lo a re bagologolo fa ba  
ne ba re, lebitla ga le tlhadiwe  
bane ba raya eng? Lo tsaya gore  
ba ne ba bua maaka fa ba ne ba re  
lebitla la mosadi le kwa bogadi?

Lebitla la mosadi le kwa bogadi  
gonne mosadi ke wa dikgomo!"(ts:10)

Tholo ga a ka a utlwelela se se neng se buiwa ke  
rraagwe, o ne a mmolelela gore ena ga a tsene mo  
dikgannye tseo. A re,

"Rre a lebale ka ga me mo mokgapheng  
o."(ts:10)

Monnamogolo o ne a leka maano a go ka jabetsa  
Tholo ka go dirisa mafoko a a tlabang. Mafoko a  
a tswela nyanyeng sentle fa monnamogolo Matlapeng  
a re,

"O bua jalo gonne o ne o ntse  
o sa rate Mofeti le bogologolo!"  
(ts:10)

Tholo o ne a itlhokomolosa dikgang tsa gamonna-  
mogolo Matlapeng mme a se ke a fetola dikakanyo  
tsa gagwe.

Rraagwe Tholo e rile go lemoga gore Tholo ga a  
batle go utlwa sepe e bile kgakalo ya gagwe ga e

thuse sepe, a bona ga le botoka gore a lekele mo  
go ngaka Tsholo a re,

"Tsholo a a boloke ditlogolo tseo  
tša ga Matlapeng gone ke fano.  
Modimo o mo timile thari."(ts:11)

9.4.0.3. E rile fa Tsholo a lemoga gore o rothelwa ke madi  
a kgofa a re,

"A re tlogeleng eo Batlokwa, ga e  
kgonege. Selo sengwe gape se rre  
a se tlo disang matlho ke se. A  
Kedisaletse o dumetse go abiwa  
jaaka kgomo e tshwaelwa motho?  
Tholo ke yo, a ka go bolelela.  
Kedisaletse ga a batle go utlwa  
sepe ka ga go tsewa ke Tholo."  
(ts:11)

Ngaka Tsholo o ne a tswelela pele ka go re,

"Fa e le nna ga ke ikutiwe go nyala  
mosadi a le mongwe, mme ke bo ke iphi-  
tlhela ke na le ba babedi."(ts,11)

9.4.0.4. Monnamogolo ga a ka a ineela, o ne a leka go  
bontsha Tsholo gore selo se segolo ke bana. Seno  
se gatelelwa ke mafoko a ga monnamogolo fa a re,

"Selo se segolo ke thari ngwanaka ....  
thari."(ts:11)

O ne a ikgata kgantsu ka go re,

"Go ne go setse go le mo tlhalo-  
ganyong ya me gore booMothiba ba  
romele monnawe kholofelo gore a  
tle go mo tlhatswa dirope."(ts:11)

Ngaka Tsholo o ne a gopotsa rraagwe gore  
sekeresete ga se dumele gore monna a nyale basadi  
ba bantsi. Se dumela gore monna a nyale mosadi a  
le mongwe fela. Rraagwe Tsholo ene o ne a ema ka  
lefoko le le lengwe fela le le reng,

"Setlokwa se letla monna go gorosa  
jaaka a ka kgona."(ts:11)

Monnamogolo ga a itse gore a direng ka barwa ba  
gagwe ga ba batle go utiwa sepe, go thata maano a



padile ga a itse gore a tshware kae a lese kae.  
 Motsetse o ja ka letsogo. Kedisaletse e bong  
 ngwetsi ya gagwe ga a ikwadise mabapi le go  
 nyalwa ke Tholo.

Dikgang di a ngangega, kgwedi ya go a pola bana  
 thapo ya moswi e ne ya fitlha, le letsatsi le  
 le beilweng. Kana ka letsatsi leo go ne go ilwe  
 go bolawa dinonyane tse pedi ka letlapa le le  
 lengwe. Dinonyane tse, e ne e le go apola  
 bana ba ga moswi e bile ba ya go wetsa kgang ya  
 go tsosa dithako.

Monnamogolo o ne a batla go laola diaparo tsa ga  
 moswi jaaka e le ngwana wa gagwe. Kedisaletsi a  
 le supa ka monwana, a ikeme ka go re lefoko la  
 gagwe le agelwa mosako mo kabong ya dithoto tsa  
 ga mogatse. Seno se tlhagelela sentle fa mokwadi  
 a re,

"Kedisaletse le ena a ema ka oto  
 le le lengwe, a re lefoko ke la  
 gagwe a le esi, e seng ka ga  
 thoto ya ntlo ya gagwe."(ts:11)

Go ne ga senyega go se yo o utlwelelang yo mongwe  
e le tshwarang tshwarang.

9.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

9.5.0.1. Mo kgatong eno, re bona monnamogolo Matlapeng a  
ingadisa, a tsaya barwa ba gagwe a tsamaya nabo.  
Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"... monnamogolo a ngala ka mabe-  
twaepelo, mme a rutlomologa le  
bana ba gagwe a tsamaya."(ts:11)

Kgetse e le, ya go tsosa dithako tsa ga moswi  
Mofeti ya nyelela jaaka mouwane. Tota  
tharabololo ga e tlhagelele, mokwalakhutshwe o re  
akgetse diatla, o re tlogetse fela tota re  
maketse gore go diragalang jaanong. Rraagwe  
Kedisaletse le ena ga a sa tlhole a tswelela pele  
ka kgang ya gagwe le monnamogolo Matlapeng ya go  
tsosa dithako. O rokile molomo wa gagwe kana o  
fetogile semumu mabapi le ntlha eno.

9.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

9.6.0.1. Sejanaga sa ga moswi Mofeti se ne sa timela  
morago ga dikomano tsa dikapolo tsa bana.  
Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Sejanaga sa mosego wa Chev se sa  
le se nyelela dikgwedi tse pedi  
morago ga dikomano tsa dikapolo tsa  
bona, gowelwa digaswana tsa ga moswi  
Mofeti."(ts:11)

Ntlo ya ga Kedisaletse e ne ya tswalelwa gonne e  
ne e sa duelelwa rente mme dithoto tsa latlhelwa  
mo morago ga lori ya lekgotla la motse. E ne e  
emetse letsatsi la go rekisiwa. Baitsedikgang  
ba ne ba re, Kedisaletse o ile kwa Soweto ba  
mmone a namela setimela. Seno se gatelelwa ke  
mafoko a a reng,

"Mosadi wa kwa 2610 ena, ba ba  
di boneng tsa tsatsi leo - gonne  
batho ba rata dikgang tsa malapa  
a batho - ba re o palame mafofo-  
nyane mo seteiseneng sa Atteridge-  
ville. O utlwelwa kwa Soweto.."  
(ts:12)

9.6.0.2. Pekwa o ne a tla kwa ga Kedisaletse morago ga dikapolo tsa bana. A tlhaga a rwaletse jaaka metlha e bile a na le maele a mantsi. O ne a bolelela Kedisaletse gore le fa a sa bone tiro a se ke a tshwenyega gonne o tla mo duelela rente ya ntlo. Pekwa o ne a simolola go latsa tlhogo kwa ga Kedisaletse mme a tsoga a ya tirong ka 'Chev' ka a ne a boleletse Kedisaletse gore Sejanaga ga se utlwane le go ema sebaka se seleele se sa dirisiwe. Fa malatsi a ntse a ya, Pekwa a robala kwa ga Kedisaletse bana ba simolola go mmitsa 'Papa' e le gore lwa intlha tota ba ne ba mmitsa 'malome' Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Ga ya, ga ya, bana ba be ba simolola go bitsa Pekwa ba re Papa,' ntswa kwa tshimologong ba ne ba re, malome Pekwa."(ts:12)

Kedisaletse o ne, a simolola go tlhaka tlhakana a ja se, a sa rate sele. A ferekane mmele a sa itse gore molato ke eng morago a lemoga gore o mo mmeleng.

Pekwa e rile go bona tse, a simolola go loga leano la gore, ka ba tla tshwanela gore ba nyalane go botoka gore ba fetole 'Chev' ba reke sejanaga se sengwe gonne 'Chev' e dira gore a nne a sa iketla. Kedisaletse o ne a dumela gore ba ananye 'Chev' ka 'Datsun E 20' ka e kgona go rwala palo e e bonalang ya batho.

9.6.0.3. Kedisaletse ka a ne a amilwe ke lerato le le bothito o ne a letla Pekwa go dira se a se akantseng. Pekwa mosimane wa kwa Tshwane o ne a itatlhela kwa 'Martin Jonker' a ntsha 'Datsun E 20" mme Kedisaletse ena, a nna le seabe mo go tlhopheng mmala wa yona, o ne a tlhopha mmala o, o neng o tsamaelana le khotsetshumo ya gagwe ya ditlobelelo. Fa Kedisaletse a lebeletse mmala wa sejanaga, Pekwa ena a tlatsa dipampiri tsa Datsun E 20 ka leina la gagwe. Mantsiboa, wa letsatsi leo, go ntshitsweng sejanaga, ka lona go ne go le monate kwa ga Kedisaletse go nowa dinotsididi bana bona ga ke bue, ba ne ba kgamathetse ka dimonamone tse ba neng ba di ja letsatsing leo. Seno se pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Mantsiboa a Labobedi oo mogaetsho,

"Molelo wa badimo ga o tingwe, wa  
 tladi ga o tingwe ka metsi, ...  
 Fa Pekwa a kua mokgosi wa ke a  
 welwa, ke fa nkgo ya lookwane e  
 re kgetlhe! Lefatshe la ba la  
 roroma. Datsun E 20 ya swa  
 loretlore."(ts:14)

Kedisaletse le ena o mo bothateng, dilo tsa  
 badimo o di tshabe. Ngwana o tla ka dinao  
 boemong jwa go tla ka tlhogo pele.

Ka letsatsi le le latelang Pekwa a tsogela kwa  
 tirong ka 'Datsun E 20' e ntsha, letsatsi le ne  
 la phirima Pekwa a sa bonale le gompieno wa  
 gompieno ga a ise a ke a bonale e sa le a tsena  
 ka lenga la seloko. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Kedisaletse a baya seatla phatleng  
 a ba a lapa. Le gompieno wa gompie-  
 eno ga a ise a mmone, gone Pekwa  
 ga a ka a tlhola a boela kwa 2610  
 mmileng wa Moroe."(ts:13)

E rile fa Kedisaletse, a lemoga gore Pekwa o mo

etse le dinakana metsing, a kopa thuso kwa go boSeraki gore ba mo thuse go batla Pekwa. Fa boSeraki ba sena go mmona, motho wa monna a ba supa dipampiri tse di neng di bontsha gore 'Chev' e rekisitswe ke Kedisaletse Matlapeng ka tolamo mme 'Datsun E 20' yona e rekilwe ke Pekwa.

BoSeraki ba ne ba tlalelwa ke dimpa tota le ena Kedisaletse a sala fela a akabetse. Ka jalo Pekwa a leswa, ka a ne a setse a fedile e le tota ka ntlha ya bolwetse bo bo neng bo mo tshwere. Mabapi le dirasiti tsa rente o ne a ba itsise fa ena a sa itse sepe ka ga tsona. Pekwa o ne a isiwa kwa bookelong a tshwaregile e le tota. Kedisaletse le ena o ne a le mo bothateng kwa bookeleng go ya go belega. Ngwana o ne a tla ka tsela e e sa tlwaelegang.

Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Fa morula o tla wa, motho a batla  
a bolaya mmaagwe. Ya re ma a  
goroga a eteletswe ke tlhogo pele,  
ena a wa ka dinao. Ga nna  
maragaraga."(ts,13)

9.6.0.4. Dingaka di ne tsa tshwara bothata motshegare otlhe. Baoki ba tswa mofufutso, go senyegile ba leka ka natla go pholosa botshelo jwa ga Kedisaletse le lesea. Dingaka le baoki ba ne ba lwa ntwana e kgolo ka Modimo o sa je nkabo, Kedisaletse le ngwana ba ne ba tshela le fa Kedisaletse a ntse sebaka se seleele kwa bookelong ba Perekwana. Ngwana a sala kwa bookelong a le mo letloleng la galase fa Kedisaletse ena a ya kwa gae. Mokwalakhutshwe o tshalosa tshobotsi ya lesea la ga Kedisaletse le Pekwa jaana.

"... Ngwana - a sala koo a le mo letloleng la galase, e le serabu, ka tshobotsi e le khukhwane - tlhogo, mabogo le dinao go sa felelela go gola, le mororo sefathego se sa gake. Pekwa a itsetse."(ts:13)

Tshobotsi ya ngwana yo, ya dira gore Kedisaletse a gopola mafoko a monnamogolo Matlapeng ka letsatsi la dikapolo tsa bana fa a ne a ngala a ba phatlaletsa diatla a re,



"Lo tla se bona."(ts:13)

A mafoko a a sa jeseng di welang a monnamogolo  
Matlapeng, lefoko ga le boe go bowa monwana.

9.7.0.0. KONOTELO

9.7.0.1. Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno e motloutlo. Re  
kgona go itse gore baanelwa ba ba diragalelwang  
ke ditiro ke ba ba feng. Kgotlhang e, e mo  
magareng ga sekeresete le setso. Ditlhopha tse  
pedi tse, di a ngangisana di lekana ka maatla  
ga go se se fekeetsang se sengwe. Tota ga re  
kgone yo itse gore mo gare ga Kedisaletse le  
monnamogolo Matlapeng, yo o tla tsayang sefoka ke  
mang? Mo ntlheng eno, re akgola mokwalakhutshwe  
gonne o kgonne go gagamatsa ngangisano ya kang  
ya gagwe fela jaaka bona batshameki ba ditswerere  
mo ditlhopheng tse pedi tsa kgwele ya diatla tse  
babogedi ba sa itseng gore go fenya se se feng go  
fitlhela phala ya bofelo e lela. Fa go sena  
thutokgang mo kgankhutshweng go raya gore ga go  
na kang. Goodman a re,

"No theme no story" Goodman, P.

(1968 :274).

Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke Ntsime J.M.mo go "Pelo e fa Serati," fa a re, "thitokgang ke yona modi matshego kgotsa modi wa lekwalo lo" (ts:111). Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno e diragala kwa lefelong la motse setoropo. Mokwalakhutshwe wa lekwalo lo o tsere dingwao tsa metseselegae a e tlisa kwa motsengsetoropong. O dirile jaana gore a re,

"Le tla se bona."(ts,13)

A mafoko a a sa jeseng di welang a monnamogolo Matlapeng, lefoko ga le boe go bowa monwana.

9.7.0.2. Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno, e diragala kwa lefelong la motsesetoropo. Mokwalakhutshwe o tsere dingwao ya metsesetegae a e tlisitse mo motsesetoropong. O dirile jaana gore kgotlhang ya gagwe e loe. Tota fa a ka bo a dirisitse dingwao kwa Ga Mosetlha kgotlhang e ne e ka se loe gonne batho ba kwa GaMosetlha ba ne ba tla tshegetsa dingwao tsa bona, ka ba e itse e bile

ba e tlwaetse. Tota mokwalakhutshwe o dirile mo go tlalang diatla ka go dirisa mafelo a metse-setoropo. O a dirisitse gore re kgone go bona gore batho bogolo setona baswa ba metsetoropo ga ba tshenyegele setso sa bona.

Mokwalakhutshwe o dirisa bagolo go gatelela meetlo le setso sa Setswana jaaka a dirisitse monnamogolo Matlapeng le rraagwe Kedisaletse. O boa gape a dirisa basa go re bontsha fa ba se na sepe le dingwao tsa Setswana le mororo go se morafe o o se nang setso e bile o sa se sale morago.

Mokwalakhutshwe o santse a atlegile tota mo go re tshwantshanyetseng botshelo ka tsela e re bo itseng e bile re bo bonang ka matlho a rona. Moody H.L.B mo go The teaching of Literature a re,

"Literature reflects culture how  
man exist in a vacuum society."

Moody, H.L.B.( 1977:2)

9.7.0.3. Tharabololo ya kgotlhang eno, ga e a tlhagelela

sentle, monnamogolo Matlapeng ka letsatsi le le neng le beilwe go tla go rarabolola bothata ka lona. O a ingadisa, ka a ne a batla go laola diaparo tsa ga moswi Mofeti ntekwane le ngwetsi ya gagwe e le mo maikaelelong a go di laola. Monnamogolo fa a bona gore Kedisaletse o batla go laola, o a ngala, o tsaya bana ba gagwe, o kgotla setlhako Re setse fela re maketse gore jaanong Kedisaletse o tlile go dira jang ka gonne ba ga Matlapeng ba mo akgetse diatla. Le fa mokwala-khutshwe a sa re tlhagisetse tharabololo, ga go makatse gonne mo ketapeleng ya Modern Short Stories mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Not every short stories possesses all or these elements of course, but nevertheless these terms are helpful on to analyse a story." De Villiers. (1982:VIII)

9.7.0.4. Baanelwa ba kgankhutshwe eno, ba a tshela ke ba madi le nama ba dira tiro e e ka dirwang ke mongwe le mongwe yo o tshelang. Moanelwa mongwe le mongwe o tshwanelwa ke tiro e, a e dirang. Monnamogolo Matlapeng jaaka mogolo mongwe le

mongwe a gakolola bana ba gagwe mabapi le dingwao  
tsa Setswana. Mogapi K a re,

"Baanelwa ba tshwanetse go tshwana  
le batho ba mmantota-batho ba madi  
le nama ... "(ts.14)

Mogapi o tlatswa ke Cohen yo o nopolwang ke  
Serudu fa a re,

"... a means whereby an author  
establishes the illusion that the  
persons created by his words are  
indeed people or like people with  
traits and personalities which a  
reader can recognise and analyze."  
Serudu, S.M. (1980:9-10)

Moanelwa Kedisaletse o feleletsa a wetse mo  
mathateng kana mo dipharagobeng. Mabaka a a  
dirileng gore a wele mo kotsing a tlhagisitswe  
sentle. Baanelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe ga se ba  
mmopa ke ba nnete, ba a tshela. Ba na le diphoso  
le makoa a a fitlhelwang mo go bona, ga ba phepa  
gotlhelele. Steyn a re,

"A good naturalistic character will therefore not be an eccentric or a psychopath. No will he have a monopoly of the virtues or bad, nor be an obvious hero or villain but be a little of both." Styan, J.S. (1965:66)

Dorsch T.S o mo tlaleletsa ka go re,

"Characters must be good, characters must be true to life, must be appropriate and that they be consistent, and if it be inconsistent, it must be consistently inconsistent." Dorsch, J.S. (1965:51)

Bolwetse jwa ga Pekwa ga bo gakgamatse gonne go ya ka setso sa rona, fa monna a ka robala le mosadi wa motlholagadi a ise a tlhaphisiwe sefifi, go a kgonega gore a ka lwala fela jaaka mokwalakhutshwe a re tlhagiseditse moanelwa Pelwa a lwala Ntlha e, e sa useng pelo ke lese la bona, le le bopegileng ka mokgwa o o sa tlwaelegang e seng ka ntlha ya gore Kedisaletse o

ne a le kgatlhanong le setso. Tota re tsaya gore le ne le tla nna ka mokgwa o le belegweng ka ona le fa gongwe Kedisaletse a ne a ka dira jaaka setso se kayo.

Kedisaletse ga a na molato gone ga a ise a ke a bue ka molomo wa gagwe gore o kgatlhanong le setso. Ntlhang mokwalakhutshwe a rekonkonyetsa ka dikgang tota le ena Kedisaletse o konkonyetswa ka dikgang mme morago ga go ope yo o di salang morago. Ntlhang monnamogolo Matlapeng a ingadisa ntswa a itse gore kgang e e masisi e santse e tshwanetswe ke go rarabololwa, a o ne a tshaba kgang e, ka a bone gore bana ba gagwe ba kgatlhanong le kakanyo ya gagwe. Ntlheng fa a sena go ngala rraagwe Kedisaletse a sa bue sepe. Mabapi le kgang ya go tsosa dithaka gone o ne a dumalana le monnamogolo Matlapeng ka go tsosiwa ga dithako tsa ga moswi Mofeti. Kedisaletse ene e santse e le ngwana. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"... a le mo ngwa gengwa somamabedi tlhano, a le mosetlhana, go bonala gore o otlegile. Sengwe mo tshobotsing ya gagwe se mo ka ya e kete e

santse e le mosetsana wa sekontaria."

(ts:2)

Kedisaletse, re bona a se na molato. Tota le badimo ba tshwanetse go mo rabalela. O ne a tla itira gonne monnamogolo Matlapeng o ngadile le bana ba gagwe. Kedisaletse e rile fa a botsa Tholo a fitlhela a sa itse sepe e bile a akabatswa ke mafoko a ga Kedisaletse.

Pekwa o ne a dira jaaka monna mongwe le mongwe, a ka dira, fa a na le lelapa. O ne a tlhaga a kamakamile se le sele fa a tla go jela Kedisaletse nala. Ka jalo ga go rone fa Kedisaletse a itatlhetsa mo go ena gonne ke ena a tlang go mmona e bile a itseng gore o na le bana.

Go swa ga 'Datsun E 20' go a kgodisa a gonne Pekwa o ne a jabeditse mosadi wa motlholagadi ka sejanaga sa gagwe. Ke nnete e e se nang selabe gore badimo ga ba tlankatlankelwe. Mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go ja mofufutso wa phatla ya gagwe.



10.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MANTSWE A A ROBONG : MALOPE

R.M, et. al.

10.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE : BOTSHELO SEMENOGANE10.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

10.0.0.0. Kgotlhang e tlhagelela fa gare ga batsadi ba ga Moratwa le morutabana Makgamatha yo e leng morutabana wa ga Moratwa. E tlholwa ke matepe, makgakga, go tlhoka tsebe le go sa dire tiro ya kwa sekolong fa morutabana a mo file tiro go ya go e dira kwa gae.

10.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

10.2.0.1. Morutabana Makgamatha o neile barutwana tiro go ya go e dira kwa gae jaaka tiro-gae. Ka letsatsi le le latelang fa a sasanka fa gare ga baithuti ka mo phaposing go bona fa ba dirile tiro e a ba neileng yona, a o lemoga ga go na le setlho-tshwana sa basetsana se se neng se sa dira tiro ya gagwe. O ne a betswa ke pelo mme a ba otlala ba botlhe. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Ya mo pota ka kwa gonne e se na mmotlana. A goga letlhaka a ba

ralatsa a ba kgadiepetsa. Moratwa

o ne a le mo gore ga bona."(ts:60)

Go tloga le tsatsing leo, Moratwa a se tlhole a  
le baya la gagwe leoto kwa sekolong sa ga mokgogo  
Kgosiemang. Ntlha eno e pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a  
reng,

"E sale e nna lona tsatsi leo a

itunna tlebebe kwa gae."(ts:60)

#### 10.3.0.0. THATAFALO

10.3.0.1. Ditiragalo di simolola go thatafala fa Moratwa a  
sa tlhole a ya kwa sekolong. Mo motseng wa  
Kopadilalelo go tletse kgang ya gore morutabana  
Makgamatha le bangwe ba babedi ga ba boe ngwaga o  
o tlang. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Go ne go setse go tumile thata mo

motseng gore ene gammogo le ba

bangwe ba babedi baa tsamaya."

(ts:60)

Tota go ne go sa belaetse gore mafoko a nopolo e

e fa godimo, a tswa kwa go rre Kgaboesele ka ntlha ya gore e ne e le ena motlhotlheletsi yo mogolo wa ga kgosi Motlala mo motseng. Mafoko a gagwe a ne a agelwa mosako.

Go tlogela sekolo ga Moratwa kana maitsholo a gagwe a go ngala sekolo ka ntlha ya fa a otlilwe ke morutabana ka a sa dira tiro ya sekolo, a ne a sa ba itumedise e le tota. Ke nnete e e se nang selabe ya gore "Phukojwe ga e ke e latlha mosesele e le wa yona. Seno se supa sentle gore Moratwa le kwa a neng a tsena sekolo kwa teng o kobilwe ka ntlha ya maitsholo a gagwe. Kana Moratwa yo o setse a tswa go boa kwa dikolong tse dingwe le mororo re sa itse sebakwa gore ke eng. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Motho wa batho o setse a tswa go  
boa kwa sekolong sa ga Rre Motlha-  
tlhedi gaufi le Maramaga. O ne a  
ntse a le jalo gonne ga e ke e  
latlha moseselo."(ts:60)

Moratwa o mabela, o matepe, o tletse boikgantso.

Seno se tlhagisiwa ke mokwalakhutshwe sentle fa a  
re,

"... ke mosetsana yo motshwana yo  
o sefatlhego se dikgotho. Fa a  
go leba o go tlosa ka lonao go  
fitlha ka phogwana. O a temeka,  
o a ronaka-ronaka fa a tsamaya...  
O matepe ka bomo."(ts:57)

Maitsholo kana mokgwa o wagagwe wa go itshwara e  
kete o tlhotlheletswa ke bagolo ba gagwe. Nako  
nngwe batsadi ga ba kgone go bontsha bana ba bona  
mokgwa kana maitsholo a a siameng. Ka nako  
dingwe ba tlhotlheletsa bana go dira ditiro tse  
di sa siamang. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mokwa-  
lakhutshwe fa a re,

"Go le gantsi bana ba faposiwa  
mo go se se siameng ke phokelelo  
e e tliwang ke batsadi ba bona."  
(ts:60)

Ditiragalo di thatafalela kwa pele fa mmaagwe

Maratwa a itatlhela ka kgoro ya sekolo e bile a  
setse a tswa le kwa kgosing.

10.4.0.0. SETLHOA

10.4.0.1. MmaMoratwa o tsena ka mo phaposing ya ga mo  
gokgo a mina ka nko e le nngwe. Mogokgo o sentse  
fela ka go re,

"A nka go thusa."(ts:61)

O ne a gana go utlwa mafoko a ga mogokgo, a bona  
go le botoka go dirisa tšhono e a e boneng ka  
botlalo. A bua a sa felelwe ke mathe mo  
leganong, tota o tlogetse lefoko le a le  
lebetseng. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"A di bolela a se na mathe morwadia  
Seleka."(ts:61)

10.4.0.1. Mogokgo e rile go lemoga gore o kopane le dinta  
di huduga, a bona go le botoka go iphemela ka go  
nna bonolo. E rile fa a bula molomo wa gagwe a  
re,

"Jaanong gona mma fa e le gore go  
ntse jalo ke tlaa go thusa jang?"  
(ts:61)

Boemong jwa gore MmaMoratwa a arabe karabo ya ga  
rre mokgogo, a thubega ka selelo. Seno se tlha-  
gelela sentle fa mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Gore a fetole karabo MmaKgaboesele  
a rothisa keledi. Ga sala go rile  
tuu! ka mo kantorong ya ga Mogokgo."  
(ts:61)

E rile fa matswhafo a kokobala, a sunetsa mme  
morago a bolelela mogokgo gore o tlile jaana go  
tla go tsaya lekwalo la gore ngwana wa gagwe a ye  
go tsena kwa sekolong se sengwe. Mogokgo o ne a  
leka go mmontsha mabaka a gore ngwana ga a  
tshwanela go tlogela sekolo ka tsela e entseng  
jalo. MmaMoratwa ga a ka a batla go utlwa maele  
a ga mogokgo. O ne a fetola mogokgo ka go re,

"Go siame rra, mme nna ke a mo  
tsaya go mo isa kwa sekolong se  
sengwe."(ts:61)

10.4.0.2. Mo motseng go tsogile kgaruru ka ntlha ya tiragalo e e diragetseng e e sa tlwaelegang bogolo setona e diragetse mo lelapeng la ga rre Kgaboesele yo e leng ena motlhotlheletsi yo mogolo wa ga kgosi Matlala mo motseng wa Kopadilalelo.

Bangwe ba ema le dikakanyo tsa ga ne Kgaboesele tsa gore Makgamatha a kobiwe le fa ba bangwe ba le kgatlhanong le dikakanyo tseo.

Kwa kgosing go tshwarwa lekgotla ke banna ba motse. Kgankgolo ke gore morutabana Makgamatha a kobiwe gore le ena a tle a kgarakgatshege jaaka morwadia rre Kgaboesele yo o tsenang sekolo kgakala le legae ntswa sekolo se le teng mo motseng wa bona. Banna ba bangwe ba dumalana le kgang ya gore Makgamatha a kobiwe fa ba bangwe ba re kgatlhanong le gore morutabana a kobiwe.

Kgang e popota e tshwerwe ke botlhogoputswa ba isana kwa le kwa ka yona. Ka batho ba sa tshwane ka dikakanyo monna mongwe o ne a emelela a bua fa go tshwanetswe gore go lebiwe nnete. Monna yo o ne a le kgatlhanong le go kobiwa ga

morutabana Makgamatha. Seno se gatelelwa ke  
mafoko a a reng,

"Bataung, nna ke a gana," ... ka  
tsatsi leno re fano ka ntata ya  
morwadia Kgaboesele go nnete...  
Tlhoang molato e seng motho.  
Leo ke la me leo."(ts:62)

10.4.0.3. Banna ba simolola go tllhabana ka matlho ka gonne  
ba ne ba itse sentle gore monna yo, wa sebui ke  
setswerere e le tota mo puong. Monna yo wa sebui  
o ne a tswelala pele ka go re,

"Bagaetsho ga se gore ga re bone  
gore mo motseng ono wa etsho wa  
Kopdilalelo go jewa ka ditshika.  
Nnete ga e yo go mpampediwa  
fela."(ts:62)

Fa a ntse a bua jalo botlhogoputswa ba bangwe ba  
ne ba ntse ba komakoma ka ditlhogo go supa fa ba  
dumalana le dikakanyo tsa gagwe. Fa a ntse a bua  
jalo mongwe wa botlhogoputswa a ema a latlhela la  
mottlalapitso ka go re,



"Bagaetsho ga se gore ga re bone  
 gore mo motseng ono wa etsho wa  
 Kopadilalelo go jewa ka ditshika.  
 Nnete ga e yo go mpapediwa fela.  
 Ka mafoko a ke anaanela sebui se  
 se sa tswang go nna. Fa re ka  
 tswelela jaana motse ono wa rona  
 o ya tatlhegong ya bofelo."

(ts:62)

Mafoko a nopollo e e fa godimo e, a ne a tshikinya  
 batho ba le bantsi tota le ena rre Kgaboesele.  
 Go ne ga nna thata e bile banna ba ba neng ba  
 bua, ba se na sepe gore go diragalang ka ga bona.  
 Go tlhakatlhakane tota ga re itse gore dikgang di  
 tla wela jang kana di tla fela le ba bangwe ba  
 banna ba lekgotla kana go tla diragalang.

#### 10.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

10.5.0.1. Fa re ntse re akabetse, re eme ditlhogo gore  
 bothata jo, bo tla lepololwa jang, re bona kgosi  
 ya motse wa Kopadilalelo e bong kgosi Matlala e  
 ema banna ka lefoko la yona. Kgosi Matlala o  
 phunya sekaku se se neng se setse se tutetse. 0

ne a bua nnete e e se nang selabe ntle le go  
senya sebaka fa a re,

"Kgang ya ga rre Kgaboesele e utlwe-  
tse fela e a folotsa ka ntlha ya  
tema ke e. Ngwana ofe kgotsa ofe  
o tshwanetse go obamela barutabana".  
A kgaotsa a supa kwa dikolong".  
Wa bona dikolo tse tsa rona re di  
agile ka bothata Ka jalo ngwana wa  
ga mang kgotsa wa ga mang ga a tshwa-  
nela go itirela boitaolo mo go  
tsona."(ts:62)

Kgosi e ne ya ntswelela pele ka go re,

"Ke lebisitse mafoko go wena  
rre Kgaboesele, fa o senya bana  
ba gago ka bomo ka kgopolo ya  
gore ke tla go emelela nna ga  
ke moo."(ts:62)

O ne a wetsa mafoko a gagwe ka go re,

"... le ene morutabana Makgamatha

yo ke utlwang gore wena kgaboesele  
 wa re, o tshwanetse go tswa mono,  
 ga ke di itse tseo."(ts:62)

Rre Kgaboesele o ne a akabetse e le tota a sa  
 dumele sentle se a se utlwileng gore se tswa mo  
 leganong la ga kgosi Matlala. O ne a sa itse  
 gore go diragetseng fa kgosi e le kgatlhanong  
 nae.

#### 10.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

10.6.0.1. Kwa bokhutlong re bona batho ba nesetsa mafoko a  
 kgosi pula, e bile dilo tsotlhe di boetse sekeng.  
 Ka nako tse dintsi, mo metseng ya selegae o  
 fitlhela go na le batho ba ba itirelang melao, ba  
 senya dilo, di sa tsamaye sentle e bile ba dia le  
 tlabologo ya setshaba. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Go le gantsi batho ba rona ka  
 ntlha ya go itsholela ba fosa ka  
 go gopola gore motse o ka se  
 kgone kwa ntle ga bone ... Nnete  
 ke gore tswelelopele ya motse e

diiwa ke bona ka boikgantsho jwa  
bona."(ts:62)

10.6.0.2. Khumo ya ga rre Kgaboesele e ne e ntse e fela  
jaaka mouwane o apoga lefaufau. Ditsala le tsona  
di mo phatlaletse tota le kwa mosate a sa  
bonale. Mogatse o ne a fedile a tshwana le  
letlhokwana la lefeelo. A nna fela ka mo ntlong  
ya gagwe go se na kwa a go yang. Moratwa le ena  
o ne a fedile e bile a wetse ditlhaa. O ne a  
bonwa ka sewelo mo mmileng.

Ka phokojwe e sa latlhe moseselo e le wa yona,  
Moratwa o ne a sa itshola sentle kwa sekolong sa  
ga mogokgo Morolong. Letsatsi lengwe baithuti ba  
ne ba tshwere phage ka mangana ba phepafatsa  
sekolo sa bone gonne go ne go le baeng ba ba  
tlang go ba jela nala. Moratwa o ne a sa dire  
sepe a eme fela fa baithuti ba bangwe badira  
tiro. Seno se ne sa dira gore mogokgo Morolong a  
galefe mo go maswe, mo a bileng a bolelela  
Moratwa gore ka letsatsi le le latelang, a tle le  
batsadi ba gagwe mo sekolong. Ntlha e e  
gatelelang mafoko a, a reng,

"Ka moso fa tsatsi le tllhaba o be o  
le fa gammogo le batsadi ba gago."  
(ts.63)

10.6.0.3. E rile fa Moratwa a utlwa mafoka a ga mogokgo a  
bona go le botoka go inaya naga. A tsena ka  
lenga la seloko. Batsadi ba gagwe ba sala ba  
rwele diatla mo tlhogong ba sa itse gore ba lebe  
ntlheng efe ya lefatshe. Ba ne ba batlile batho  
ba bagolo ba bo ba ineela. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Kgaboesele le mosadi ba lekile  
jalo ka malatsi ba batla morwadia  
bona ba be ba tlhoboga. Ba tswa  
go boa Francistown, Bokalaka,  
"Tshankaneng, tota le kwa Masarweng.  
Naga ya nna tshetlha."(ts:63)

Moratwa o ne a sotlega, a bolawa le ke tlala e  
bile a setse a ineetse mo botagweng ntswa e le  
ngwana wa mosetsana. O ne a se na le fa a ka  
latsang tlhogo ya gagwe kwa teng. Mokwalakhutshwe  
o re senolela se fa a re,

"Moratwa wa batho o ne a setse

a ja ntswa a e saba ka legotlo.  
 O ne a phela fela ka nno, e bile  
 a se malao mangwe."(ts:63)

10.6.0.4. Morutabana Makgamatha o ne a nyala Seipata

morwadia Monnakgotla. Seipata e ne e le  
 morutabana yo mogolo kwa sekolong se setona sa  
 Lebone kwa Ditsobotla. O ne a rata Seesimane le  
 dipalothanolo. O ne a itsiwe e le tota. E le  
 setswerere mo tirong ya gagwe batho ba ba  
 tshwanang nae ba a balwa. Letsatsi lengwe  
 morutabana Makgamatha le ba lelapa la gagwe ba ne  
 ba ya kwa lefolong la boitapoloso. E rile go  
 fitlha kwa teng ba rakana le Moratwa. Moratwa fa  
 a bona morutabana Makgamatha a inaya naga.

10.6.0.5. Kwa Kopadilalelo batsadi ba ga Maratwa ba

hutsafetse e le tota e bile le go robala ya ba  
 sa robale ka ba sa itse se se jeleng ngwana wa  
 bona kana le gore o lebisitse kae. Ka letsatsi  
 lengwe rre Kgaboesele a le kwa ga gagwe, mosadi  
 wa gagwe a tswile, a bona go tsena Makgamathe yo  
 o neng a sa tlhole a mo gopola kana a mo itse.  
 Mosadimogolo mmaagwe Moratwa o ganne go bona  
 sejanaga se eme fa pele ga ntlo ya gagwe. A

tabogela kwa gae ka ba ne ba nna ka letswalo e  
 sale Moratwa a timela. E rile morutabana  
 Makgamatha a ise a bue se a tlileng ka sona  
 kana se se mo lerileng kwa ga Kgaboesele,  
 Mosadimogolo a tsena ka mo ntlong, ka maikaelelo  
 a go amogela baeng. E rile go bona morutabana  
 Makgamatha, a se mo itse mme fela a mo tshwantsha  
 le motho yo mongwe.

Morutabana Makgamatha o ne a ikitsise bona, mme a  
 ba bolelela gore o tswa kwa Borwa fela o mo  
 tseleng e e yang kwa Majaneng o tsena jaana go ba  
 itsise dikgang tse di sa jeseng monate, e rile a  
 ise a wetse puo ya gagwe Mosadimogolo a se thuba  
 se se neng sa bitsa baagisane nae go tla go utlwa  
 gore mosadimogolo o jewa ke eng.

Selelo sa ga mmaagwe Moratwa se ne se tlholwa ke  
 letswalo le a neng a nna ka lona nako nngwe le  
 nngwe fa e sale ngwana wa bona a inaya naga.  
 Morutabana Makgamatha ga a ka a mo felela pelo.  
 E rile fa a sena go didimala a ba tlhalosetsa gore  
 ngwana wa bona e bong Moratwa o kwa bookelong, o  
 thutswe ke sejanaga le gore fa go ne go dirwa  
 dipatlisiso go fitlhetswe a nwe le bojalwa. Ka a

ne a tlhoka thuso, ka ntata ya bojalwa jo a neng  
a bo nole, o ne a tlhoka se se ka mo isang kwa  
bookelong. Mafoko a a gatelelang tlhaloso ya ga  
morutabana Makgamatha ka botlalo ke a,

"... maabane ka maabanyane go setswe  
ngwanyana mongwe mo makgabaganyong  
a mebila mo motseng wa Ipopeng. Go  
lemotshega a thutswe ke koloi e e  
neng e batlisisa magodu. Se se maswa-  
bi ke gore fa go batlisisiwa go fitlhe-  
tswa a ne a nole."(ts:66)

10.6.0.6. Go nwa bojalwa go go ne ga dira gore a tlhoke se  
se ka mo isang kwa bookelong. Ka jalo morutabana  
Makgamatha o ne a itsha setlhabelo ka go mo  
rwalela kwa bookelong. Morago ga go tlhalosetsa  
batsadi ba ga Moratwa ka go gobala ga gagwe,  
Morutabana Makgomatha o ne a tswelele pele ka  
gore o ne a bona go le matshwanedi gore a fete mo  
go bona go ba itsise se se diragaletseng morwadia  
bona ka a ne a ntse a le mo tseleng ya go ya kwa  
Majaneng. O ne a ba tlhalosetsa gore o botoka  
thata e bile o tswa go mo tlhola pele a tla kwa  
go bonai Seno se pikitlelwa ke mafoko a,



"...Gona o botoka thata, ke ne ka mo  
tlhola mo mosong jaana."(ts:66)

Morutabana Makgamatha o ne a ikgata kgatsu ka go  
ba bolelela gore o tla boela thapama fa go le  
mongwe yo o ratang go ya go mo lekola, o tla feta  
a mo tsaya e bile o ne a ba itsise gore le  
marobalo o tla ba naya ona kwa ga gagwe. Ntlha  
eno e gatelelwa ke fa Makgamatha a re,

"Ke tla menoga thapama. Fa go le  
mo keletsong ya lona go ya go mo  
tlhola ke tla le tsholetsa fa ke  
boya. Borobalo le bona ga ke  
belaele gore le tla bo bona kwa  
gae."(ts.66)

E rile fa ba sena go utlwa dikgang tse, go tswa  
go motho yo ba neng ba ithaya ba re ke lenaba la  
bona ntswa go se jalo, seno sa dira gore  
ba lemoge gore morutabana Makgamathe ke motho yo  
o ntseng jang. Ba ne ba leboga thata e le tota.  
Mmakgaboesele a kgotsa a sa fetse.  
Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Mmakgaboesele a leboga rre Makgamatha go menagane a be a sale a ntse a mmita ka leina e kete o le mo seile."(ts:66)

10.6.0.7. Botshelo ke semenogane, o bo tshabe. Fa morutabana Makgamatha a sena go laela, monnamogolo Kgaboesele a bolelela baagisani nae dikgang tse di neng di tlisitswe ke Makgamatha. Baagisani nae ba ne ba akabetse mme ba rorisa ditiro tsa Modimo. Ga ba a ka ba nna sebaka se seleele kwa ga rre Kgaboesele ka ntlha ya gore o ne a setse a ba itsesi tse gore ba mo tseleng mantsiboa a lona letsatsi leo. MmaKgaboesele o ne a makaditswe ke botho jwa ga morutabana Makgamathe morago ga tidimalo e a neng a e dira, o ne a re,

"Batho kana ba ne ba re tlhotlheletsa gore re tlhotlheletse Kgosi Matlala gore a kobe morutabana Makgamatha ka ntlha ya lona lefufa fela..."(ts:66)

O tswelela pele ka go re,

"...Bonang ditiro tsa Modimo jaanong.

Ruri mosimanyana yo ke a mo tshaba.

Modimo o re sa o direleng sepe. Se

se setseng ke ditebogo fela."(ts:66)

10.6.0.8. Ka le le latelang mo mesong ba ga Kgaboesele le morutabana Makgamathe ba goroga kwa bookelong. Batho ba thanasela ba ya kwa godimo le kwa tlase. Ba fitlhela Moratwa a bofilwe mo letsogong la molema mmogo le lenao la molema mme a kgatlhisa e le tota. Makgamatha o ne a ba thusa fa le fale. E rile fa Moratwa a fetsa go ba tlhalosetsa ka mo ba ga morutabana Makgamatha ba babaletseng botshelo jwa gagwe ka teng, rre Kgaboesele a kopa gore ba rapele. Mo thapelong ya gagwe o ne a ntsha sephiri sa gore ba ne ba mo logela lemena. Modimo o mo tshabe. Sephiri se ne sa tswela nyanyeng ntle le kgapeletso.

Morago ga malatsi a le some-nne, Moratwa a tswa kwa bookelong ya nna gape rre Makgamathe yo o mo isang kwa gae, ka a ne a se na le sente ya lesidi mo go ena. O mo isitse kwa gaabo ntle le tuelo epe. Seno se ne sa dira gore Moratwa a fetoge e nne ena Moratwa ka sebele. Ka lesego le sa

tlhakanelwe Moratwa o ne a nyalwa kwa ga Mphu-  
phuthe. O ne a dira botsalano bo bo tibileng le  
ba lelapa la ga Makgamathe. Moratwa o ne a fiwa  
ngwana mme a mmita Seipati ka leina ka mogatsa  
wa morutabana wa gagwe Makgamatho.

10.7.0.0. KONOTELO

Kgosi Matlala o rarabolotse bothata bo, ka mokgwa  
kana tsela e e kgotsofatsang. Kgosi Matlala o ne  
a sa sebe ope a bua se se mo mafatlheng a gagwe.  
O ne a re,

"Ke lebisitse mafoko go wena rre  
Kgaboesele, fa o senya bana ba  
gago ka bomo ka kgopolo ya gore  
ke tla go emelela nna ga ke moo."  
(ts:62)

O tswelala pele ka go re,

"... le ena morutabana Makgamatha yo  
ke utlwang gore wena Kgaboesele wa  
re o tshwanetse go tswa mono, ga  
ke di itse tseo."(ts:62)

Kgosi Matlala ga a ka a tsena ka sekgwa. O ne a bitsa seolo ka leina, ntle le go dikadika. O ne a bua puo pha! nnete e e sa ratiweng ke batho ba le bantsi.

Bokhutlo jwa kgotlhang eno, bo a kgodisa.  
 Motlhodi wa kgotlhang o ne a bona thuso mo mothong yo o neng a gopola e le lenaba la gagwe ntekwana e le mothusi wa gagwe. Kwa bokhutlong Moratwa o bona thuso go tswa go morutabana Makgamatha. Seno se bontsha sentle gore morutabana o ne a se mo ntweng, ena o ne a dira tiro ya gagwe ya go ruta, Maratwa gore ka moso e nne motho setshabeng.

Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno ga e a loega sentle mme se se usang pelo ke gore kgotlhang e teng. Fa mokwalakhutshwe a ka bo a sa tima rre Kgaboesele le morutabana Makgamathe maatla, kgotlhang e ne e tla loega sentle. Fa rraagwe Moratwa a ka bo a neilwe maatla a go lwela morwadie kgotlhang e ne e tla tlhagelela. Mokwalakhutshwe o re begela gore rraagwe Maratwa o tsamaya a akga leleme gore morutabana Makgamathele le ba bangwe ba babedi ba tlile go

tsamaya fa ngwaga o kgaoga mo motseng wa Kopadi-  
lalelo. Ga go nnete e e fetang gore puo ya  
motho kana se motho a se buang, se senola semelo  
kana botho ba gagwe. Bentley a re,

"For, from a man's way with speech  
everything else about him can be  
deduced." Bentley, E. (1966:71)

Ntlheng rraagwe Moratwa a sa eme ka dinao go ya  
go bona kana go utlwa gore Moratwa o sentse fa a  
tla kae le go ya go buisana le morutabana  
Makgamatha, dikgang di monate fa batho ba di bua  
ba lebaane mo matlhong. Dikgang tse a tsamayang  
a di tlatsa le motse. Di re supetsa sentle gore  
o ema le ngwana wa gagwe e bile ke motho yo a  
tlhokang nnete gonne o tsere tsheetso ntle le go  
utlwa lephatha le le nngwe. Kwa kgotleng o  
didmetse e kete dikgang tse di buiwang ga a di  
itse ntswa di itaya ena mo phogwaneng gonne di  
bua ka ga ena le morwadie. Fa mokwalakhutshwe a  
ka bo a mo neile maatla, kgotlhang ya rona e ne e  
tla loa tota.

Setlhoa le sona se ne se tla tlhagelela sentle.

Re ne re tla kgona go lemoga sentle gore go  
 sepaletse. Go bua banna ba bangwe ena o fetogile  
 semumu mme o kgona go akga leleme mo motseng. Fa  
 kgosi Matlala a bua ka ga ena, o didimetse ga a  
 ntshe maikutlo a gagwe. Tota go reng a sa  
 ganetse kgosi kana a ikopele maitshwarelo.

Tharabolo ya kgotlhang eno, e a kgodisa. Kgosi  
 Matlala o rarabolotse bothata bo ka mokgwa kan  
 tsela e e kgotsofatsang jaaka lefoko tharabololo  
 a le kaya.

Baanelwa ba gagwe ba a tshela. Re bona ba  
 lebelelana bana fa dikgang di tota bona, ba a  
 didimela ba itira e kete ga ba utlwe ntekwane ba  
 utlwa sentle. Ba lerato, ba letlhoo, bangwe ba  
 rata nnete fa bangwe ba tshaba nnete. Tota fa  
 baanelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe e ka bo e se ba  
 nnete, re ne re ka se dumele mo go se se ba  
 diragalelang kana se ba se dirang.

Re kgonne go lemoga gore motho yo gantsi re  
 batlang kana re ratang go mo epela lebitla a ntse  
 a tshela ka dinako dingwe ke ena yo a re  
 pholosang mo mathateng. Fela jaaka re utlwa rre

Kgaboesele a bua gore o ne a logela morutabana Makgamatha maano. Ntlha eno e tlhageletse fa a ne a rapela kwa bookelong fa ba ne ba ile go bona morwadie. Fa re leba matsapa a a tserweng ke morutabana Makgamatha a go pholosa botshelo jwa ga Moratwa, re kgona go bona fa a na le lerato le le tibileng. Re kgona go lemoga gore le kwa sekolong o ne a mo otlala ka ntlha ya go se dire tiro e seng ka ntlha ya letlhoo. Re kgona go lemoga gape gore o na le lerato gone fa a ka bo a se na lerato, a ka bo a tlogetse Moratwa ntle le go mo gakolola mme e re mo bofelong jwa ngwanga a sale mo mophutong o a neng a o dira fa baithuti ba bangwe ba ya mo mophatong o o fa pele ga oo.



## KGAOLO 5

11.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MAFARATLHATLHA:CHIKANE O.K.

11.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE : MAFARATLHATLHA A BOTSHELO

11.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

11.1.0.1. Kgotlhang e fa gare ga Seapei e bong mosadi wa ga Modubu le barwa ba babedi ba ga Modubu e bong Segokotlo le Mogale. Ke bana ba mosadi wa ntlha wa ga Modubu yo o ragileng thokolo. E tlholwa ke basimane ba, ka ntlha ya gore ga ba batle mosadi yo mongwe mo ntlong ya ga mmabona. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"A o raya gore ga re go kgotsofa-  
tse, rra? Fa e le gore mme yoo,  
o tla tla go go sotla gammogo le  
rona o tla dira jang? A o tla mo  
latlha o ya go batla yo mongwe ka  
o re ga o kgone go nna o le nosi?  
Fa le ka nna le bana a o sa ntse  
o tla re rata? A o sa ntse o tla  
re tlhokomela jaaka o ntse o dira?"

A mme yoo o tla itse fa le rona re  
le bana ba gago? Nna ke a tshoga,  
ke utlwa ke sa ...?" (ts:1-2)

Mogale o ne a tlaleletsa mofoko a, ka go re,

"Le nna morwarra, ke bona kgang e  
jaaka wena. Nna, ga go motho yo  
a tla mpolelelang gore ke dire eng  
e se mme. Ke nnile le mme a le  
mongwe fela, wa bobedi ga se eng.  
Mmenyana fela a tla go dirisa dilo  
tseo mme a di diretseng ka bothata"  
(ts:2)

Mogale le Se gokotlo ba ne ba sa batle le gore  
Seapei a dirise dijana tsa ga mmaabo.

#### 11.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

11.2.0.1. Kgotlhang e simolola fa Modubu a ne a biditse  
barwa ba gagwe a ba leboga ka matsapa a ba ntse  
ba a dira kana ba a tsaya e sa le mmaabo a latsa  
tlhogo le badimo, e bile o ne a ba itsise gore o  
batla go gorosa gonne a ka se kgone go nna a le

nosi ka ntlha ya fa mosadi wa gagwe a mo lemile  
ka go mo direla dilo tsotlhe. Seno se pikitlelwa  
ke mafoko a a reng,

"Banaka, mmaalona o hulere, mme  
ke a bona gore nka se kgone go  
nna ke le nosi. Mmaalona o ne a  
ntemile ka a ne a ntirela tsotlhe.  
Le a iponna le lona gore ngwaga e,  
e nnile bokete mo go rona rotlhe  
morago ga khularo ya gagwe. Lebele-  
lang gore re tsutsubaneletswe jang  
rotlhe! Segokotlo, ngwanaka, ga se  
gore ke nyatsa maiteko a gago a go  
re tlhatswetsa le go re tsutsubolo-  
lela, fela o mosimane o ka se dire  
jaaka mmaago."(ts:1)

Mafoko a, a tswelela pele ka go re,

"Mogale, ke ntse ke itumelela mokgwa  
o o ntseng o re apeela ka ona le fa  
o ka re fa gongwe fa ke bona  
mosimane wa me wa maitibolo a  
ntse a apaya, pelo ya me e a

ntshofala, e tlala kgodu e  
 khibidu, ke ipotse gore  
 mmaalona o ne a re siela eng?"  
 (ts:1)

Morago ga mafoko a nopolo e e fa godimo, rre  
 Modubu ga a ka a senya nako ka go pota kafa le  
 kafa. O ne a phunya sekaku, ka go bolelela barwa  
 ba gagwe gore o batla molekane kana mosadi yo o  
 ka ba thusang ka dilo tsotlhe. Mafoko a a  
 gatelelwa ke a a reng,

"... bonaka, ke ne ke bona botoka  
 e le go ipatlela molekane yo o tla  
 re thusang. rotlhe, yo o tla re  
 belegang."(ts:1)

Mafoko a ga a ka a itumedisa barwa ba ga Modubu,  
 dipelo tsa bona di ne di hibitse. Mokwalakhutshwe  
 a re,

"Difatlhego tsa basimane ba babedi  
 ba di ne di lebega di sa tlhapa.  
 Maikutlo a bona a ne a ferekantswe  
 ke puo ya ga rraabona."(ts:1)

Le fa ba ne ba dumalana le rraabo bothata e ne e  
 le gore ba tlile go simolola botshelo jo bo ntsha  
 le mme yo mongwe le mororo ba ntse ba godile kana  
 ba medile dinaka. Modubu o ne a lemoga gore  
 barwa ba gagwe ga ba amogele mafoko a gagwe. O  
 ne a leka go ba tlhalosetsa gore o sekasekile  
 ntlha e, a le nosi mme a fetsa ka gore a ipatlele  
 mosadi. O ne a leka go ba tlhalosetsa gore o  
 godile le gore ga a rate go bonwa a tsenatsena mo  
 dintlong tsa batho a batla makgarebe. O ne a ba  
 bontsha gore go botoka gore a nne le molekane ka  
 fa gae. O ne a bontsha barwa ba gagwe gore gape  
 fa ba sena go nyala ba tlile go mo tlogela a sala  
 a le esi ka mo ntlong. Modubu a re,

"Ke dirile tshwetso e ka ke lemogile  
 gore go na le gore ke bonwe ke fara-  
 sela le malapa a le mantsi ke na le  
 makgarebe, kgotsa basadi ba banna ba  
 bangwe, botoka ke fa ke ntse fa gae,  
 ke na le molekane."(ts:1)

O ne a tswelela pele ka go re,

"Le tla tlhaloganya gore go thata

gore e re o le monna wa dingwaga di  
 le somamane, o ntse dingwaga di le  
 somamabedi o nyetse, o kgone go ka  
 nna o le nosi."(ts:1)

Modubu o ne a leka go ba tlhalosetsa gape gore le  
 fa mmaabona a ba tlogetse se se leng teng ke gore  
 botshelo bo tshwanetse go tswelela pele mme ba se  
 ke ba tshela mo botshelong jo bo fetileng kana mo  
 nakong e e fetileng.

#### 11.3.0.0. THATAFALO

11.3.0.1. E simolola fa barwa ba gagwe ba mmolelela se ba  
 se akanyang kana maikaelelo a bona. Mogale o ne  
 a latlhela la gore ena o tota a sena puo gonne o  
 ne a re o leka ka natla go tswala phatlha e e  
 butsweng ke mmaagwe ntekwane ga a dire sepe.  
 Seno se gatelelwa ke fa a re,

"Nna fa ke ne ke apaya, ke dira  
 dilo tse di farologaneng jaana,  
 ke ne ke re ke thiba sekgala se  
 mme a se siileng. Jaanong o ka  
 re ke iteile sefololetse.

Tsotlhe tse e ntse e le matsapa a  
bophiri."(ts:1)

Modubu o ne a gaswa ka dipotso go tswa kwa go  
Mogole. O ne a botswa gore fa mosadi yo a  
batlang go mo nyala a ka ba sotla mmogo le ena o  
tla reng? A o tla ya go nyala wa bobedi ka a sa  
kgone go nna a le mongwe? Dipotso di ne di  
tlhaga di le mafaratlhathla, fa a santse a  
utlweletse, Mogale o ne a tswelela pele ka go  
botsa rragwe gore fa mosadi yo a ratang go mo  
nyala, fa a ka nna le bana nae, a o tlile go ba  
rata le go ba direla jaaka kgale?

E rile Modubu a ise a arabe dipotso tsa ga  
Mogale, Segokotlo le ena a bolelela rraagwe fa a  
le kgatlhanong le tshwetso ya ga rraagwe. O ne a  
latlhela la gagwe fa a re,

"Le nna, morwarra, ke bona kgang  
e jaaka wena. Nna, ga go motho  
yo o tla mpolelelang gore ke dire  
eng e se mme."(ts:2)

11.3.0.2. Dikgang di thatafalela kwa pele. Barwa ba ga

Modubu ba sakgetse, ga ba batle go utlwa sepe ka mosadi yo mongwe yo e seng mmaabona. Mongwe le mongwe wa bona o ntsha maikutlo a gagwe, a se na sepe le gore a a utlwise rraabo botlhoko kana jang.

Rre Modubu ga a ka a ba felela pelo, o ne a kopa Segokotlo go nna fa fatshe mme a ba bontshe gore ga ba mo tlhaloganye. O ne a ba bolelela gore o gapeletswa ke bonna gore a batle mosadi yo mongwe. O ne a ba tlhalosetsa gore maemo a gagwe ga a sa mo letla gore a tsene mo mantlong otlhe, a batlana le basadi. O ne a ba bolelela gore tota le Thamaga ya boJesu e a mo letla gore a ka ipatlela mosadi yo mongwe ka mosadi wa gagwe wa ntlha a ragile kika. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Go ya ka nna ke ne ke ka se nyale  
gape, fela ke utlwa ke pateletsega.  
Jaaka ke le monna jaana, ke utlwa  
ke sa felela fa ke se na mosadi.  
Le maemo a me a ka se ntetle  
gore ke itire lekanu; ke bonwe ke  
ralala matlo a otlhe a, A e ka se



nne ditlhongo mo go lona? Kana  
 le yona Beibele ya re ke lokolo-  
 gile go nyala fa mmaetsho a iketse  
 badimong."(ts:2)

11.3.0.3. Modubu o ne a ba bolelela gore ba se ipopele  
 kgomo ya mmopa ka motho yo o tla mo gorosang  
 gone a ka se tlise motho yo o tla ba tshwenyang.  
 O ne a itirela boikuelo mo go bona gore fa ba ka  
 amogela mosadi wa gagwe wa bobedi, o tla ja  
 monate e le tota. Seno se tlhagelela fa a re,

"Ke solofela gore molekane yo ke  
 tla mo tlisang a ka se le opise  
 tlhogo. a re se beyeng maparego  
 mo tseleng re ise re fitlhe mo go  
 yona. Nna nka jela mo mogopong  
 o moswenu fa le ka leka go mo  
 atlarela ka diatla tsoopedi."  
 (ts:2)

O ne a ba tlhalosetsa gore ba ithute ena mme ba  
 tla lemoga gore dilo tse ba di akanyang ka ga  
 gagwe ga di jalo. O ne a fetsa kang ya gagwe  
 jalo. O ne a fetsa kang ya gagwe le barwa ba

gagwe ka go ba itsise gore o setse a weditse  
 kgang e le ba kwa gaabo mme ba dumalane nae. O  
 ne a sa rate gore mosadi wa gagwe a goroge  
 ba sa itse sepe. O ne a ba itsise gape gore go  
 ka se tseye sebaka se seleele moeng wa gagwe a  
 ise a goroge.

Letsatsi la kgorogo la mosadi wa ga Modubu le ne  
 la fitlha. Go ne go tlhabilwe dikgomo tse pedi  
 go mo amogela. Mo le tsatsing leo ga Modubu go  
 ne go tletse batho ba losika fela. Barwa ba ga  
 Modubu ba ne ba se teng mo gae. Seno se ne sa  
 akabatsa balosika. Se pikitlelwa ke mafoko  
 a,

"Seo se neng se gakgamatsa e ne  
 e le fa barwa ba gagwe ba rile  
 nyame!"(ts:2)

Ditiragalo di tlhatlogela kwa setlhoeng,  
 jaanong, barwa ba ga Modubu ga ba yo, borakgadi  
 ba akabetse gore go diragalang. Le fa go le  
 jalo, Modubu o ne a loma rakgadi Seitshiro tsebe  
 gore bana ba gagwe ga ba batle go utlwa sepe, ka  
 mosadi yo mongwe mo ntlong ya ga mmaabona. Tseo

e ne e le dinyana mme dikgolo di ne di sa ntse di tla.

11.4.0.0. SETLHOA

11.4.0.1. Mo setlhoeng ditiragalo di ya magoletsa, Seno se tlhagisiwa ke mafoko a,

"Matlhakore a bakampani a fitlha mo e leng gore ga a tlhole a kgona go itshokelana. A baploana ka bojotlhe jwa ona. Ope ga a ikutlwe go ikgogela morago. Thulana ya makgalakgang ga e sa na bothijo ... Moanelwa mongwe le mongwe o ntsha mosi ka sekhurumelo; ga a kgone go fitlha se a leng sona."(ts:53)

Go ne go le malatsinyana Seapei a gorogile goraModubu. Segokotlo o ne a batla ditlhako tsa gagwe tse a di reketsweng ke moswi mmaagwe, mme a botsa Mogale gore a ga a ise a di bone. Mogale o ne a mmolelela gore ena ga a sa tlhole a phepafatsa ntlo. Ka jalo a ye go botsa "mme yole." A raya Seapei mogatsa rraabo.

11.4.0.2. Segokotlo o ne a mmolelela gore ena a ka se mmotse tsona bogolo a ka ipatlela tsona. O ne a tsena ka fa phaposing ya borobalo, e e neng e le ya ga mmaagwe, ntle le go konyakonya mo lebating, a fitlhela Seapei a rwala dikause, a se mmotse sepe. A tswelela ka go batla ditlhako mo letloleng la diaparo, a le tlhakatlhakantsha, fa a fetsa, a tlhola ka fa tlase ga bolao, a di tlhoka, a tswa ka mo kamoreng. Seapei a sala a maketse gore tota tota go diragalang gonne o ne a itimile bona e sale a goroga Modubu, Ka ntata ya fa a ne a itse sentle gore ga ba mmatle. O ne a tshogile a ipotsa gore fa a ka bo a tsene ka mo kamoreng a tlhapa o ne a tla reng? A itumela fela fa go sa nna jalo.

Basimane ba, ba ne ba sa boele morago. Tota ke nnete e e sa fediseng pelo ya gore ditiragalo mo setlhoeng ga di boele kwa morago. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke Segokotlo fa a ne a buisa fa mogoloe a mmotsa gore a o bone ditlhako tsa gagwe. O ne a re,

"Nnyaya, e seng gore o di fitlhile."

(ts:3)

Kana tota go tewa Seipei wa batho. Mogale o ne a tsena ka mo kamoreng ya bona go ya go di batla kwa teng. O ne a di fitlhela mme a mo neela tsona. Seapei o ne a ntsha dipitsa a apaya ka tsona. O ne a makatswa ke go bona basimane ba sa fele ka mo ntlong bogolo jang ka mo phaposing ya boapelo. O ne a maketse motho wa batho gore molato ke eng? Kana o sentse eng? Fa a ba lebelela mo matlhong, a bona molebo wa bona o sa itumedise. O ne a simolola go tshoga le fa tota a ne a sa itse gore molato ke eng? Basimane ba ne ba mo tota, mo matlhong ba mmotsa gore o neilwe ke mang tetla ya go dirisa dipitsa tsa ga mmaabona. Go ne ga senyega, ba ne ba mmifela e bile ba mmolelela gore dipitsa tseo, di tllile go dirisiwa ke bona le basadi ba bona e seng ena Seapei. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Ausi dipitsa tse o apeileng ka tsona o di abetswe ke mang? A ga o itse gore mme o ne a di rata moo a neng a se ke a apaya ka tsona? Fa o di bona di le jaana, itse gore di tla diriswa

ke rona le basadi ba rona fela.  
 Ga re batle gore dilo tsa mmaa-  
 rona di tlakatlakelwe jalo. Ga  
 re batle go di bona di le makgasa"  
 (ts:3)

A tswelela pele,

"Jaanong re thuse, ausi. Tshololela  
 dijo tse o di apeileng golo gongwe,  
 o di tlhatswe o di busetse kwa o di  
 tsereng gona."(ts:3)

Go ne go bua Mogale, yo e leng ena leitibolo la  
 ga Modubu. O ne a lebega a le bogale fela jaaka  
 leina la gagwe le kaya. Segokotlo le ena o ne a  
 tlaleletsa mafoko a ga mogoloe a re,

"Ausi ga re itse maikaelelo a  
 gago a go tla fa gae fa. A o  
 bone ntlo e e mabekebeke e kgo-  
 tsa khumo ya ga mme kgotsa eng  
 ga re itse, fela, o re thuse,  
 o tlogele dilo tsa ga mmaarona  
 di ntse di itekanetse. Fa re

le jaana, re badisa ba tsona.  
 Botoka ke gore o ithekele tsa  
 gago tse di tla bitsang wena."  
 (ts:3-4)

11.4.0.3. Seapei o ne a tlhakane tlhogo a sa itse

gore a dire eng. O ne a ikotlhaela go dumela go  
 nyalwa ke rreModubu. Seapei o na a bona metlholo  
 a e bontshwa ke bana ba basimane. Fa a santse a  
 eme tlhogo gore go diragalang, Mogale ka sebele  
 a tsaya dijonyana tse di apeilweng mo dipitseng  
 tseo, a di kgotholela mo dijaneng. Seapei a  
 apaya ka dipitsa tse di ntseng di dirisiwa.

Fa rre Modubu a goroga Seapei a mo tshela ka  
 tsona. Seapei a makatswa ke fa mogatse a itshela  
 ka moriti o o tsidid e bile a mmolelela gore ena  
 ga a bone lebaka la gore a apeye ka dipitsa tse  
 dintshwa ntswa tsa kgale di le teng. O ne a  
 bolelela Seapei go tlhokomela dipitsa tse a di  
 fitlhetseng ka mo ntlong gonne moswi mogatse o ne  
 a di tseetse matsapa fa a ne a di reka.  
 Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

" ... moswi mogatse, o ne a di

botabotile e le tota. Go ya ka  
ena o ne a ka rata gore di se  
diriswe mme e nne segopotso."

(ts:4)

O tswelela pele ka go re,

"... a tlhokomele dilo tse a di  
fitlhetseng mo lelapeng ka bontsi  
jwa tsona e ne e se dilwana, e le  
dilo tse mmaagwe Mogale a neng a  
di tseetse matsapa fa a ne a di  
reka."(ts:4)

Seapei fa a bolelela mogatse ka mokgwa o morwae a  
tseneng ka mo kamoreng ka ona ntle le go  
konyakonya, Modubu o ne a mmolelela gore fa a  
tlhapa a tswale mojako Seapei o ne a ipotsa gore  
ntlheng Modubu a sa bone diphoso tse di dirwang  
ke barwa ba gagwe. Fa a kopa mogatse go mo  
rekela dipitsa tsa gagwe, Rre Modubu o ne a gana  
mang ya banyana a re, ka mo ntlong go na le  
dijana di le dintsi se, a tshwanetsweng ke go se  
dira ke gore a di tlhokomele. Seapei o ne a  
robala ka pelo e e botlhoko e le tota.



Motsetsi o ne a ja ka letsogo, morago ga tiragalo e, go tlhagelela e nngwe. Seapei tota ga a sa itse gore a direng. Setshwantsho sa ga moswi mmaagwe Mogale se beilwe mo lebotaneng la ntlo, fa a re o tlhatswa borukhu jwa ga mogatse o kopana le se sengwe gape. Fa a re o botsa mogatse gore go diragalang, o mo araba ka mokgwa o o sa kgodiseng. Morudu a re,

"Tlogela go belaela, mogatsaka.

A ga ke go fe dijo, madi a dilo  
tsotlhe? A ga o nne mo ntlong  
ya maphatsiphatsi e mosadi wa me  
a neng a e tshwere ka makgethe?  
Jaanong o batla eng?"(ts:5)

Fa Seapei a santse a bua le mogatse, morwae e bong Segokotlo a tsena ka mo kamoreng a sa konyakonya mo mojako. A dira jaaka a tlwaetse fa go setse Seapei mo gae. Fa Modubu a santse a makaditswe ke maitsholo a, a ba konopa ka mafoko a se na sepe gore a a utlwise mongwe botlhoko kana nnyaya. O ne a bua le rraagwe a sa felelwe ke mathe mo leganong la gagwe a re,

"Rra, bona fela gore dihempe  
 tsa me di siditswe fela jang!  
 O ka re di ne di sidilwa ka  
 tshidilo e e maruru. O a itse,  
 mme o ne a sa re sidilele  
 jaana. Motshetshe wa diaparo  
 tsa me o ne o sega ntsi diko-  
 twana tse pedi fa e ka kotama  
 mo go tsona fa ke di apere.  
 Nna nka se di apare di le  
 jaana."(ts:5)

O ne a di latlhela mo bolaong mme ena a tswelala  
 pele ka go re,

"Ke ne ke sidila botoka fa ausi yo  
 a ise a tle. Tse tsona tsa bo tsa  
 nkgopotsa mme. Naare o swetse eng  
 re ise re gole go feta fa? Jaanong  
 wena, rra, o re tliseditse mathata.  
 Gona jaanong jaana mala a me a  
 bofilwe ke dijo tse re di jang mala-  
 tsi ana. Fa e sale ke bula matlho  
 ga a ise a ke a nne botlhoko jaana.  
 Mme o ne a sa apeye dijo tse di

pipitletsang mala jaana. Ke a bona  
 a ka palela le kasetorole tota fa  
 nka leka go e nwa."(ts:5)

Barwa ba ga Modubu ba ne ba tletse lenyatso ba  
 sa tshabe ope tota le ena rraabo. Go a senyega  
 Segokotlo o bolelela rraagwe mo matlhong gore  
 Seapei ga se mmaagwe ke mmangwane wa gagwe.  
 Segokotlo a re,

"Ga se mme, ke mmangwane."(ts:5)

Modubu ga a itse gore a direng. O leka go ba  
 bontsha gore Seapei ke mmaabona gonne o mo  
 ntsheditse magadi. Segokotlo o ne a araba  
 rraagwe a re,

"O se ka wa itebatsa. A ga re  
 a go bolelela gore rona ga re  
 batle mme yo mongwe fa gae, rra?  
 O a iponela gore ga a tshwane le  
 mme ka gape. E ka nna mme jang."  
 (ts:5)

Jaaka re setse re tlhagisitse gore Modubu o ne a

ema le barwa ba gagwe nako le nako Modudu o ne a bolelela Seapei go sidila diaparo tsa ga Segokotlo gape e bile a lebelele le tsa gagwe tse di sa sidilwang sentle a di sidile. Seaper o ne a utlwa botlhoko e le tota ka e bile sengwe le sengwe se a neng a se dira, se ne se bapisiwa le sa ga moswi mmaagwe basimane. O ne a leka go bontsha mogatse maikaelelo a go tla kwa ga gagwe, e bong a go aga lelapa la ga rre Modubu. O ne a sa itse gore a tshabele kae gonne o ne a itse gore fa a ka ya kwa ga gaabo ba tlile go mo tlhotlheletsa gore a se ke a boela kwa ga rre Modubu. Go tota go tlhakatlhakane, Seapei ga a itse kwa pele le kwa morago. Barwa ba ga Modubu ba ntshitse ga tshwene.

#### 11.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

11.5.0.1. Tharabolalo e tlhagelela fa Seapei a ya kwa go rakgadi Seithati go ya go mo itsise mathata a gagwe. Seno se gatelelwa ke fa a re,

"Rakgadi, ke na le bothata kwa gooraModubu. Lelapa lotlhe le tshela mo malatsing a bogologolo.

Tota nka re moswi, mme mmaagwe  
Mogale, o a tshela mo ntlong ele."  
(ts:6)

Rakgadi wa basimane o ne a akabatswa ke dikgang  
tse, tsa go re,

"... mme mmaagwe Mogale, o a tshela  
mo ntlong ele."(ts:6)

Seno se tlhagelela sentle mo karabong ya gagwe fa  
a re,

"Hei! Seapei a o tla nthaya o re ntlo  
ele e a poka?"(ts:6)

Seapei o ne a tlhalosa gore fa a re, "o a tshela"  
O ne a raya jang. O ne a re,

"Ga a tshela ka mokgwa oo wena o  
o naganneng. O a tshela ka go-  
nne sengwe le sengwe se ke se  
dirang, se bapisiwa le se a neng  
a se dira. Go tloga ka rre

Modubu go fitlhelela ka  
Segokotlo."(ts:6)

O ne a tswelela ka go re,

"Ke tshwanetse ka nna ka gopotswa  
ka ena. Ke tshwara se, go twe  
selo seo ke sa ga mme' kgotsa  
tlhokomela selo seo sa ga mma  
Mogale... Kana o ne a se rata  
thata."(ts:6)

Seapei o ne a tswelela pele ka go re,

"Moriti wa gagwe o gotlhe. Tota  
ga ke itse gore nka dira eng.  
Dipota tsotlhe di gomilwe ka  
ditshwantsho tsa gagwe.  
Dikgetse tsa bona tsa marukhu  
di mo rwele."(ts:6)

Fa a sena go tlhalosa mafoko a, tsa goroga di sa  
laletswa. A lela botlhoko mo a bileng a sisa le  
pelo. Rakgadi Seithati o ne a mo utlwela  
botlhoko ka go mo didmatsa mme a mo tshepisa gore

o tla tla kwa gae, go utlwa gore Modubu o reng,  
gonne kgang e monate fa e buiwa batho botlhe ba e  
ba amang ba le teng fa gaufi.

11.5.0.2. Rakgadi Seithato o ne a tshegetsa tshepiso ya  
gagwe. Re bona a goroga kwa ga Modubu. Modubu o  
ne a mo amogela ka matsogo oomabedi. Rakgadi o  
ne a phunya dikgang ka go tlhalosetsa Modubu  
dikgang tsotlhe tse Seapei a di tlhagisitseng kwa  
go ena, di sa mo kgotsofatse. Modubu le ena, o  
ne a ntsha maikutlo a gagwe. Seno se tlhagelela  
sentle fa Modubu a re,

"Seapei o phalwa ke mmaagwe Mogale.

Ga ba tshwane le e seng ka gope!

E bile ke ntse ke ipotsa gore ke

ne ke sa itunneleng le bana ba me

kwa ntle ga go tshwenya ope."

(ts:7)

O tswela pele ka gore

"Ruri ke aga ke gopola mmaagwe

barwa ba, ba me. Tota le bona

ba tlhoafetse moo ke sa tlholeng

ke batla sepe! Ke ipotsa gore a  
 ga ke a dira phoso ka go nyala  
 gape. Ga a tshwane le e seng ka  
 gope le mogatsake, mmaagwe Mogale."  
 (ts:7)

Rakgadi wa basimane, fa a sena go utlwa mafoko a  
 a tswang mo molomong wa ga rre Modubu ka namana,  
 O ne a mmotsha gore ba dira phoso ka go tshela  
 botshelo jo bo fetileng gonne o nyetse gape.  
 Rakgadi wa basimane o ne a tswelela pele ka go ba  
 itsise fa go se bonolo go lebala motho yo o  
 kileng wa tshedisana nae, fela maikutlo ao ga a  
 ntshetswe kwa ntle. O ne a ba bolelela ka ga  
 setshwantsho sa moswi, se se neng se beilwe mo  
 leboteng gore a se ka se tlhole kgotlhang fa gare  
 ga bona. O ne a ba bolelela gore fa e le gore ba  
 a se rata, ba se beye kwa ba tla kgonang go se  
 bona, fa ba se gopotse. A ba bolelela gore fa  
 Seapei a ka bo a se fitlhetse mo lebotaneng go ka  
 bo go se molato e seng se bewa a ntse a le teng  
 ka mo ntlong. O ne a bolelela Modubu fa a  
 tshwanetse go sireletsa Seapei Seno se gatelelwa  
 ke mafoko a a reng,



" ... o tshwanetse go sireletsa  
 mosadi wa gago jaaka o le monna.  
 Mo sireletse mo direng, le mo  
 baneng ba gago le fa le sa duma-  
 lane fa gongwe le fa a sentse  
 sengwe, se mo kgale fa pele ga  
 bana. Fa wena o sa bontshe gore  
 o a mo sireletsa, ba ka se mo  
 tlotle. Kana pinyana fa e re  
 ping e a bo e utlwile tse dik-  
 golo."(ts:7)

O ne a wetsa kgang ya gagwe ka go itsise Modubu  
 gore Seapei ke mosaditota gonne ga ba ise ba  
 utlwe sepe ka ga ena se se gakgamatsang. Seapei  
 o tlile go aga lelapa la ga Modubu e seng go le  
 phatlalatsa mme o tshwanetse go amogelwa sentle.  
 O ne a tswelela pele ka go re ba mo neele dilo  
 tsotlhe ka e le mmaabona mme ba tlogele go  
 tshwenya moswi, ba mo tlogele gore a robale  
 sentle.

11.5.0.3. Fa Modubu a sena go utlwa mafoko a ga rakgadi  
 Seithati, o ne a bolelela rakgadi wa basimane  
 gore ena o rata Seapei mme o ne a leka go dira

gore bana ba gagwe ba itumele. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Ga o itse gore ke mo rata jang,  
 Seapei, fela ke ne ke rata go  
 itumedisa barwa ba me. Ke ne ke  
 bona o ka re fa nka mo fa lerato  
 la me lotlhe ke tla bo ke supa  
 gore ke ne ke sa rate mosadi wa me  
 wa pele. Le bana ba me ke ne ke  
 rata gore ba se ke ba ithaya ba  
 re ke ba latlhile, ke iponetse yo  
 mongwe mo khularong ga mmaabone."  
 (ts:7-8)

Modubu o ne a lebogela dikeletso tsa ga rakgadi wa bana ba gagwe e bile a mo kopa gore a se ke a ba felela pelo go ba neela dikgakololo. O ne a tshepisa gore o tla bona gore bothata jo o tla dirang ka bona. Morago ga gore rakgadi a bue le bona, re bona ba fetoga, ba amogela Seapei mme ba tshele monate tota.

11.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

UNIBO  
LIBRARY

11.6.0.1. Ba lelapa la ga rre Moduba ba tshela monate e  
bile basimane ba gagwe ba tlotla Seapei. Ba dira  
jaana ka ntlha ya fa rraabo a ba bontshitse tsela  
ya nnete Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Rakgadi wa bona o ne a buile  
puophaa, a sa mpampetse. O  
ne a tsamaya ka boitumelo fa  
bona ba ne ba sala ka kagiso.  
Basimane ba simolola go mo  
tlotla fa rraabona a sena go  
ba kaela tsela ya nnete."(ts:8)

Tota ke nnete e e se nang selabe ya gore pinyana  
fa e re ping e a bo e utlwile tse dikgolo.

#### 11.7.0.0. KONOTELO

11.7.0.1. Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe e, e dule diatla. Re  
kgona go bona tshimologo, thatafalo, setlhoa,  
tharabololo mmogo le bokhutlo jwa kgotlhang  
sentle.

Thuto e mokwalakhutshwe a re tlhagisetsang yona,  
ke dilo tse re di bonang ka matlho mo botshelong

jo re bo tshelang. Bagolo go le gantsi ba wetswa ke bana ba bona kgotsa ba tsenngwa ke bana mo mathateng. Ke nnete gore "Tshukudu kwa gobe e isiwa ke ngwana". Re ithutile le gore motho yo o tsayang dikgakololo tsa batho ba bangwe, a ka kgona go rarabolola mathata a a kopanang nao ka go reetsa dikgakololo tsa batho ba bangwe.

Rre Modubu o ne a sa bone diphoso tse a neng a di dira le bana ba gagwe mo go Seapei. O ne a ema bana ba gagwe nokeng nako nngwe le nngwe. O ne a dira jaana ka a ne a ithaya a re o ba supetsa lerato le a nang nalo mo go bona ntekwane o a ba latlha.

Fa a sena go amogela maele gore ngwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go gata mo e kgolo e gatileng gona, barwa ba gagwe ba supetswa tsela ya nnete ke ena ka sebele. Bana ba mo utlwa ba tlotla Seapei mme ba simolola go tshela ka kagiso. Baa-nelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe ba a tshela ba dir ditiro tse di dumelesegang. Ga ba belaetse e le tota. Modubu o ne a sa itire go ema bana ba gagwe nokeng, ka a ne a re o ba bontsha lerato

bogolo jang ka a ne a itse gore ba mo  
 khutsafalong ya loso lwa ga mmaabona. Seapei le  
 ena, o a kgodisa o kgotlhelela mathata go fitlha  
 mo go rileng, fa a bona go senyegela kwa pele, o  
 a tswa, go ya go batla maele mo go rakgadi wa  
 bana. Mokwalakhutshwe di o tota a dirile mo go  
 tlalang diatla. Ga go nnete e e fetang e,

"It is human beings that we need"

Lucas, F.L. (1957:130)

Ga re batle baanelwa ba mmopa kana ba ditshosa.  
 Re batla ba nnete fela jaaka nopolo e e fa godimo  
 e kaya

12.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MAFARATLHATLHA : CHIKANE O.K

12.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE : SEGO SA METSI

12.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

12.1.0.1. Kgotlhang e fa gare ga Naomi yo e leng ngwetsi  
 le ba bogadi jwa gagwe. Ka ba bogadi jwa gagwe  
 re raya matsalaagwe le mogadiboagwe e bong  
 Setshego. E tlholwa ke lefufa la go sa kgone go

laola madi a ga Mothusi yo e leng morwa wa ga mosadimogolo e bile ga ba batle Naomi jaaka ngwetsi ya bona. Seno se tswela nyanyeng fa mmaagwe Mothusi a re,

"Go bua nnete, re lapile ke Naomi.

Go fitlha ga gagwe fa, go re tsho-nisitse. A o go tshereantse gore ka nako tsotlhe o nne o mo rerise fa madi a tshwanetse go tswa? A ga ke mmaago? A ga ke a go godisa ka madi a kwa dikhithshining ka go dira motho? Tlisa madinyana ao, go seng jalo Naominyana yoo o tla re itse."(ts:38)

#### 12.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

12.2.0.1. Kgotlhang e simolola fa Mothusi a sena go gorosa Naomi kwa ga gaabo e bile a nna le mmaagwe le bokgaitshedie e bong Setshego le Tumi. Setshego le mmaagwe ga ba a ka ba amogela Naomi ka mo lelapeng le. Seno se senolwa ke mafoko a sentle,

"Ke dingwaga di le some nne ke

nna le bona fela ga go nko e  
 e tswang leming mabapi le go  
 ntshwara sentle ga bona. Ga  
 ke amogelesege, ke ..."

(ts:39)

Gongwe ga ba a ka ba mo amogela sentle ka ntlha  
 ya fa Mothusi a ne a ba bolelela gore ba  
 tshwanetse go itse gore ena le Naomi ke selo se  
 le sengwe. Fa ba kopa madi kana sengwe ba  
 tshwanetse go kopa mo go bona ba le babedi Seno  
 se senolwa ke mafoko a ga Mothusi fa a re,

" ... o ne a mo itsisitse gore  
 ka a mo nyetse ba tshwanetse go  
 tlhaloganya gore a ka se tlhole  
 a kgona go ba fa madi jaaka pele.  
 E bile ba ne ba tshwanetse go kopa  
 dilo tsotlhe mo go bona ba le  
 babedi, gore ba tle ba itse fa ba  
 le nama e le nngwe fela, go sa  
 tlhole go tla nna le sa ga Mothusi,  
 segolo thata fa go tla mo mading.  
 Ba ne ba tshwanetse go itse gore

ke a bona mmogo mme le fa ena a  
ne a sa dire."(ts:38)

O ne a ikgata kgatsu ka go re,

"Tota go ne go sa tlhokege gore  
a ba fe madi ka ba ne ba nna mmogo  
mme e le ena a ba fepang, e bile a  
tlhokometse lelapa ka rraagwe a ne  
a iketse badimong."(ts:38)

#### 12.3.0.0. THATAFALO

12.3.0.1. Ditiragalo di simolola go thatafala fa  
mmatsalaagwe Naomi a okomela ka mo phaposing ya  
dijo a botsa Naomi gore a dijo ga di ise di  
tsholwe. O ne a bolelela Naomi gore mo ntlong ya  
gagwe go jewa letsatsi le ise le wele. Setshego  
o ne a tlaleletsa mafoko a ga mmaagwe ka go re,  
ena o tshwerwe ke tlala. Seno se pikitlelwa ke  
mafoko a a reng,

"Heela, Naomi! A o tla mpolelela  
gore ga o ise o tshole? Fa ga me



fa, fa le kolomela fela go tlha-  
 tswiwa dijana tsa gore go feditswe  
 go jewa." Mmatsalaagwe a bua a  
 okometse mo phaposing ya boapeelo."  
 (ts.36)

Naomi o ne a akabatswa ke Setshego fa a re,

"Abuti Mothusi, le nna ke tshwerwe  
 ke tlala le wena o a iponna gore  
 go sale go tla Nnaa..., ausi  
 Naomi re ja kgangtswelelopele e  
 sa bolo go fela. O ka re re  
 batho ba timana gore le moeng a  
 salapise a ise a je. Ke  
 tlotla wena fela, nka bo ke ya  
 go itsholela, Fela o ka re ke  
 tla dira jalo mo malatsing a a  
 tlang."(ts:36-37)

12.3.0.2. Mothusi e rile go utlwa dikgang tsa ga mmaagwe le  
 Setshego, a bona go le botoka go bolelela mogatse  
 gore mo ga bona go jewa ka bonako e bile a mo  
 kopa gore a ba tsholelele dijo letsatsi le ise le  
 wele. Re utlwa seno sentle fa a re,

"Moratiwa, ke kopa gore o thuse  
gongwe wena ga o lemoge gore fa  
gae fa re tlwaetse go ja le ise  
le phirime. Ka o sa ntse o le  
mo gae, mme o sa dire, a o ka  
leka, Ratu?"(ts:37)

Mafoko a ga Mothusi a ne a kgotsofatsa Naomi . O  
ne a dira jaaka mogatse a mo kopile. Sebe sa  
phiri ke gore dijo ga di a jewa. Di ne tsa  
kgotlwa fela ka menwana mme morago tsa tlogelwa  
fela. Seno se ne sa mo utlwisa botlhoko tota.  
Mme o ne a makatswa ke mogatse fa o mo raya a re  
o apeile dijo tse di monate. Fa a santse a  
akabetse jalo a utlwa Tumi le ena a kopa tse  
dingwe gape. Tumi a re,

"Ausi, le nna tau!. Aitsane rona  
bonkharoni le nama e e sitsweng  
re simolola go ba bona ka wena.  
O di fophelele. Re tla di ja  
gore Setshego a fitlhele ke tlha-  
tswitse le mogoponyana wa gagwe  
ka mathe. Kana bona fa ba sa  
bone nama le ditapole tse di

thabueditsweng mo kgodung ya  
mafura ba ka se je."(ts:37)

Naomi o ne a lemoga gore dijo tse a di apeileng  
di monate e le tota e seng mo go mogatse fela le  
mo go Tumi. O ne a sa rate tshele gonne re utlwa  
fa a kgalema Tumi ka a ne a senya Setshego leina  
a re,

"Tumi, tlogela go bua jalo ka ga  
Setshego, fa a ka go utlwa o tla  
go tsunetsa ditsejwana tseo gore  
di sale di fisa fale di le  
kgakala le molelo, kgotsa a go  
tlanye ka legofi gore o sale o  
bala dinaledi di le kgolamane  
letsatsi le penne go le  
sethoboloko."(ts.37)

Go tloga motlha oo, bo Naomi le Setshego ba ne ba  
ilana sa ntswa le katse. E ne e re fa Naomi a  
sena go dira tiro le bona ba e dire gape ka ba  
tsaya gore Naomi ga a e dira sentle kana ka  
tshwanelo. Tota le fa a a tlhatswitse dikhai tsa  
ga mogatse ba ne ba sa tlhabiwe ke kgala ya go di

kgwagolola mme ba di tlhatswa gape. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Setshego, a ko o tseye lefeelo o feele lebala leo. Fa o fetsa o feele gape le mo ntlong. Bona gore yo go tweng ke mosadi a mogoloo o a bo a feetse jang. O thadikantse fela o ka bo wa re go ne go tshamekela dikgogo mo lelapeng. Le go phatsimisa ga teng ga ke go tlhaloganye."  
(ts:37)

Mafoko a a tswelela pele ka go re,

"... Ga ke itse gore a o kile a mpona ke tlhatswa ka sesepa sa lorole. Kana le dihempe tsa ga Mothusi ke ne ke di tlhatswa ka sanelaete gore di nne ditshweu tshweu. Le tsona o di kgwagolole. Ke tla di tsubutla gape ke bo ke di sidile. Kana ngwanaka ga a

mpalele ke tshwanetse go mo direla  
tsotlhe."(ts:37)

Tsotlhe tse ba ne ba di dira ka maikaelelo a go utlwa kana a go bula molomo wa ga Naomi mme o ne a ba swabisa ka go roka molomo wa gagwe. E rile fa ba bona gore ga ba atlege mo go se ba ne ba leka go se dira, ba bona go le botoka gore ba mo kgobe ka mafoko. Tota le puo e ne e sa mo tshikinye, o ne a itira e kete ga a ba utlwe. O ne a itidimalela fela tota le mogatse o ne a mo tima tsona. O ne a ikeme ka gore ena ke mosadi ka jalo o tla swela dikano tsa gagwe.

Kana fa motho a batla yo mongwe dipuo ga a fele pelo. Tota le bona ba ne ba bua e bile ba dira gore Naomi a bone mme ba sa mo felele pelo. Lesatsi lengwe le lengwe fa Naomi a sena go feela ntlo, mmaagwe Mothusi o ne a bitsa Setshego go tla go feela gape. E ne e le selo modiro. Fela Naomi o ne a roka molomo wa gagwe gonne o ne a tswa mo lelapeng la molao. Se se makatsang ke gore go ne go sa bonagale sepe gore Naomi o ne a dirang.

12.4.0.0. SETLHOA

12.4.0.1. Ditiragalo di ya magoletsa ka Naomi a ba

tlhokisitse molomo. Ba palelwa ke go itshoka.  
 Setshego o tota Mothusi, o bua nae ka lenyatso le  
 le tseneletseng. O ne a kopa madi a leeto le le  
 neng le tsewa ke bana ba sekolo sa bona mmogo le  
 ditlhako tse a se nang natso. O gatelela ntlha  
 ya gore Mothusi a se ke a mmolelela gore o santse  
 a ya go ipua kana go buisana le Naomi pele a mo  
 neela madi a a a batlang. Setshego ka sebele a  
 re,

"Abuti Mothusi mme a re o mphe  
 diranta di le somamatlhano. Re  
 ya Mafikeng ka sekolo e bile ke  
 batla ditlhako. O se ka wa  
 mpolelela gore ga o na yona e  
 bile o se ka wa mpolelela gore o  
 ya go bua le Naomi. A ga o a  
 gola?"(ts:38)

Fa Mothusi a utlwa Setshego a bua nae ka mokgwa o  
 o lenyatso, o ne a mmolelela gore o tshwanetse  
 go ela tlhoko mafoko a a a buang fa a bua nae.

Boemong jwa gore Setshego a arabe Mathusi mabapi le se Mothusi a buang ka ga sona, mmaagwe Mathusi o ba tsena mo ganong ka go bolelela Mathusi fa bona ba lapisitswe ke mogatse. Mmaagwe Mothusi le Setshego ba re,

"Go bua nnete, re lapile ke Naomi.  
Go fitlha ga gagwe fa, go re tsho-  
nisitse. A o go tshereantse gore  
ka nako tsotlhe o nne o mo rerisa  
fa madi a tshwanetse go tswa? A  
ga ke mmaago? A ga ke a go godisa  
ka madi a kwa dikhitshining ka go  
dira motho? Tlisa madinyana ao, go  
seng jalo Naominyana yoo o tla re  
itse."(ts:38)

Naomi wa batho o ne a utlwa botlhoko tota fa a nagana gore fa Mothusi a tla ntsha madi a ba neela ona e a bo e le ka ntlha ya gagwe, gore madi a tswe. Setshego e rile fa a bona Naomi a lela, a mo tshela ka mafoko. A mmolelela fa a lelela madi a abuti wa gagwe e bile Mothusi a tlile go a ntsha a rata kana a sa batle, e seng jalo o tla tswa a taboga mo lelapeng la bona. O

ne a mmolelela gore fa a ganelela mo lelapeng la bona, ba tla mo kgerisa go fitlhela a sala a le letlhokwana. Seno se pikitlelwa ke mafoko a,

"Heela! Nnana, a o lelela madi a ga abuti? Kajeno a tla ntshiwa, o rata kana o sa rate. Go seng jalo o tla tswa ka tlhako di le seatleng, rona re sale re a rutha o boetse kwa gaeno. Ke a bona gore o paleletse fa le fa re lekile go go bontsha gore go tla ga gago mo lelapeng le, gore ntshitse dijo mo leganong. Re lapile ka wena. Re tla go tlhontsha gore o sale o le maratswana." (ts:38)

Fa Naomi a santse a akabaditswe ke mafoko a, a bona mogopo o tlhaga o konopilwe mme o mo itaya mo leotong. Tota go ne go le thata, go senyegile. Setshego le mmaagwe ba ne ba sa boele morago. Ba bone fa dipuo le ditiro di sa dire Naomi sepe. Ba bona go le molemo gore ba mo tshwaratshware gore a tle a kgone go tshaba.



Setshego le mmaagwe ba ne ba mmina ka nko e  
le nngwe e bile ba sa batle go utlwa sepe.

E rile fa Naomi a sena go iteiwa ka mogopo mo  
leotong, Setshego a se ke a senya nako, a  
ikopanya nae, ka go mo wela mo godimo. Ga  
senyega. Motsetse a ja ka seatla. Mothusi wa  
batho o mo bothateng o tlisitse ngwana wa batho  
mo ditaung. Fa a re, o a ba kgaoganya, Setshego  
a ikgogakgoga. Mothusi a re go bona makgakga a a  
a dirang, a ntsha lebanta ntekwane o kgotlhile  
motshitshi wa dinotshe. Mosadimogolo mmaagwe  
Mothusi a gana go bona maswe a a ntseng jalo. A  
latlhela Mothusi ka mafoko a a sa jeseng monate a  
a reng,

"Hei, Mothusi, a o batla go mpolaela  
ngwana ka selo sa mokgalagatsana se?  
Le go ka! Ga se jaanong ke didime-  
tse. Ke lapile. A kgwa manxa. A se  
ntswele ka ntlo selonyana se ke ise  
ke se tshele ka metsi a a fisang."

(ts:38-39)

12.4.0.2. Go thata, Mothusi ga a itse gore a di reng gonne



o rata Naomi, Setshego mmogo le mmaagwe. Seno se bontshwa ke mafoko a,

"Ratu, ke a go rata le mme le kgai-  
tsadiake ke a ba rata. A o bona  
sepitla seo ke iphitlhelang mo go  
sona? Ke mo dinakeng tsa nare."  
(ts:39)

Naomi o utlwile tota ga a sa tlhole a batla go utlwa sepe. O tsena ka mo phaposing ya bona ya borobalo ka maikaelelo a go phuthaphutha se e leng sa gagwe. Mothusi ga a itse gore a dire eng kana a tshware kae a tlogele kae. Go tlhakatlhakane. O kopa gore Naomi a se mo tlogele.

#### 12.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

12.5.0.1. Mothusi fa a bona mogatse a simolola go phuthaphutha tsa gagwe, a bona go le matshwanedi gore a gopotse Naomi dikano tsa bona le mafoko a ga moruti, a a reng,

" ... seo Modimo a se kopantseng a

go se nne ope yo o se kgaoganyang."

(ts:39)

Naomi o ne a fetola maikaelelo a gagwe e bong a go tsena mo tseleng a leba kwa gaabo, fa a utlwa mogatse e bong Mothusi a mo tshepisa go mo agela ntlo ya gagwe. Mafoko a a gatelelwa ke a a reng,

"... ke nnile dingwaga di le some

nne tse di fetileng kwa ga

kokoago."(ts:36)

O ne a bua mafoko a nopolo e, le morwadio e bong Pukine. Tota o gopotswa ke Pulane di letseng fa a ne a mo kopa go mo neela lefeelo gore a phepatse ntlo. Mmaagwe o mo tshela ka moriti o o tsididi. Fa a bona gore mmaagwe ga a mo tlhokomele o mmontsha gore a ntlo eno, ga ya tshwanelwa gokgakololwa ke ena ka lefeelo? Naomi o ne a sa dumele gore o mo ntlong ya gagwe.

O ne a neela Pulane lefeelo mme a mmolelela gore ga a kgatlhanong le ena fa a batla go feela a dire jalo Naomi a re,

"Ke leo ngwanaka, ke ne ke sa gane,  
 molato fela ke gore ga ke ise ke  
 tlwaele gore ke ga mme e bile ga  
 ke sa le ngwetsi jaaka ke nnile  
 ..."(ts.36)

Sebe sa phiri ke gore Naomi o ne a ise a dumele  
 ga. O gopola sentle gore ntlo ya motho yo mongwe  
 ga e na borako. Naomi o ne a ntse a balabala ka  
 pelo ke fa Pulane a tla go mo kopa go tloga mo a  
 neng a ntse gona gore a tle a kgone go feela. O  
 ne a le mo maibing a sa bone le gore Pulane o a  
 phepafatsa mo gaufi nae. Mothusi o ne a re,

Gona go ka nna botoka fa nka go  
 agela ntlo eo e leng ya rona, e  
 re le fa re ba thusa fa gae,  
 jaaka o ntse o nthotloetsa, re  
 bo re le kgakala le bona. Kana  
 go a tle go twe, setlhare sa mosi  
 ke go o tlogela Gongwe le tla  
 tshedisana mmogo ka kagiso fa le  
 sa nne mo motlaaganeng o le mongwe,  
 kgotsa wena o e bona jang, Ratua?  
 (ts.39)

Naomi o ne a itsise mogatse gore ga a bolo go itshokela bona mme sebe sa phiri ke gore ga ba kgotsofale e bile ba setse ba kgona go mo emisetsa diatla gongwe tse di fetang tse a di boneng mo matsatsi a, a fetileng di santse di tla. O ne a itsise magatse gore ena, o ne a sa rate go tswa ka mo gae gonne o ne a itse gore ba ka se ke ba kgona go dira sepe ntle le thuso ya bona. Mothusi o ne a ntsha mosadi wa gagwe mo mathateng a a neng a mo farafarile ka go agela mogatse ntlo.

#### 12.6.0.0. BOKHUTLIO

12.6.0.1. Re bona Naomi a le mo ntlong ya gagwe e bile a sa dumele se se bonwang ke matlho a gagwe bogolo jang ka a ne a ntse dingwaga di le some nne kwa bogadi. Naomi o ne a le mo maibing a sa itse gore go diragalang ka ena.

Pulane o ne a montsha mo maibing a a neng a le mo go ona e bile a mmotsa gore ke eng e kete o a lela. Naomi o ne a itsise Pulane gore ga go molato ope e bile ga a lele. Fela o dirilwe ke ena fa a ne a mo kopa lefeelo gore a nagane

thata. Re bona Pulane a golela mo ntlong ya batsadi ba gagwe e seng mo go ya ga kokoagwe mmelega rraagwe Mothusi.

12.7.0.0. KONOTELO

12.7.0.1. Amaruri kgankhutshwe eno e dule diatla e le tota. Kgotlhang e a tlhagelela e bile e natefisiwa ke mokgwa o moanelwamogolo e bong Mothusi a beilweng mo dinakeng tsa kukama ka teng. Go thata, motsetse o ja ka seatla. Setshego le mmaagwe ba bogisa Naomi e bile ga e sa tlhole e le sephiri ba dira tiro e, mo pele ga matlho a ga Mothusi mogatsa Naomi. Ditiragalo tse di diragalang di utlwisa Naomi botlhoko mmogo le Mothusi. Seno se dira gore ba tswe mo lelapeng la gaabo Mothusi mme ba age ntlo e e leng ya bona. Ka jalo Pulane o golela mo lelapeng la kwa gaabo. Setshego le mmaagwe ba bogisa Naomi. Seno re se bona ka ditiro tsa bona. Mokwalakhutshwe ga a bue sepe ka seo o dirisa baanelwa ba gagwe ditiro. Virgil o latlhela la gagwe.

"A story teller does not tell us

that a character is selfish but  
shows the person acting selfishly."

Scott, V. (1980:7)

Tota ke nnete gonne ditiro tsa ga Setshego le  
mmaagwe di supa botlaela gonne ga go ope yo o ka  
ba tlamelang fa e se ena Mothusi le Naomi.

Ditiro le dipuo tsa ga Mothusi di supa fa a na le  
lerato la popota. Seno re se bona mo dilong tse  
a di dirang le mo dipuong tsa gagwe. Ga a fetole  
mogopolo wa gagwe, wa gore o rata mmaagwe,  
Setshego mmogo le mosadi wa gagwe. Ga a fetole  
mogopolo ka ntlha ya go tshaba gore Naomi o tla  
mo tlogela. O leba nnete mo matlhong. Abrams mo  
go A Glossary of Literary Terms a re,

"... the author merely presents  
his characters talking and acting  
and leaves the reader to infer  
what motives and dispositions lie  
behind what they say and do. In  
telling, the author himself inter-  
venes authoritatively in order to  
describe, and often to evaluate,



the motives and dispositional qualities of his characters."

Abrams, H. (1970:21)

Mokwalakhutshwe o dirile gore Naomi a nne le batsadi ba ga Mothusi le fa ba sa mo rate gore kgotlhang ya bona e tle e loe. Fa mokwala-khutshwe a ka bo a tlositse Naomi ka bonako mo le lapeng la kwa ga bo Mothusi, a mo agela gongwe fela fa ba sena go nyalana. Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno, e ka bo e sa loa sentle.

Baanelwa mo kgankhutshweng eno ba dira gore re tlhaloganye ditiragalo le maikaelelo a yona bobo. Dimelo tsa bona. Go sa rate dipuo le ntwaga Naomi le go didimala ga gagwe le fa baanelwa bangwe ba mo kgotlha ka monwana mo matlhong, go nna pelompe ga Setshego le mmaagwe, ka go bogisa Naomi, ka go mo tllhaba ka mafoko, go phepafatsa mo a phepafaditseng teng, go tlhatswa diapara tse a ditlhatswitseng le go mo konopa ka mogopo. BoScott ba o sabetsa ka go re,

"The kind of character we have in a story can also help us to under-

stand a story's purpose." Scott, V.

le Madden, D. (1980:11)

Tharabololo ya kgotlhang eno, le yona e kgodisa  
mo go maswe. Mothusi o agela mogatse ntlo kwa  
thoko mme fela ga a fetoge kana a latlha  
maikaelelo a gagwe le mogatse. Ga a ba akgele  
diatla. A re,

"Gona go ka nna botoka fa nka aga  
ntlo eo e leng ya rona, e re le fa  
re ba thusa fa gae, jaaka o ntse o  
nthotloetsa, re bo re le kgakala le  
bona."(ts:39)

Kwa bokhutlong re bona Naomi a na le morwadie a  
phepafatsa ntlo. O ne a sa dumele gore totatota  
o mo ntlong ya gagwe. Mo go Modern Short Stories  
mokwalakhutshwe o latlhela jaana ka ga bokhutlo,

"... a denouement which is merely  
a concluding section desigend to  
round off the story."De Villiers,  
(1982:VIII)

Mokgwa o kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno, e weditsweng ka ona, o a dumelesega. Tota kgotlhang e le bokhutlo jwa yona, ke dilo tse re di bonang ka matlho mo matshelong a rona. Bontsi ba batho ba fedisa kgotlhang ya mofuta o ka go agela basadi ba bona matlo a bona. Tota ke nnete e e se nang selabe ya gore, setlhare sa mosi ke go o katoga. BoWarren mo go An Approach to Literature ba re,

"The denouement is the end of the plot, literally, as we have said, the unknotting of the tangle of the complications. Here the conflict is resolved, stability is restored."

Warren, R.P., Brooks, C., Purser, J. (1975:8)

Maitshetlego, mokwalakhutshwe o re aletse ona ka botlalo, Ka jalo re kgona go tlhaloganya ditiragalo, baanelwa, didiriswa ntle le mathata. Tota seno se dira gore re se ke ra akabatswa ke maitsholo a ga Setshego le mmaagwe ka go batla go laola madi a ga Mothusi ntswa a na le bana. Ka jalo mmuisi o kgona go akanya kana go bona mokgwa

o mokwalakhutshwe a o dirisang fa a kwala. Du  
Toit le Kloppers ba latlhela la bona ka go re,

"In die litere re werk "sien" die  
leser die ruimtelike milieu in sy  
verbeeloling" Du Toit, P.J. &  
Kloppers, A (1982:135)

Liddel o tlhagisa seno mabapi le botlhokwa jwa  
maitshetlego fa a re,

"The material description of things  
and places is not in novel, so we  
understand its description for  
description's sake. It is the means  
of transporting the reader into a  
certain setting favourable to the  
moral emotion which should spring  
from things and places." Liddel, R.  
(1961:94)

Malepe le Synman bona ba re,

"Kanelo e tshwanetse go tshwanela  
tikologo e e diragalang mo go yona

## KGAOLO 6

13.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MPOLELELE DILO : MAGOLENG

B.D. LE NTSIME J.M.

13.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE: LETSHWAO LA KOLOBETSO

13.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

13.1.0.1. Kgotlhang e mo magareng ga ngwana le batsadi ba gagwe. E tlholwa ke sekeresete le setso. Batsadi ba gapeletsa ngwana wa bona e bong Goitsemanang go dumela mo setsong mme Goitsemanang o ganana le ntlha eo. Seno se tsosa kgotlhang kana kgogakgogano magareng ga gagwe le batsadi ba gagwe.

13.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

13.2.0.1. Segale le mogatse e bong Sekanyana ba ne ba sa dumele mo Modimong. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a,

"Ba ne ba sa dumele mo  
ditirong tsa kereke e bile  
ba ne ba sa dumele fa Morena  
Jesu e le Morwa Modimo."  
(ts:35)

Ba ne ba dumela mo ntlheng ya gore kereke e latlhisitse batho ba le bantsi setso sa bona. Ka jalo ba ila bakeresete le ditiro tsa bona. Ba ila le batho botlhe ba ba ineetseng mo kerekeng. Fa ba ne ba ijetse ba ne ba tlhapatsa kereke mo

go maswe. E ne e le baheitene ba ba tibileng e bile Segale e ne e le lekgajane le legolo la bogwera.

Goitsemanng o ne a tshwara ka thata mo dithapelong tsa gagwe bogolo jang fa a sena go lemoga gore botshelo jwa batsadi ba gagwe ga bo itumedise. E ne ya re fa a dira mophato wa bone batsadi ba gagwe ba mmolelela gore o tshwanetse go tlogela sekolo a ye bojale.

Goitsemanng o ne a le kgatlhanong le kakanyo eo. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"O ne a ithuta thata mme e rile fa a dira mophato wa bone, batsadi ba gagwe ba mmolelela gore o tshwanetse go tlogela sekolonyana seo mme a ye kwa sekolong se segolo sa morafe e leng bojale."(ts:35)

Goitsemanng o ne a tsena kereke ka tlhomamo ka a ne a ineetse mo tumelong ya sekeresete. Fela o ne a sa kgone go dira ditiro tse dingwe tsa kwa kerekeng ka ntlha ya gore o ne a ise a kolobediwe. O ne a kopa batsadi ba gagwe gore ba mo letle gore a kolobetswe. O ne a re,

"Rre le mma, ke kopa gore lo mphe tettlelelo ya go kolobediwa mo kerekeng. Ke bona botshelo jwa kereke e le botshelo jo bo monate, jo be kgatlhisang. Fa motho a kolobeditswe e bile a tsena

kereke o na le tsholofelo e  
 e tletseng ya go nna mojaboswa  
 wa botshelo jo bo sa khutleng..."  
 (ts:36)

Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba sa rate dikgang tsa  
 gagwe. Seno re se bona sentle fa,

"Fa Goitsemanang a bua jaana  
 Segale o ne a sosobantse  
 sefatlhego, a rototse matlho  
 a mahibidu o ka re a tau bosigo.  
 Sekanyana ene o ne a ribegile  
 sefatlhego a sa batle go lebaga-  
 nya matlho le morwadie."(ts:36)

Ba ne ba le kgatlhanong nae, mme ba mmolelela  
 gore bona ga ba batle go utlwa sepe ka  
 kerekenyana e ya gagwe. Se bona ba se batlang ke  
 gore a ye kwa sekolong sa setso. Rraagwe a re,

"Ke batla gore o ye sekolong sa  
 segaetsho sekolo se segolo sa  
 Setswana, bojale. Kgwedi e e  
 tlang ba tla bo bo bolola mme o  
 tshwanetse go ya koo. A o a rata  
 kgotsa ga o rate."(ts:36)

Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba sa batle go utlwa sepe  
 ka ga kolobetso ya gagwe. Morago ga mafoko a ga  
 Segale, Sekanyana le ena o ne a ema mogatse  
 nokeng ka go re,

"Goitsemanang, ngwanaka, o tshwanetse

go ya bojale. Kwa teng o rutiwa  
bosadi botlhe. Kana sekolonyana  
seo le kerekenyana eo ga di go rute  
sepe. Ga o itse botshelo fa o le  
fa. O ka belega mokgweleo wa  
lelapa fa o sa itse gore monna o  
tshwanetswe go tsholwa jang. O  
tshwanetse go tlogela sekolonyana  
seo mme wa ya bojale. Ka kereke  
le kolobetso ga ke batle go utlwa  
sepesepe. (ts:36)

Goitsemanang le fa a utlwile mafoko a a utlwisang  
botlhoko ga a ka a ineela, se se leng teng o ne a  
lemogile fa batsadi ba gagwe e le baheitene ba ba  
ditlhogo di thata. Ga a ka a ba felela pelo. O  
ne a tswelala ka go ya kwa kerekeng le go ba kopa  
go kolobetswa. Le bona ga ba a ka ba fetola  
dipelo tsa bona, ba ne ba ikema ka gore  
Goitsemanang o tshwanetse go ya kwa sekolong sa  
Setswana. Seno ke sona se se tsholang  
kgogakgogano magareng ga Goitsemanang le batsadi ba  
gagwe.

#### 13.3.0.0. THATAFALO

13.3.0.1. Ditiragolo di thatafalela kwa pele fa Goitsemanang  
a sa ineele mme a batla go tswelatsa maikaelelo a  
gagwe a bokeresete. O ne a batla go nna  
mokeresete yo o feleletseng ka go kolobetswa. O  
ne a ntse a tshwenya batsadi ba gagwe ka go ba  
kopa tetla ya gore ba mo lokolole gore a  
kolobetswe.



Fa Segale le mogatse ba lemoga gore Goitsemanang ga a ineele, ba bona go le botoka go dirisa thupa ntekwane ba ne ba mo gakatsa. Thupa e ne ya tiisa tumelo ya gagwe. Ka ntlha ya gore o ne a setse a ineetse mo go yona. A re,

"Fa ke swela tumelo ya nnete molemo, gonne Morena Jesu o ne a bogisiwa jalo a bolawa ka ntlha ya molemo wa gagwe wa go pholosa badiradibe." (ts:37)

Batsadi ba ga Goitsemanang fa ba sena go lemoga gore thupa ga e mo dire sepe o santse a gana nnang ya banyana go tlogela tumelo ya gagwe. Ba ikana le bona gore ba tla dira ka maatla gore Goitsemanang a tlogele kerekenyana e a e tsenang. Mokwalakhutshwe o latlhela la gagwe fa a re,

"Ba lemoga gore thupa tota ga e mo dire sepe mme ba ikana gore ba tla dira gore a tlogele kerekenyana eo."(ts:37)

Dikgang di ya magoletsa gonne Goitsemanang ga a boele kwa morago e bile ga a batle go utlwa sepe ka kereke o ntse a ya kwa teng go rapela.

#### 13.4.0.0. SETLHOA

13.4.0.1. Ditiragalo ga di boele kwa morago di senyegela kwa pele. Di kwa setlhoeng. BoEdgar ba tthagisa ntlha e e rokotsang mathe fa ba re,

"The Climax is the high point in the action, in which the conflict and the consequent tension are brought out to the fullest extent." Edgar, Roberts & Jacobs. (1987:80)

Michael Joseph mo go a re,

"... the climax of a short story calls for a high degree of dramatic treatment. The tense, emotional moment which the climax should create is in fact more dramatic than literary." Michael, J. (1974 : 190)

Letsatsi lengwe Goitsemanang a ya kwa thapelong ya mantsiboa. Fa a goroga go tswa kwa kerekeng a fitlhela go senyegile batsadi ba rwele dinko e kete ba nkgelwa ke sengwe. Ba ne ba galefile le go feta yona tau tota. Rraagwe o ne a sa kgone le go bua ka ntlha ya go tenega Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Fa a boa koo a fitlhela batsadi ba gagwe ba tenegile thata e bile ba phuka lefulo. Segale o ne a betilwe ke pelo e bile a palelwa ke go bua." (ts:37)

E rile fa Goitsemanang a sena go tsena ka mo ntlonga tlolelwa ke batho, ba mo henahena go fitlhela a bo a idibale. Fa ba sena go lemoga

gore o idibetse, ba ya go goga mowa kwa ntle. Fa  
ba ntse ba le koo, ba utlwa a re,

"Rra ke kopa kolobetso, ke lopa  
kolobetso rra."(ts:37)

Rraagwe Segale a ganana le go utlwa maswe a a a  
buang a tsaya molamo, a sakgala mo go maswe, ga  
senyega. A betsa Goitsemanng ka thobane go  
fitlhela a ya badimong. Fa ba lemoga gore o  
tlhokafetse ba mo apesa ka kgetse ba tswa mo go  
ene. Ka letsatsi le le latelang la polao, Segale  
le mogatse ba rwala setopo sa ga Goitsemanng go ya  
go se boloka mo sephiring go sa itse ope.

Batho ba ne ba makala gore Goitsemanng o ile kae  
gonne ba ne ba sa tlhole ba mmona. Ba ne ba  
fetsa ka gore gongwe o jetse bangwe ba losika  
nala. Batsadi ba gagwe ba nna sephiri ka marago  
ba itira ba ba sa itseng sepe.

Letsatsi lengwe fa ba ntse ba robetse Goitsemanng  
a ba etela a fitlha a ema mo ditlhogong tsa bona  
a re,

"Ke kopa kolobetso rra le mma."  
(ts:38)

Ba leka go ikhurumetsa ka dikobo mme ga se ke ga  
ba thusa ka sepe gonne Goitsemanng ga aka a  
tsamaya. Bosigong joo, ga baa ka ba bo bona le  
go le gonnye. Go tloga motsing oo, Goitsemanng a  
sa ba robotse a ba etela bosigo bongwe le bongwe.

Seno se ne sa dira gore ba tshwenyega e bile ba tlhorisege. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Ba ne ba tlhorega thata gore ba bo  
ba akanye go itsise Moruti tiragalo  
e."(ts:38)

#### 13.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

13.5.0.1. Letsatsi lengwe ba bona go le botoka gore ba ithwale go ya go itsise moruti ka ga tiragalo e, ba e dirileng, Segale a re,

"Moruti Tshepe re tlile fano ka matshwenyego a magolo. Re ne re na le morwadi a bidiwa Goitsemanang. Mosetsana yo, o ne a simolola go rata kereke ya lona. Morago a re kopa gore re mo letlelele gore a kolobediwe. Mme ka gonne selo seo, se kgatlhanong le segarona ra gana. Ra simolola go mo iletsa le go tsena kereke ya lona mme ene ka boganana a tswelela a e tsena ka go dira jalo ra mo otlala gore a bo a swe." (ts:38)

Segale o ne a tlhalosetsa moruti dilo tsotlhe tse ba di dirileng le gore ba mo fitlhile kwa setlhoeng sa thaba ya Matlhwane. O ne a itsise moruti gore Goitsemanang ga a robala gonne bosigo bongwe le bongwe o a ba etela mme o ba bogisa ka mafoko a a reng.

"Batsadi ba me ke kopa kolobetso."

(ts:38)

O ne a boleelela moruti gore ga ba itse gore ba direng. Ke ka moo, a ba bonang ba tlile kwa go ena go kopa thuso. Morago ga Segale, mogatse le ena a tlhotlhorela moruti kgetsi ka go re,

"Moruti kana o tla jaaka motho a tshela. Ke bona gore o kgona go tsoga kwa lebitleng. Gape o tlhaga a apere diaparo tse a neng a di apara fa a ya kerekeng. Selo se, nna tota se a nkgakgamatsa. Moruti kana ga re robale. O lala a re opelela, 'ke kopa kolobetso' bosigo bo le kana."

(ts:38)

Fa a sena go tlhagisa maikutlo a gagwe a kopa moruti gore a ba thuse. Seno se utlwala sentle fa ena ka sebele a re,

"Moruti re thuse tlhe!"(ts:36)

E rile fa ba sena go bua mafoko a, moruti a gelela dikeledi ka ntata ya kutlobotlhoko e le tota fa a gopola Goitsemang mmogo le maitseo a gagwe e bile a bona fa a bolailwe loso lwa sekeresete ke batsadi ba gagwe. O ne a akanya dilo tse ka ga Goitsemang a inamisitse tlhogo ya gagwe fa fatshe mme e rile fa a sena go e tsholetsa, a ba itsise gore ba dirile phoso e

tonatona ka go bolaya ngwana ka ntlha ya  
bokeresete jwa gagwe.

O ne a ba bolelela gore Modimo o tla ba otlhaya  
botlhoko ka e bile ba thibeletse ngwana wa bona  
go kolobetswa. Moruti o ne a ba itsise gore o a  
itse fa e le baheitene tota e bile ba gana le go  
sokologa.

Ka le tsatsi la tshipi moruti o ne a itsise  
phuthego ka se se diragaletseng Goitsemanang.  
Batho mo phuthegong ba ne ba lela thata ka ba  
itse gore Goitsemanang e ne e le ngwana, yo o  
ntseng jang. Morago go kitsiso e, moruti o ne a  
re,

"Sontaga se se latelang kereke e  
tla ya go tshwarelwa kwa phupung  
ya ga Goitsemanang. Kwa teng go tla  
tshwarwa tirelo ya kolobetso,  
tlhomamiso, selalelo le phitlho.  
Phuthego yotlhe ya itumelela  
kakanyo."(ts:39)

O ne a tswelela pele ka go re,

"... o ne a kopa phuthego gore e  
ntshe madi gore ba tle ba age  
phupu ka maje a a betlilweng gore  
e tle e nne segopotso sa bokeresete  
jo bo tlhomameng go bokeresete  
botlhe."(ts:39)

Phuthego e ne ya amogela tsotlhe tse moruti o

neng a ba itsise tsona mmogo le tsa go aga letlapa la go Goitsemanang. Ka Sontaga e e neng e beilwe, phuthego ya namela thaba ba eteletswe pele ke batsadi ba ga Goitsemanang. Bakeresete ba ne ba le pelo nngwe le mowa o le mongwe e bile ba amegile thata mo moweng, ke se se diragaletseng Goitsemanang. Le fa go ne go le bokete go namela thaba mme ba itshoka ka ntlha ya kutlobotlhoko.

Ba rile go goroga kwa phupung ya ga Goitsemanang bakeresete ba nna go dikologa phupu eo. Moruti a dira ditirelo tsotlhe tse a neng a di kaile ka matsetseleko a a neng a makatsa. Moruti o ne a dira tiro ya kolobetso ka mokgwa o o kgatlhisang bakeresete botlhe. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"... o ne a rothetsa metsi mo phupung.  
Fa a dira tirelo ya tlhomamiso le kamogelo mo kerekeng o ne a tsaya mmu wa phupu gore a tle a o gase mo lebitleng la kereke. Fa a dira tirelo ya selalelo, senkgwe se ne sa tsholelwa mo mmung wa phupu mme beine yona ya tshelwa mo go yona."(ts:39)

Morago ga ditirelo tse dingwe moruti o ne a dira tirelo ya phitlho jaaka e tshwanetse mokeresete. Fa tirelo e, ya phitlho e fela, batho ba utlwa mongwe a opela sefela e bong "Gaufi le morena," a le mo lefaufaung. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Fa ba tsholetsa matlho ka kgakga-  
malo ba bona Goitsemanang a pagame

leru le lesweu, le ene a apere  
 bosweu a potilwe ke baengele ba  
 basweu ba babedi ka fa le ka fa."  
 (ts:40)

Fa ba ntse ba maketse ba ntshitse matlho  
 dinameng, Moruti a tlhabeletsa sefela, phuthego  
 ya opela mmogo le Goitsemang. Fa ba wetsa sefela  
 se, mongwe o ne a re,

"Ruri ngwana yo, e ne e le modumedi  
 wa boamaruri."(ts:40)

Moruti o ne a re,

"Phuthego e e rategang gompie-  
 no ga ke solofele gore go teng  
 mongwe mo go lona yo o sa ntse-  
 ng a gopola gore Bokeresete ke  
 maithamako fela. Lo bone ka  
 matlho a lona a nama se tumelo  
 ya nnete e ka se direlang  
 Mokeresete." (ts:40)

O ne a wetsa ka go re,

"Goitsemang ka tumelo o tla bona  
 sefatlhego se se galalelang sa  
 Mogolodi le Mopholosi... ka tume-  
 lo o tsene legaeng le le boitshepo.  
 Dirang jalo le lona, Jesu o letile.  
 (ts:40)

Phuthego ya boela kwa gae, e itumetse mo go maswe



e bile ba le mo maikaelelong a go ntsha madi gore go rekwe letlapa la gore phupu ya ga Goitsemanang e nne ya nna segopotso. Go tloga ka letsatsi leo, Goitsemanang a se tlhole a etela batsadi ba gagwe bosigo. Fa matsatsi a mararo a sena go feta, batsadi ba gagwe ba lemoga gore ke nnete ga a tlhole a tla ba e tela o robetse. Ba bona go le matshwanedi gore ba ye go leboga Moruti. Moruti o ne a amogela ditebogo tsa bona ka go bona fa ba itumeletse thuso ya gagwe. A leka go ba sokolola.

#### 13.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

13.6.0.1. Moruti o ne a leka go sokolola batsadi ba ga Goitsemanang mme ba gana nnang ya banyana. Segale o ne a re,

"Moruti, rona tota ga re dumele mantlwane ao a lona. A robaditse Goitsemanang gonne ene o ne a dumela mo go ona. Rona re gwaletse dipelo re ka se tlosiwe mo botshelong jwa borraaronamogolo."(ts:41)

Moruti o ne a utlwa botlhoko tota fa a utlwa mafoko a ga Segale. E rile fa ba sena go tsamaya a khunama a ba rapelela. Phuthego e ne ya ntsha madi mme ga dirwa letlapa la segopotso mo phupung ya ga Goitsemanang. Ga tlhomiwa sefaapano sa Morena Jesu. Go ne ga tshwarelwa moletlo wa segopotso mo phupung eo, ngwaga le ngwaga. Seno se ne sa dira gore batho ba le bantsi mo motseng

wa Lopipi ba sokologe mme fela batsadi ba ga  
Goitsemanang bona ba gana go sokologa.

Morago ga dingwaga di se kae, Segale a tlhaselwa  
ke bolwetse. A tsena ka fa le ka fa go batla  
thuso mo dingakeng tsa setso mme bolwetse ba sala  
bo ntse bo ingaparetse ka ena. A itlhoboga a  
bona go le botoka go kopa badimo baabo go mo  
tsaya mme ga pala. Mosadi wa gagwe o ne a setse  
a lapisitswe ke go oka motho yo o neng a sa fole  
e bile a fedile. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Sekanyana le ene o ne a setse a  
babaletswe ke go oka marapo a a  
apesitsweng ka letlalo fela."  
(ts:41)

Letsatsi lengwe Segale a raga thokolo mme a se ke  
a bona tsela e e tsenang ka kgoro ya legodimo. O  
ne a tsamaya ka ditsela tsa badumedi mme ena a sa  
itse sepe ka ga bodumedi. Fa a ntse a le mo  
leetong lwa gagwe a bona kgoro e tswaletswe mme a  
ema mo go yona. Fa setswalo sa yona se bulega a  
bona motse o montle tota. Go le batho ka mo go  
ona ba opela difela, fa a sa ntse a akabetse jalo  
a bona morwadie e bong Goitsemanang mme a mmolelela  
gore a mo kopele gore le ena a tle go nna le  
bona. Goitsemanang o ne a re,

"Fa o sena letshwao la kolobetso,  
o ka se fete foo. Boela morago mme  
o fete o kope kolobetso, o bo o  
ipobole dibe, o bo o ikotlhaele  
tsona."(ts:42)

Segale o ne a boela kwa morago a utlwile botlhoko thata. Fa a ntse a tsamaya a bona tsela e kgolokgolo e e neng e tletse menate ya lefatshe. O ne a itumela ka a ne a gopotse gore ke yona tsela e e mo isang kwa legodimong. E rile fa a fitlha kwa kgorong nngwe a konyakanya mo lebating mme la bulega ka boiketlo. Fa a latlhela bofofu a bona lefifi la mmantshwarele ngwana. A bona banna ba babedi ba dinatla ba tshotse diforoko tse di dirilweng ka tshipi di le tse dikhibidu. Segale a botsa gore ke fa kae, mme mongwe wa banna ba babedi a re,

"Ke badiradibe. Ke ba ba itato-  
tseng Jesu Keresete le kereke ya  
gagwe. Jaanong wena o tshwanetse  
go tsena mo mme wa bona kotlhao e  
e botlhoko ka bosakhutleng."  
(ts:42-43)

Segale fa a sa ntse a latlhetse bofofu mo kgabong eo, ya molelo, a bona batho mo molelong oo. Seno sa dira gore a tlhanole direthe a boele kwa morago. Batlhokomedi ba kgoro e rile fa ba sena go bona monna a le mo kana a tshaba, ba a swa ka ditshego.

Morago ga go bona pono e, Segale a tsoga mo baswing, a bona batho ba maketse le ena a makala mme a kopa metsi a go nwa morago a kopa mosadi wa gagwe go ya go mmiletsa Moruti Tshepe. O ne a re,

"O mo reye o re ke kopa kolobetso a  
itlhaganele ka pele."(ts:43)

Moruti o ne a akabetse go utlwa mafoko a, ka  
mogatse gonne o ne a utlwile gore o bakwa le  
badimo. Moruti a phutha ditsagagwe a sala  
Sekanyana morago. Segale o ne a tlhalosetsa  
moruti dilo tsotlhe tse a di boneng mo losong lwa  
gagwe, a mo itsise le mafoko a ga morwadie.

Moruti o ne a mo amogela mo kerekeng a mo  
kolobetsa a mo neela le selalelo. O ne a mo  
utlwela botlhoko tota. Morago ga gore a mo fe  
selalelo a raga laka.

#### 13.7.0.0. KONOTELO

13.7.0.1. Kgohlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno, e a kgodisa  
gonne re kgona go bona baanelwa ba dira ditiro,  
ditiragalo di ba diragalela e bile re kgona le go  
bona ngangisano magareng go Goitsewang le batsadi  
ba gagwe. Kgang ya mokwalakhutshwe e tota e le  
popota, baanelwa ba a ngangisana. Ditlhopha tse  
pedi tse di ngangisanang di lekana ka mmaatla.  
Ka jalo ga re itse gore go tlile go fenywa se sefe  
mo gare ga tsona.

Mokwalakhutshwe o re neela baanelwa ba dira  
ditiro. Ga a re tlhalosetse gore yo o siame kana  
o bosula. O re tlogelela bona go dira ditiro, go  
buisana le go ngangisana. Mokwalakhutshwe ga a  
re nyatse, o batla gore rona re kgone go bona  
baanelwa ba gagwe kana dimelo tsa bona, ka ntlha  
ya ditiro tsa bona. Hadfield a re,

"... characters reveal themselves  
more clearly ..." Hadfield, J.  
(1982:11)

Banelwa ba itlhagisa kana ba itshenola ka ditiro tsa bona.  
Tlhagiso ya banelwa mo kgankhutshweng eno e jesa di welang  
gonne re kgona go itse gore Segale, Sakanyana, Goitseman  
le Moruti Tshepe ke banelwa ba ba ntseng jang. Ntsanwisi  
a re,

"Characters must speak naturally.  
We do not want to be told about  
them, we want to listen to them  
talk and make our opinion about  
them. Ntsanwisi, H.W.E. (1963:5)

Ga re sa utlwe ba bua, mme re anelwa ka ga bona,  
ga re kgone go nagana sentle ka ga bona kana go  
tsaya tshwetso e e rileng mabapi le bona. Jafta  
D.N. o latlhela la gagwe fa a re,

"Characters ... are known by what  
they say and also by what they do, ..."  
Jafta, D.N. (1978:106)

Kwa ntle le banelwa kgankhutshwe e ka phutlhama.  
Banelwa ke batho ba maitlhommo a mokwalakhutshwe,  
ditiragalo di maitlhommo ke bona ntswa di  
diragalela bona. Mo kgankhutshweng eno,  
Letshwao la kolobetso, mokwalakhutshwe o re naya  
Goitseman, moruti Tshepe, Segale le Sakanyana e  
le banelwa ba ba re neelang setshwantsho sa  
botshelo, e le batho ba madi le nama. Re bona  
batsadi ba ga Goitseman ba fetoga, kwa

bokhutlong e nna bakeresete le bona, ba tshwana le batho ba bangwe.

Re akgola mokwalakhutshwe ka ntlha ya go re tlhagisetsa baanelwa ba ba dumelesegang, ba ba bopegileng ka mekgwa, dipopego le ditiro tse di kgonegang mo botshelong. Fa nkabo a sa re tlhagisetsa baanelwa ba nnete, dikgang le ditiragalo tse di ba diragalelang re ne re tla palelwa ke go di dumela kgotsa re ka se di tseye tsia.

Re ithuta gore sekeresete, fa o dumela mo go sona, ka tumelo e e tibileng se na le boitumelo jo bo sa feleng. Mokwalakhutshwe o sentse ka go dirisa pheteletso bogolo setona mo losong lwa ga Segale le mo ditiragalong tse di diragaletseng Goitsemanang. Segale o a swa mme morago o rula mo baswing gore a tle a amogele 'Morena Jesu' mme fa a sena go mo amogela o swela ruri. Mo phupung ya ga Goitsemanang bakeresete ba mmona a opela a le mo lefaufaung a dikanyeditse ke baengele. Dintlha tse ga di dumelesege e bile di kgotlhela poloto ya mokwalakhutshwe gonne ga go kgonege gore motho a swe a tsoge mme fa a sena go amogela 'Morena Jesu,' a tlhokafalele ruri. Ditiragalo tse di diragetseng kwa phupung ya ga Goitsemanang ga di dumelesege e kete mokwalakhutshwe o ne a re tlhagisetsa noolwane.

Mokwalakhutshwe o dira jaana ka a batla go gatelela botlhokwa jwa sekeresete, gore fa motho a na le tumelo e e tseneletseng o tla tsena ka kgoro ya legodimo fa a sena go tlogela lefatshe le.

Mokwalakhutshwe o kgotlhela bontle jo a bo dirileng kwa tshimologang ka go re tlhagisetsa baanelwa ba ba tshelang, o dira gore re simolole go belaela baanelwa ba gagwe e bile re nne le kakanyo ya gore tiragalo e a buang ka yona ga se ya nnete.

Kgotlhang e tlhagelela sentle le fa go na le dibebebejane fa le fale mo polotong ya gagwe. Mokwalakhutshwe o dirile mo go tlalang diatla gore tlhagisetsa kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng ya gagwe.

14.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MPOLELELE DILO:MAGOLENG B.D.  
LE NTSIME J.M.

14.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE: MOIPOLAI

14.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

14.1.0.1. Kgotlhang e mo magareng ga Mofori le morafe wa Ntswanalemetsing. E tlholwa ke Mofori ka go se neele morafe madi a ona. Morafe o ne wa neela Mofori gore a ba tshwarele, madi, a ne a duelwa ke monna mongwe le mongwe mo motseng o. Maikaelelo a bona ke go phutha madi a, e ne e le go thusa yo o ka tlhagelwang ke loso gore a tle a kgone go bolokwa. E rile fa loso lwa ntlha lo tlhaga Mofori fa a tshwanetse go ba neela madi, a tsena ka fa, a tswa fale. Sena sa tlhola kgotlhang.

14.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

14.2.0.1. Mofori e ne le monna yo o neng a itsege thata mo motseng wa Ntswanalemetsing. O ne a humile le dinala e bile lefoko la gagwe le agelwa mosako kana le sekegelwa tsebe go gaisa la kgosi ka sebele. Seno se ne se tlhagisiwa ke beng ba dikgang fa ba re.

"Lefoko la gagwe mo kgotleng ya kgosi le morafe, le ne le agelwa mosako go gaisa le la yona kgosi ka setotwana."(ts:1)

Ba bangwe ba ne ba re,

"... o ne a le molotlhanyi, a le tshitshiri, motho o e aparelang le dikhai, e re lo ile le magang, e nne e go tsunetse..."(ts:1)

Monna yo wa mohumi o ne a agile ntlo ya mabonomantle. O ne a na le badiredi, a direlwa sengwe le sengwe. Sebe sa phiri ke gore o ne a se na mosadi. Mokwalakhutshwe o latlhela tlhware legonyane fa a re,

"O ne a thapile badiredi ba le batlhano, a sa itse gore fa go ntse go twe mosadi, hee, o iteile a re foonono, go a bo go tewa dilomamang, a iphelela a le kgwatlha, maoto a a huna selesogo."  
(ts:1)

Tsala ya gagwe ya go ntshana seinong e ne e le Khupe mme le ena e ne e le mohumi fela a bowa ka



kwanō go Mofori. Batho ba Ntswanalemetsing ba ne ba utlwana gore ba phuthe madi a gore ba tle ba kgone go thusana mo polokong ya baswi ba bona. Ba ne ba utlwana gore fa yo mongwe wa bona a tlhokofaletswe ke wa losika ba ntshe madi ao, go mo thusa mo polokong. Seno se pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"Batho ba Ntswanalemetsing ba ne ba rerile go phutha madi, go boloka baswi ba bone, jaaka re tlhola re bona go dirwa. Maikaelelo e ne e le gore, fa o tlhokafalelwa ke mokete wa gaeno, ba go thuse ka madi a a rileng, go mmo- loka." (ts:1-2)

Seno se ne sa dira gore go ntshiwe diranta tse tlhano ngwaga mongwe le mongwe ke monna mongwe le mongwe mo motseng. Ka jalo Mofori a tlhophiwa go tshwara madi ao. E rile fela fa motho wa ntlha a raga kika, madi a batlega Mofori a tshwara fale a kgaola, a tlogela a tsena ka fa a tswa. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

'... a bolela jaaka a rile ke pota kafa ke tswa ka fa madi a nna a re, "O ne o mpeile kae!"(ts:2)

Morafe o ne wa leka ka natla gore Mofori a tlise madi ao, mme ga se thuse sepe. Kgosana ya tshwara tau ka mangana e loga maano a go dira gore Mofori a tlise madi mme ya itaya se fololetse. Banna bangwe ba motse, ba ne ba

ganana le seo Mofori a se dirileng. Ka jalo ba simolola go ithera kwa thoko.

14.3.0.0. THATAFALO

14.3.0.1. Ditiragalo di a thatafala gone go banna ba ba eteletsweng pele ke Kgakatsi mabapi le go bona madi ao. Kgakatsi ena o ne a ikaeletse go bolaya Mofori le fa a ka tlisa madi ao. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Kgakatsi o ne a ikanne ka rraagwe a le mo phupung gore le fa Mofori a ka ntsha madi a morafe, a o a utswitseng ene Kgakatsi, o tsile go mo lobela dintsi."(ts:2)

Ka ntata ya fa go se na sephiri mo lefatsheng, Mafoko a ga Kgakatsi a ne a goroga mo ditsebeng tsa ga Mofori. E rile Mofori a utlwa dikgang tseo, a loga maano a go tshabela kwa morakeng wa gagwe o, o neng o sa itsiwe ke ope ntle le tsala ya gagwe e bong Khupe. O ne a loma Khupe tsebe gore o tshabela kae. Maikaelelo a ga Mofori e ne e le go nna kwa merakeng sebaka se seleele gore morafe o tle o le bale molato oo. Mokwalakhutshwe o gatelela seno fa a re,

"... Mofori o ne a ikaeletse go ya go nna teng, go leka go leba-tsa morafe kutlobotlhoko eo a o tsentseng mo go yone. Kwa morakeng o ne a tla nna le sebaka sa go ka isa tlhogo mo moriting" (ts:2)

Moraka wa gagwe o a neng a tshabetse kwa go ona, o ne o le kwa Nkogolwe. Kwa morakeng o, o ne a nna le Rametsi, Kolomane, Dire, Gaobue le Kgosiemang. Batho botlhe ba, e ne e le badiredi ba gagwe e bile ba ne ba robala mmogo mo mokgorong o le mongwe. Ditiragalo di a tlhatlhoga morago ga dikgwedi tse pedi Mofori a le kwa morakeng, letsatsi lengwe fa ba tsoga ba fitlhela setopo sa gagwe.

#### 14.4.0.0. SETLHOA

14.4.0.1. E ne e le motshegare mo morakeng wa ga Mofori banna ba bangwe ba ile kwa ditirong tsa bona jaaka tlwaelo. Kgosiemang o ne a ise a ye kwa tirong ya gagwe. O ne a ile kwa nokeng, go tlhapa mofufutso wa letsatsi leo. Kgakatsi o ne a goroga a le mo ntweng. A tshotse selepe le thobane. Mofori o rile go bona Kgakatsi a tlhometse jaana a bona go le botoka go tshabela kwa mokgorong wa gagwe gore a tle a kgone go bona se a ka iphemelang ka sona.

Mofori o ne a tlhaga a tshotse lerumo le ena. Seno se ne sa dira gore Kgakatsi a katakatele kwa morago mme e rile a sa ntse a boela kwa morago, a kgojwa a wa Mofori o latlhela jaana,

"E rile Kgakatsi a bona lerumo a katakata, a kgotswa a wa ka sammenogana."(ts:5)

Fa a sena go wela fa fatshe Mofori a bona tshono ya go mo

tlhaba ka lerumo la gagwe mo mohubong mme a raga  
kika. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Mofori o ne a lelemetsa lerumo mo  
mohubong, a ba a sala a ntse a le  
tshikhinya."(ts:5)

Fa Mofori a sena go bolaya Kgakatsi a gopola gore  
a ka se tle go dira tiro e e maswe jaana ntle le  
go itsise mogatse e bong Moipone. E rile fa  
Kgosiemang a boa kwa nokeng, a fitlhela Mofori,  
yo a neng a mo supetsa setopo sa ga kgakatsi e  
bile a mmolelela gore a se rothise mmutla madi  
gonne o ne a santse a batla go ya go ruta Moipone  
mafokonyana.

14.4.0.2. Bosigogare Mofori le Kgosiemang ba ya go tsaya  
setopo sa ga Kgakatsi kwa ba neng ba se  
fitlhileng kwa teng. Ba se apola diaparo tsa  
sona mme ba se apesa tsa ga Mofori mmogo mme  
Mofori ena a apara diaparo tsa ga Kgakatsi.  
Setopo ba se isa kwa mokgorong se ntse se apere  
jalo. Ba se robatsa ka mpa sefatlhego sa sona se  
lebile kwa tlase. Morago ba se rwesa kuane ya ga  
Mofori. Mofori ena a ya go ikopanya le mogatse  
Kgakatsi.

Go thata bagaetsho mo mesong fa banna ba tsoga ba  
fitlhela setopo sa ga Mofori ka mo mokgorong wa  
bona se apere diaparo e bile se rwele le kuane.  
Banna ba tlhakatlhakana ba sa itse gore go  
diragalang. Bogolo jang ka setopo sa ga Mofori  
se ne se apere diaparo. Potso ya nna, a Mofori o  
ne a sa apola fa a robala? Potso ya tlhoka

karabo gonne go ne go se yo o neng a mo ela  
tlhoko fa go robalwa. Tota diaparo tse a neng a  
di apere di ne di ba makatsa e le tota. Kana  
bogologolo go ne go sa robalwe ka diaparo, fa go  
isiwa marapo go beng. Seno se tlhagelela fa  
mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Kana maloba motho o ne a robala  
fela e le segwere."(ts:3)

Se banna ba, ba se itseng sentle ke gore mo  
mesong fa ba bona setopo sa gagwe se ne se apere  
diaparo tse a neng a tlhotse ka tsona motshegare.  
E rile fa Mofori a sena go apesa setopo se,  
diaparo, A leba kwa ga Kgakatsi bona bosigong  
joo, fa a fitlha a konyakonya mo lebating.  
Mosadi wa ga Kgakatsi a tshuba lebone, morago a  
bula setswalo mme a boela kwa dikobong tsa gagwe.  
Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"a fitlha a kokota teng. Lebone  
lwa tshungwa, lobati lwa bulwa,  
mmudi wa lona a boela morago, go  
ya go robala kwa o neng a tsoga  
teng."(ts:5)

Moipone mogatsa Kgakatsi o ne a botsa Mofori yo o neng a  
ithaya a re, ke Kgakatsi a re,

"... ga e a ka ya re fa letsatsi le  
rapalala, a sena go hulara, a gaodisa  
Mofori."(ts:5)

E rile fa Mofori a araba, Moipone a lemoga ka

bonako gore motho yo o buang nae ga se Kgakatsi.  
Seno se netefatswa ke mafoko a,

"Moipone a utlwa fela ka lentswe la  
sebui, gore yena ga se Kgakatsi wa  
gagwe. Pono ya matlho e ne ya  
dumela kutlo ya ditsebe..."(ts:6)

Fa a simolola go leba mmui sentle a fitlhela e le  
nnete, motho yo o neng a bua nae, e ne e se  
Kgakatsi. Kwa morakeng banna fa ba sena go bona  
setopo sa go Mofori, ba romela Rametsi go ya go  
itsise kgosi ka se se diragetseng kwa morakeng.  
Ba romile ena ka ntlha ya fa ba ne ba tshaba  
kgosi e bile ba itse gore kgosi ke mokgwenyana wa  
ga Rametsi, ka a nyetse leitsibolo la gagwe e  
bong Pidipidi. Ba ne ba itse gore a ka se  
sakgale thata fa dikgang di goroga ka Rametsi.

Fa Rametsi a tsena ka fa ga Mathubadifa la e bong  
kgosi, a ganana le go bona Mofori, mme a mo  
tlogetse a tlhokofetse. A taboga a ba a batla go  
kgaoga leoto. E rile fa a fitlha kwa ga gagwe a  
idibala, ka ntlha ya letshogo. O ne a tshogile  
mo go maswe, a nagana gore a o bone sepoko sa  
gagwe gone a mo tlogetse a rapaletse ka mo  
mokgorong wa bona wa go robala.

Kgosi ya motse e bong Mathubadifala le banna ba  
bangwe ba motse ba leba kwa morakeng mme fa ba  
goroga ba lemoga gore motho yo o ileng ga  
maotwana hunyela ga se Mofori ke Kgakatsi.  
Badiredi ba ga Mofori ba simolola go lemoga gore  
ba ne ba sa leta setopo sa ga Mofori yo e leng

mong wa bona mme ba letile sa ga Kgakatsi.  
 Kgakatsi o ne a batlelwa lefelo teng mo morakeng  
 a bolokiwa gone motho fa a swetse kwa nageng o  
 bolokelwa kwa teng go ya ka setso sa bona.  
 Mokwalakhutshwe o latlhela la gagwe ka go re,

"Mo matsatsing a re buang ka ona  
 a, motho o ne a re go swela nageng,  
 a bolokelwe teng koo nageng.  
 Kgakatsi o ne a bonelwa sekhu  
 sengwe fela, ogaufi le moraka wa  
 ga Mofori, a bolokwa."(ts:4)

Tota le mogatsa Kgakatsi o ne a sa bolelelwa kana  
 a sa itsesiwa ka go loso lwa ga mogatse le mororo  
 a ne a tshwaregile e le tota. Mokwalakhutshwe o  
 gatelela seno ka go re,

"Kwa motseng, mogatsa Kgakatsi,  
 Moipone, o ne a ise a longwe tsebe  
 ka loso lwa ga mogatse. Le fa go  
 ntse jalo, e ne e le molwetse yo a  
 boswang ka dikgole."(ts:4)

#### 14.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

14.5.0.1. Go boeng ga kgosi Mathubadifala kwa motseng wa  
 gagwe, o ne a epa pitso. Mofori o ne a tlisiwe  
 a bofilwe ka dikgole a se na bolebego ka ntlha ya  
 go eteiwa. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"... a biletsa Mofori fa pele ga  
 gagwe. O ne a bofeletswe mabogo

ka kwa morago ka dikgole,  
 sefatlhego sa gagwe se rurugile,  
 e kete sa ntswa go twe e rile  
 basimane ba sena go mo tapita ka  
 melamu, ba re ba a e bolaya, ya  
 tsoga e bonwa, e tsile gae."  
 (ts:4)

Mokwalakhutshwe o tswelela pele gape ka go re,

"O ne a sa itewa tse pila, go se  
 monate go mo leba, matlho a le  
 mahibidu ke madi, a bonala  
 bofitlhanyana, melomo e phomegile,  
 e pheame, e lepeletse, e bile e  
 ntse e rothisa tete."(ts:4)

Kgosi e ne ya laela gore a bofololwe dikgole tse  
 a neng a bofilwe ka tsona. Morago a neelwa nako  
 ya gore a bolele se a se dirileng ka ga Kgakatsi  
 mmogo le mosadi wa gagwe Moipone. A tlhalosa  
 jaaka ke setse ke tlhalositse mo setlhoeng e bile  
 a bolela gore o ne a boleletse Kgosiemang gore a  
 se ke a bolelela ope ka ya tiragalo eo.

Morago ga puo ya ga Mofori, Kgakatsi o ne a  
 letlwa go latlhela la gagwe kana go ganetsa  
 mafoko a ga Mofori. Kgakatsi o ne a bua gore  
 Mofori o ba tlhotlhoretse kgetsi le gore ena o ne  
 a sena se a ka se dirang ka e bile e le motlhanka  
 wa ga Mofori. O ne a re,

"O ne a lailwe ke motho wa segolwane,



go phura ntsi-motho a tshwana le  
monna a le kana ka Mofori."(ts:6)

Kgosi e ne ya bontsha Kgosiemang diphoso tsa gagwe. O mmontsha jaaka Rametsi a tletse dintho le mogatsa Kgakatsi jaaka a bolelwa le badimo. O ne a leka go mo supetsa gore go bua nnete ga gagwe go ka bo gongwe go thusitse batho ba babedi ba ba gobetseng ka ntlha ya ga Mofori. Kgosi e ne ya leka go gatelela go tlhoka nnete ga gagwe le gore o ne a robala le setopo mme mo mosong a tsoga a ikgakgamaditse gore moswi o bolailwe ke mang le gore moswi ke Mofori ntswa ena ka mo pelong ya gagwe a itse sentle gore moswi ke Kgakatsi. A ba a tlhola le banna ba bangwe motshegare otlhe ba itima dijo ntswa a itse boammaruri. O ne a bontshwa le gore o ne a didimala le fa a ntse a bona Mofori a fetsa batho.

#### 14.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

14.6.0.1. Morago ga go supetswa diphoso tse, banna ba motse ba ne ba tsaya Mofori go ya go mmolaya mmogo le ena Kgosiemang. Kgosiemang o ne a bolawa ka ntlha ya go tlhoka nnete le go tshaba go bua nnete le mororo a ntse a bona gore Mofori o fetsa batho. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Banna ba ne ba tshwara Mofori, ba mo gogagogela kwa ntle ga motse, mme Kgosiemang a tsaya tsela ya boipolai, nae."(ts:6)

#### 14.7.0.0. KONOTELO

UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY

14.7.0.1. Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno, ga e tswele nyanyeng sentle. Fa, re solofetse go bona morafe le kgosi Mathubadifala ba ragaraga ba batla madi a setshaba. Mokwalakhutshwe o ba timile maatla a go lwela ditsabona. Tota go a makatsa gore mo gare ga morafe o o kanakana go gakale Kgakatsi a le nosi, banna ba bangwe bona ba reng, ka madi a a jelweng ke Mofori? Ntlheng ba sa eme Kgakatsi nokeng? Kana Kgakatsi o ne a gakala jaana ka ntlha ya gore o ne a na le sekgopi le Mofori kana ba lwela tsa bona kwa thoko mme a kgona go tsena ka lebaka la go tseelwa madi a setshaba. Ntlheng Mokwalakhutshwe a sa re lome tsebe ka gore itsise go re Kgakatsi le Mofori ba lwelang?

Mogatsa moswi e bong Moipone o a lwala moo, a pakiwang le badimo. Ntlheng mokwalakhutshwe a re konkonyetsa ka dikgang. O re tlogela re atlhamisitse melomo ka ntata ya fa re sa itse gore bolwetse jwa ga Moipone bo tlhotswe ke eng kana Mofori o dirile Moipone eng se se kanakana mo e leng gore a ka kgaoga mowa nako nngwe le nngwe. Re ipotsa dipotso di le mafaratlhatlha mme ga re kgone go di araba.

Mofori o kaiwa e le mohumi e bile a humile le dinala. Sebe sa phiri ke gore, ke eng a jela setshaba madi ntswa a na le khumo ya gagwe? Ke eng gape se se mo dirang gore a se ke a duela setshaba kana molato o a o dirileng. Mofori o ne a se na mosadi kana bana ba ne re ka re gongwe o belaela gore fa a ka duela molato bana le mosadi wa gagwe ba ka tla ba tlhoka madi fa ena a ka ya badimong ka pele.

Moanelwa Kgosiemang ga a kgodise gonne ditiro tsa gagwe ga di dumalane kana go nyalelana le maemo kana dingwaga tsa gagwe. Ntlheng a dumela tiro e, e maswe e dirwa ke Mofori ntle le go mo gakolola. Ga go nnete e e fetang e, e e buiwang ke R.F. Dietrich le H. Rinehart fa ba re,

"We... are concerned with what people do and what happens to people (plot) and what their actions and experiences means."  
Dietrich. (1974:75)

BoDietrich ba pua kgantsu gape ba re,

"Characters do not exist in a void, of course, nor are they static entities. They have their being in a certain context of action..."Dietrich, (1974:115)

Moanelwa wa mokwalakhutshwe o tshwanetse e nne motho wa madi le nama e se nne moanelwa wa maitirelo gonne fa e le wa maitirelo babuise ga ba kitla ba dumela mo dilong tse a di dirang. Kgosiemang o dira sengwe le sengwe se Mofori a reng a se dire ntle le go botsa potso le fa se sa siama o a se dira. Ga a na ditshikare le fa a robaditswe le setopo o sa ntse a didimala. Tota ga a jese di welang.

Mabapi le seno Michael Joseph mo go How to Write a short story a re,

"If the characters in a short story are not convincing the reader may not believe in the story, and as soon as the illusion of reality is shattered, the story fails completely."  
Michael, J. (1974:39)

15.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MPOLELELE DILO:A MAGOLENG  
B.D. LE NTSIME J.M.

15.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE: KE TLA MMAAKANYA

15.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

15.1.0.1. E mo magareng ga Eweditse le Moipolai. E tlholwa ke fa Moipolai a ganne gore morwadie e bong Nkopi a neele Eweditse sekala sa bojalwa ka sekoloto sa disente di le tlhano. Selo se, se tlhola kgotlhang magareng ga banna ba babedi ba ke ba kaileng fa godimo.

15.2.0.1. Mosadi wa ga Moipolai o ne a itsege tota ka go apaya bojalwa jwa Setswana. E ne e le setswerere mo tirong eo. Ke ka moo, re bonang Eweditse a tsena ka mo lelapeng leno, a kopa Nkopi go mo neela sekoloto sa bojalwa. Nkopi o ne a dumelana le rre Eweditse gore mantsiboa, a tle go tsaya sekale sa bojalwa bo, go itisa ka jona kwa ga gagwe. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Mosetsana o ne a dumela go  
kapodisa monnamogolo, mme

ene monnamogolo a kopa gore  
 a bo mo tlhomele, a tla a re  
 mantsiboa pele a ya gorobala  
 a ititeye lenyora."(ts:28)

Mantsiboa fa monnamogolo Eweditse a tla go tsaya  
 bojalwa jaaka ba dumalane le Nkopi, o ne a  
 fitlhela rraagwe Nkopi mo gae e bong rre  
 Moipolai. Nkopi o ne a itsise rraagwe gore  
 monnamogolo Eweditse o ne a kopa sekala sa  
 bojalwa ka sekoloto. Moipolai o ne a gana go  
 utlwa mafoko ao, mme a galefa e le tota. A  
 bolelela Eweditse tse a di jeleng ka motlha wa  
 tlala. Mokwalakhutshwe o pikitlela seno ka go  
 re,

"...o ne a mmolelela masana a koko-  
 metse, a mmolelela fa e le modidi,  
 wa bofelo, a ka se tsoge a ntshitse  
 disente tseo, a mo lemosa fa a  
 fitlhela e kete disentenyana tsa  
 gagwe di ka ba humisa." (ts:28)

Morago ga go konopa Eweditse ka mafoko a, a gana  
 le ka sekala sa bojalwa se se neng se ja disente  
 di le tlhano. Eweditse o ne a utlwile botlhoko  
 thata. Fa a tswa kwa ga Moipolai o ne a gatela  
 kwa godimo motho wa batho. Mafoko a a supang  
 seno ke a a reng,

"Eweditse e rile a tswa ka lapa  
 la ga Moipolai a bo a sa gate  
 lefatshe ka dinao tsa gagwe tseo

di itseng, a swabile nko go feta  
molomo." (ts.28)

15.3.0.0. THATAFALO

15.3.0.1. Bosigong jo bongwe morago ga gore Eweditse a tingwe bojalwa, ba ga Moipolai e rile ba sa ntse ba itisitse ba utlwa motho a potologa ntlo ya bona. Fa ba ya go latlhela bofofu go bona gore ke mang yo o potologang ntlo ya bona, motho yo o neng a dira tiro eo, a tlhanola direthe. Ba sala fela ba gakgametse gore go diragalang. Selo sa mothale oo, se diragetse makgetlo a le mararo mme fela ba sa kgone go tshwara modiri wa tiro eo.

Rraagwe Moipolai ka nako eo, o ne a ntse a lwala thata. Ba tsena ka fa ba tswa ka fa, ba batlana le thuso mme ga se nne le nko e e tswang lemina. Monnamogolo rraagwe Moipolai a ba a latsa tlhogo. Ba ga Moipolai ba ya gae jaaka tlwaelo go thusa ka sele le sele.

15.4.0.0. SETLHOA

15.4.0.1. Ba ga Moipolai ba ne ba le kwa gae ka ntlha ya botlhoko jo bo ba tlhagetseng. Ka letsatsi la tebelelo ya monnamogolo e le mantsiboa ntlo ya ga Moipolai e ne ya sa. Go ne ga senyega ya nna tshwarangtshwarang, ga tlhakatlhakana mo motseng. Basadi ba isa marago kwa godimo le kwa tlase ba leka go tima molelo. Ba bangwe ba leka go tima molelo le mororo bangwe ba lela. Sebe sa phiri ke gore go ne go sa itsiwe gore molato o, o

tlhotsweng ke eng kana ke mang. Mokwalakhutshwe  
a re,

"Batho ba ne ba tlhanasela jaaka  
dintlhwa di tswa mo monatlaneng,  
ba re tsokotsoko, ba ba ba sala  
ba gatana fa ga Moipolai. Bangwe  
ba ne ba goa fela ba sa dire sepe,  
bangwe ba lela, ba itentebanya fa  
fatshe, fa bangwe ba itatlhela  
fela ba sa ithekegele, ba bile ba  
ntse ba ogolwa ke ba bangwe."  
(ts:29)

15.4.0.2. Go ne ga tlhakatlhakana mme thoto ya ntlo ya ga  
Moipolai ya tuka lorelore. Mokwalakhutshwe o  
latlhela la gagwe ka go re,

"Thoto ya ntlo e ne ya tuka ya ba  
ya rora ga laboga tafole le raka,  
ga tuka diaparo tse di mo mfogo-  
leng le tse di mo mabokising, ga  
ba ga phephetha mmopo o o mo  
sefaleng, le mabele a a mo mebetong  
ya dikgetse..." (ts:29)

Seno se supa gore molelo o, ne o le bogale e le  
tota. O fisa sengwe le sengwe se se mo tseleng  
ya ona. Bangwe ba ne ba belaela Kolomane ka  
ntlha ya fa Moipolai a mo kopile ka a ne a mo  
direla e bile a sa mo neele madi a gagwe ka ntata  
ya fa a ne a mo senyetsa. Fa ba bangwe ba  
belaela motho yo o neng a potologa ntlo le mororo  
ba sa itse gore ke mang.

Mo motseng go ne go dubakane tota, le ena  
Eweditsewe ene a naganelwa mme fela go sa  
dumelesege gore motho a ka tlhola tshenyego e  
kanakana ka ntata ya sekala se se jang disente di  
le tlhano. Bangwe bona ba ne ba re,

"... e rile ba le teng kwa losong,  
ga tla motho wa monna yo ba se ka  
keng ba mmolela ka leina a ntse a  
re, Ke mmaakantse!"(ts:29)

Fela Moipolai wa batho o ne a senyegetswe e le  
tota e bile a tlhomola pelo gonne ka fa ntlheng e  
nngwe o ne a tlhokafaletswe ke motsadi e bong  
rraagwe. Moipolai o mo bothateng jo a sa itseng  
gore a direng bogolo jang ka go selwa ke ntlo.  
Tsheole N.M. fa a bua ka ga Setlhoa a re,

"Go fitlha mo kgatong e, mogapadi-  
tiro o tshwaragane le bothata, o  
a kgaratlha, o leka go bo rarabo-  
lola. Ka ntata ya tlhobaelo e e  
ntseng e kokotlela mo go ena,  
mogapaditiro o tshwana fela le  
motho yo o mo maibing. Ditiro tse  
tsotlhe tsa gagwe ke tekelelo.  
Mme mo kgatong e o dira sengwe  
se se tla mo ntshang mo maibing  
mme dilo tsotlhe tsa siroga, a  
rarabologelwa." (ts:23)

#### 15.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

15.5.0.1. Moipolai ena, o ne a sa gopole ope ntle le



Eweditse. O ne a tsamaya a bua kang eno le mongwe le mongwe yo o mo dumedisang e bile a sa lebale go mmolelela gore o tla mmakanya motho yo o dirileng tiro eo, le fa a ne a sa tlhalose gore o tla mo dirang.

Letsatsi lengwe Eweditse a ile kwa Gauteng, ntlo ya gagwe ya jewa ke molelo. E ne e le mo gare ga bosigo. Go ne ga utlwala modumo wa basimane. Ntlo e, e bonwe ke basimane ba ba neng ba tsogetse go ya go batla dikgomo kaekae. Seno se pikitlelwa ke mafoko a a reng,

"E ne ya bonwa ke basimanyana ba babedi ba phakeletse go ya go batla dikgomo tsa bolebelebe kwa bokaekae, mme ba kua, "kgomo ya ga rra wee!"(ts:30)

Morago ga tiragalo eo, bangwe ba ba ratang go tsamaya ba akga loleme ba ne ba loma kgosi. Lepenole tsebe gore ntlo ya ga Eweditse e fisitswe ke Moipolai mme fela ba ne ba se na bopaki jo bo feleletseng gonne go se ope yo o mmoneng fa a dira tiro eo. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Bangwe ba ne ba sebela kgosi Lepe-  
nole fa motshabi wa ntlo ya ga  
Eweditse, e le Moipolai. Le fa  
go ntse jalo go ne go se ope wa  
bone yo o boneng Moipolai ka matlho  
a gagwe a mabedi, a tshaba ntlo  
ya ga E weditse ka molelo, ..."  
(ts:30)

Mokwalakhutshwe o tswelela pele ka go re,

"...go bile go se ope wa bone yo  
o ka buang phatlalatsa gore ene  
o kile a tewa ke Moipolai a re  
o tla tshaba ntlo ya ga Eweditsewe."  
(ts:30)

Fa kgosi e tshwaragane le bothata jo, e ntse e loga maano a go bitsa mapodisi le a go bitsa Moipolai a mmolelela ka gore bangwe ba re, ke ena yo o fisitseng ntlo ya ga Eweditsewe. Mapodisi a mo tla matshidiso ka go tshwara batho ba bangwe mo motseng mabapi le go fisiwa ga ntlo ya ga Eweditsewe. Fa mapodisi a goroga kwa ga Moipolai, o ne a bua phatlalatsa gore ba isa kae batho ba ba se nang molato gonne ntlo ya ga Eweditsewe e fesitse ke eng. Moipolai o ne a re,

"... ba isa ka e batho ba ba ba  
rwelerweleng ka mmaditsela, ka  
motshubi wa ntlo ya ga Eweditsewe  
e le ene, ba ka bo ba tlhaga fela  
ba mo totile, ba tlogela go nna  
ba golera le motse wa Mapaputle o  
le kana."(ts:30)

Batho ba ba neng ba tshwerwe ba ne ba tlogelwa mme ga tshwarwa Moipolai a le esi. O ne a itsisiwe gore o tla fitlha a tlhalosetsa Komosasa gore go diragetseng. O ne a bua, a sa tshabe sepe gore o mo rutetse ba le bantsi gonne le ena o ne a fisitse ntlo ya gagwe. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Kwa ga Komosasa, Moipolai o ne  
a supafa a tshubile ntlo ya ga  
Eweditse, go mmakolola, ka le  
ene a mo tshubetse ntlo."(ts:30)

Mokomosasa o rile go utlwa dikgang tsa ga  
Moipolai a mmotsa gore ke eng a ne a sa itsise  
kgosi ka ga tiro e, e maswe e e dirilweng ke  
Eweditse gore a tle a duedisiwe gore a tle a  
tlogele ditiro tse di maswe tse a di dirang.  
Moipolai o ne a araba Mokomosasa ka go re

"Ka re ke ne ke batla go ipusolo-  
setsa, ke tshuba ntlo ya gagwe  
jaaka a tshubile ya me, a swelele  
jaaka le nna ke sweletse."(ts:31)

Moipolai o ne a lemosiwa fa molao o le  
kgatlhanong le se a se dirileng mme o ne a gana  
go utlwa, ka a ne a ikeme ka go re,

"Ka re ntlo ya me e swele, ga ke  
na fa ke robalang teng fa ke bua  
le lona jaana, ga ke na se ke se  
aparang, ga ke na ..."(ts:31)

O ne a ba bolelela gore Eweditse ga a teng mo  
motseng. A beditswe gore a tle a kgone go  
ikarabela. Ka ntlha ya gore Eweditse o ne a se  
teng mo motseng, Moipolai o ne a tswalelwa go  
fitlhela Eweditse a boa kwa Gauteng.

E rile fa Eweditse a sena go boa kwa a neng a  
ile kwa teng molato wa sekwa mme Moipolai o ne a

se na bopaki ba gore Eweditse ke ena yo o fisitseng ntlo ya gagwe. Dikgang tsa sekala ga di a ka tsa tlhokomelwa. O ne a bolelelwa gore a latlhe mokgwa o o maswe mme le ka letsatsi lengwe a se ke a o boeletsa. Moipolai o ne a ipona molato. Eweditse o ne a lomilwe ke mongwe ka tsebe gore a kope gore kgetse e ye go sekiwa ka mokgwa wa Setswana kwa motseng. Mokomosasa o ne a dumela.

#### 15.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

15.6.0.1. Moipolai o ne a bonwa molato ke banna ba lekgotla mmogo le kgosi ya motse. O ne a duedisiwa dikgomo di le tlhano mme e le nngwe ya tsona e ne ya tlhabelwa banna ba lekgotla gore ba e je.

Mopolai o ne a ntsha dikgomo tseo jaaka a laetswe mme kgosi ya di rekisa ka diranta tse di bonalang e le tota. Kgosi Lepenole e sa le a bolelela lekgotla la banna gore o tla kopa mpherephetshane go agela Eweditse ntlo mme le gompiono e sa ntse e agiwa mme kgosi e tshwere madi a dikgomo mo go ena. Mokwadi a re,

"... mme ya ne e sala e nna jaaka  
Lepenole a re o tla re a sena go  
itaya a re phempheretlhe, a agele  
Eweditse ntlo e e tshubilweng,  
mme le motshegare wa kajeno o sa  
ntse a e aga."(ts:31)

#### 15.7.0.0. KONOTELO

15.7.0.1. Kgotlhang e teng fela ga e a loa. Ga go mabaka a a dirang gore Moipolai a dumele gore ntlo ya gagwe e fisitswe ke Eweditse. Ntlheng a sa tota Eweditse fa ntlo ya gagwe e sena yo fisiwa. Ntlheng a mmaya molatsa. Tota kgogakgogana ga e bonale sentle. Kana kgotlhang e tshwanetse go tlhagelela sentle. Re bona kgogakgogano magareng ga baanelwa. BoEdgar mo go An Introduction to Reading and Writing ba re,

"... this struggle is directed against another character, an antagonist or group of antagonists." Edgar, Roberts & Jacobs, H.E (1987:64)

Jaanong mo kgankhutshweng eno, kgotlhang e e leng teng ga e bontshe go ngonyega ga kgang. Mokwadi o ba tima maatla a go ngangisana. Kgotlhang e tshwanetse e bonale ntle le bothata. Mo go Longman Dictionary of the English Language ba tlhagisa kgotlhang jaaka,

"a sharp disagreement or clash (eg between divergent ideas, interests, or people."(ts:306)

15.7.0.2. Mokwalakhutshwe ga a tshwanela go fitlha kgotlhang e tshwanetse go nna mo mpaananeng e bile e utlwale sentle, gone kgotlhang e dira gore batho ba akanye.

Maitshethago a mokwalakhutshwe a re aletseng ona e bong a nako e tllhabologo e tsenang ka yona mo

metseng ya Setswana a nyalelana le maitsholo a baanelwa. Moipolai ke Motswana tota. Ga a itse molao. O fisitse ntlo ya ga Eweditse ka a ne a akantse gore ke ena yo o neng a fisitse ntlo ya gagwe. Se ena a se batlang ke gore ba tshwane e bile a tle a mmakanyetse ba le bantsi gore a se tlhole a dira jalo. Mokomosasa ga a mo felele pelo o a mo rata e bile o mo direla setshwantso ka gore a motho fa a ka bolaya ngwana wa gagwe lo ena o tla bolaya ngwana wa motho yoo. Komosasa o a mo rata kana o ba bontsha tlhabologo, ga go makatse ka e le Batswana ba maloba. Morago ga go tsena sekolo sa ga Komosasa, re bona a fetoga e bile a dumela gore o dirile molato ka go se ise dikgang tsa gagwe kwa Kgosing le go dira se ena a se akanyang.

Molato o isiwa kwa kgotleng tota le kwa teng o sa ntse a bonwa molato gonne a se na tetla ya go fisa ntlo ya o mongwe. O ne a tshwanetse go itsise kgosi mme kang eno ya nnelwa ke botlhogoputswa ba motse go e rarabolola. E nne bona ba ba e khutlisang.

- 15.7.0.3. Kwa bokhutlong kgosi ga e supa fa e le rraagwe batho kana morafe. Maitsholo a gagwe ga a itumedise. E tlisa pelaelo gonne e jele kgomo ya ga Moipolai le banna ba lekgotla. Morago o rekisa dikgomo tse nne mme o tshwara madi a tsona mo go ena ntswa go sa swa ntlo ya gagwe. O tshepisa Eweditse gore o tla romela motho go mo agela ntlo mme ga a tshegetse tsholofetso ya gagwe. Le gompiono wa gompiono ntlo eo, ga e ise e agiwe. Mokwadi o re bontsha fa kgosi e le

kgosi ka morafe, ka jalo e tshwanetse go tlhokomela batho ba yona botlhe ntle le kgethololo.

Tharabololo ke yona e e tlisang bokhutlo. jwa kgotlhang kana jwa kgankhutshwe gonne mo tharabololong ke teng fa go rarabololwang marara a a raraneng mme re kgone go ya kwa bokhutlong ntle le kgato e, go bothata gore re ka khutlisa kgankhutshwe ya rona kana kgotlhang. BoEdgar ba re,

"The resolution or denouement (untying) is the set of actions bringing the story to its conclusion." Edgar, Roberts & Jacobs, (1987:90)

16.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO:KE A GO BOLELELA:  
MAGOLENG.B.D.

16.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE : GA LE A KA LA TSWA

16.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

16.1.0.1. E mo magareng ga Kesentseng le Gaolekwe. E tlholwa ke Boiki ka go rekisa ntswa ya ga mogoloe ntle le tetla ya gagwe. O ne a e rekisetsa Gaolekwe. E rile fa Kesentseng a batla ntswa ya gagwe ga tsoga kgogakgogano magareng ga gagwe le Gaolekwe.

16.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

16.2.0.1. Kesentseng o ne a se teng mo gae fa Boiki a rekisa ntswa ya gagwe ka ranta mo go Gaolekwe. Ntswa ya ga Kesenteng e ne e le thulamotho. Kesentseng o ne a e rata e le tota. O e filwe ke malomaagwe ntle le tuelo. E kile ya pholosa Boiki a tlhasetswe ke noga e kgolo a na le ditsala tsa gagwe. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Ya re fa ba lebile fa terateng,  
 ba mo gata, ba ba ba mo tlola  
 setoto. Ya bo e fitlhile tlhogo  
 e emetse godimo, loleme lo tlola  
 ditlhase. Ya e tsetsepela mogatla,  
 Thulamotho. Dirite tsa kumoga.  
 Noga ya imena segole, ya betsa  
 dikgopo tsa ntswa ka fa le ka  
 fa."(ts:5)

Mokwalakhutshwe o tswelela pele ka go re,

"Ya re Boiki a tswa ka terata, a  
 pitikologa jaaka ngata ya dikgong  
 tsa tlhogo e wele mo mmotokareng o  
 ntse o siana." (ts:5)

Kesentseng o ne a makaditswe ke fa Boiki a rekisitse ntswa e e pholositseng botshelo jwa gagwe. Boiki le ena o e rekisitse ka ntlha ya gore go ne go se na sepe sa go ka ya maleng le madi a go reka boupi a se yo le ona. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Tlala le yona e bontsha batho dilo.



Go ne go se sejonyana mo ntlong.  
Go se madi a go reka boupi."(ts:6)

O tswelela ka go re,

"Batsadi ba godile. Monna o kga-  
otswa mo opogafeng. Madi a  
phensene, le fa go ntse jalo, ga  
ba ise ba a amogele."(ts:6)

Boiki o ne a bona go le botoka go rekisa ntswa ya  
ga Kesentseng ka ranta e le nngwe gore ba kgone  
go reka boupi gonne le ena Kesentseng o tla kgona  
go bona tsa go ya maleng. Boiki o ne a rekisetsa  
Gaolekwe ntswa eno. Ka a ne a gopotse gore  
Kesentseng o tla tlhaloganya fa a tlhalosetswa  
ntekwane o iteile sefololetse.

Kesentseng o ne a sa batle go utlwa sepe mme a  
ntsha ranta, a e neela Boiki go ya go tsaya ntswa  
ya gagwe. Boiki o rile ka re, ke a tlhalosa mme  
Kesentseng a re,

"Nna ke feditse, monna. Ka re o  
ye go tsaya ntswa eo. Ga se ya  
ga Gaolekwe, fa o sa itse - ya  
re nna wee!"(ts:6)

E rile go utlwa mafoko a ga mogoloe, a mmolelela  
gore o tla ya kwa go Gaolekwe le fa a itse sentle  
gore ga a na nnete mme o ne a dumela gore ga a  
kitla a kopana le mathata bogolo jang ka a ya go  
mo neela ranta ya gagwe.

16.3.0.0. THATAFALO

16.3.0.1. Ditiragalo di a thatafala, ka letsatsi le le latelang ka maphakela Boiki a tsoga a ya kwa go Gaolekwe. Pele a ka tswa ka kgoro ya lelapa a bona matlho a ga mogoloe a geletse dikeledi a batla a wela fa fatshe ka ntlha ya tebo e a neng a mo lebile ka yona. A utlwa a re,

"Ke go raya ke re ntswa eo ke ya me. O itlhaganele monna!"(ts:6)

Go ne go se kgakala thata le kwa gaabo Boiki. O fitlhetse mmoeka e le gona a tsogang. Ntlha eno e gatelelwa ke mokwalakhutshwe fa a re,

"Go a bonala gore erile ka nako ya go tsogwa ga se nne ope wa ditsala tsa ga Gaolekwe yo o mo ntshang seopatlhogo sa mmanjakane wa ga Mmapoto. Matlho a ntse a aperwe ke boroko. Rrago fa a edimola, a athama a ba a nna a ntsha lolengwana."(ts:5-6)

16.3.0.2. Boiki o fitlhile a gasa Gaolekwe ka mafoko. Gaolekwe o ne a le kgatlhanong le go busetsa ntswa kwa go Kesentseng le fa ba mo nnela ranta ya gagwe, e a rekileng ka yona. A re,

"Boiki, Wena o ka nna wa inanatha, fa o kgatlhwa ke go inanatha, se se teng, nna ke itse fa ke feditse le wena."(ts:7)

Boiki le ena o ne a latlhela la gagwe ka go re,

"Mme ke jaaka o nkutlwa, rra.  
Mong wa ntswa ke gona o tsileng,  
jaanong ..."(ts:7)

Gaolekwe o ne a botsa Boiki gore a direng fa mong  
wa ntswa e le gona a tlang. O ne a mmotsa gore  
fa, ba ne ba mo rekisetsa yona ba ne ba reng. O  
ne a koba Boiki fa pele ga gagwe. O ne a  
tenegile mo go maswe. O ne a re,

"Monna, bona tloga fa pele ga me,  
o ise o nteofise! A digelapuo  
ya gagwe, melomo e roroma mo e  
bileng e ela ditete."(ts:7)

O ne a tsaya ranta mo go Boiki a sa batle go  
utlwa sepe. Boiki le ena ga a ka a senya nako, o  
ne a itlhaganela go tsamaya a boela kwa gagaabo.  
Thulamotse e ne ya mo sala morago ntle le go  
senya sebaka e kete e ne e utlwa gore go ne go  
buiwa ka ga yona.

Fa Boiki a goroga Kesentseng o ne a itumela mo go  
maswe mme le dikeledi di ne tsa kgala. Ka ntlha  
ya fa a bone selo se a neng a se batla ka pelo  
yotlhe ya gagwe.

Boiki o ne a akanya gore dikgang di fedile gonne  
Gaolekwe o amogetse ranta ya gagwe le Kesentseng  
le ena o bone ntswa ya gagwe. Ka jalo ga go  
molato ntekwane o ijesa dijo tsa ditoro.

Fa letsatsi le sena go tlhaba, Mmapoto yo e neng e le setswerere mo go apeeng bojalwa a bo a bo gatile. Gaolekwe a kopano le Kesentseng kwa teng. Gaolekwe o ne a itlhopile a ntse a le nosi kwa tlhoko. Kesentseng ka a bo rata nae, a tlhaga a rwele kane ya gagwe e kgolo. Gaolekwe o ganne go mmona a ba a setse a mmiletsa kwa thoko. a mo neela ranta ya gagwe, e e bonweng ke batho ba ba neng ba sa kgotsofalele go biletsana ga bona kwa thoko. Dikgang di ya kwa setlhoeng.

Kesentseng ga a ka a tsaya madi ao, ka pele o ne a leka go tlhalosetsa rre Gaolekwe gore ntswa ya gagwe e rekisitswe ena mong wa yona a se teng. Rre Gaolekwe o ne a re,

"Ka re tsaya maswe a gago  
ke a!"(ts:8)

Kesentseng o ne a tsaya ranta ka maswabi a magolo e le tota. Mokwalakhutshwe a re Gaolekwe o ne a re,

"Le ka se go tlhabele! Ke a go  
bolelela. Ba go lemile, ke a  
bona!"(ts:8)

Batho ba ne ba utlwa, ba tlhakanya ditsebe tsa bona.

#### 16.4.0.0. SETLHOA

16.4.0.1. Letsatsi le ne le ela go dikela fa go tla lerunyana le le nyatsegang. La ntshofala, la

tlisa diphefo tsa motlakadibe. E rile ka nako ya go itisa ga senyega, motsetse a ja ka seatla. Batho ba tshabela kwa magaeng a bona, go iphitlha mo dikobong. Legodimo la phatsima, ga tlhagelela melelo e tlhatlhagane e le mentsi. Batho ba ne ba tshoga mo e leng gore mongwe le mongwe o ne a akanya fa le beditse mo godimo ga ntlo ya gagwe.

Kesentseng fa a goroga kwa gae, o ne a tsosa batsadi ba gagwe mme a ba bolelela gore rre Golekwe o rileng mo go ena. Rraagwe kesentseng o ne a re,

"Kesentseng, a ke go utlwa sentle?  
A o raya gore o totile a rialo?"  
(ts:8)

Kesentseng o ne a ba itsise gore batho ba le bantsi ba ne ba le teng fa a bua mafoko a, e bile ba mo utlwile sentle e le tota. O ne a ba itsise gore Tshwaalefe o ne a palelwa ke go itshwara mme o ne a batla a bolawa ke motho ka diatla. kesentseng a re,

"Ke dule fa ga Mmapoto ke suletswe  
fela thata, le bojalwa jo ke neng  
ke bo nole, ba ba ba tlhaphoga."  
(ts:9)

16.4.0.2. Mmaagwe Kesentseng o ne a bua le mogatse mmogo le Kesentseng gore ba se ke ba isa dipelo tsa bona mafisa gonne le magadima a gaketse. Fa ba ntse ba tshwere dikgang legadima la sapa kgakala mme la bonesetsa ntlo ya bona ka lesedi.

Mmakesentseng o ne a tsoga mme a botsa gore a mme  
rre Gaolekwe a ka bo a bua nnete.

Rraagwe Kesentseng o ne a kgothatsa morwae ka go  
re,

"Wela mogopolo, ngwanaka. Gaolekwe  
o ne a tlaela.(ts:9)

E rile fa a re o ya kwa kamoreng, legadima la  
ratha gape. Batsadi ba gagwe ba tshwarwa ke  
'diorisi.' Ya re fa ba sena go boela mo maemong  
a bona, ba utlwa mokgosi o tlhagelela kwa ntlong,  
ba tabogela kwa mojako ba botlhe.  
Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Ba thulakana, ba pataganela  
mojako."(ts:9)

Ba tshwara mong ba akanya fa e le molai.  
Monnamogolo a tlhaba mokgosi a re,

"Mmaagwe, tshaba mokgwaro! Gompi-  
eno go na moloi ke mo tshwere!  
Baleseng se nnele selelo. Thusa  
mmaago, lo senke mokgwaro! Kese-  
ntseng o kae a thuse. Moloi o a  
tshwamola!(ts:9)

Moloi o ne a rapame mo lefifing a ragaraga a ise  
a ye ga maotwana hunyela. Monnamogolo a,

"mo tsetsepela ka dinala mo kgo-  
kgotshong Mme o a utlwa hee!

Ke ne ke tota ke batla jalo!  
 Lo ka utlwa jaaka a phoka lo-  
 fulo, le dinao a di aga mokoro."  
 (ts:9)

16.5.0.0. BOKHUTLO

16.5.0.1. Fa mosadimogolo a sena go tshuba lebone ba  
 fitlhela Kesentseng a rapame fa fatshe a ragile  
 thokolo. A bolailwe ke monnamogolo a ithaya a re  
 o bolaile moloi. Mmaagwe Kesentseng le Baleseng  
 ba tlhoka go ka di thibela, tsa tshologa di sa  
 lalediwa ke ope. Batsadi ba gagwe ba itlhoboga.  
 Ka letsatsi le le latelang a bolokwa.

Tladi e ne e rethile lebota le lebati la kwa teng  
 ga ntlo. Gatwe le ka kwa ntlheng ya matlotla e  
 ne,

"Ya feta ya dira methholo. Teng  
 ga twe ya tsena mo ntlong ya  
 mongwe ka lefesetere la lepolanka  
 mo phaposing. Ya putlaganya bolao  
 ka bogare, ya bo ribegetsa, ya  
 tswela thudi ka kwa, ya tlogela  
 bana ba ingaangaa."(ts:10)

16.7.0.0. KONOTELO

16.7.0.1. Kgontlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno, e tlhagelela  
 sentle gonne re kgona yo bona maphatha a mabedi a  
 ngangisana le mororo go swa motho yo o se nang  
 molato. Kesentseng ga a na molato, o ne a

ipatlela ntswa ya gagwe e bile o ntshitse ranta e go rekilweng ntswa ka gona gore e boe.

Maitshetlego a nyalelana le dimelo tsa baanelwa ba kgankhutshwe ya rona. Ditiro tsa baanelwa ga di rone lefelo la ditiragalo.

Baanelwa ba maitlhommo ba mokwalakhutshwe ke ba madi le nama. Tota ba dira ditiro tse di ka diriwang ke batho ba ba tshelang mo lefatsheng. Ditiro tsa bona ga di akabatse ke dilo tse di tlwaelegileng, tse re di bonang ka matlho a rona mo botshelong ba rona. Motho a tshwana le Gaolekwe re kopana nae, yo o tshwanang le Kesentseng ena re kopana nae le ba bangwe.

15.7.0.2. Bokhutlo ba kgotlhang eno ga bo kgotsofatse, rraagwe Kesentseng o ne a sa kgone go utlwa gore o tshwere ngwana wa gagwe. A Kesentseng o ne a palelwa ke go itsise raagwe gore ke ena. Ntlheng fa monnamogolo a ne a re Kesentseng a tle a mo thuse go tshwara molai, go ne go se ope yo o lemogang gore Kesentseng ga arabe kana ga a yo ka mo ntlong. Go tlhokofala motho yo o senang molato.

E kete mokwalakhutshwe o ne a gapeletsa ka ntlha ya mafoko a,

"le ka se go tlhabele."(ts:8)

A Kesentseng o swela ntswa ya gagwe? Loso lwa gagwe ga le jese di welang. Mokwalakhutshwe o re tlogela ka dipotso di le mafaratlhatlha. Ntlheng



go ne go sa swe Boiki ka e le ena motlhodi wa  
kgotlhang e, a kwa lelapeng la ga. Tshwaalefe le  
rathilwe ke tladi ka ntlha ya fa a paletswe ke go  
itshokela mafoko a ga Faolekwe kana e rathilwe ke  
tladi ka phoso?

-----

## KGAOLO 7

17.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MOKARAGANA : MAGOLENG B.D. LE MOTLHAKE - S.F.

17.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE : KGATHATSO

17.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

17.1.0.1. Kgotlhang e tlholwa ke mosadi yo o matlhomantsi e bong Diketso. Diketso o nyetswe ke Mokgethisi mme o ratana le Kgathatso monna wa mosadi yo mongwe e bong Kedibone. Bonyatsi ba ga Diketso le Kgathatso bo tlhola kgotlhang magareng ga Mokgethisi le Kgathatso.

17.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

17.2.0.1. Mokgethisi o ne a bona tiro kwa meepong ya Bleskop. Ka e le kgakala le legae la gagwe, o ne a sa kgone go robala mo gae tsatsi lengwe le lengwe. Seno se ne se dira gore a tle gae mafelong a beke fela. Ntlha e e ne ya dira gore Kgathatso a bone lesoba la go nna kwa ga Mokgethisi. O ne a nna kwa teng ka ane a itse

sentle gore o dira kwa kgakala a ka se tle mo gae  
mo gare ga beke.

Ka ntlheng e nngwe Kedibone o ne a ngongorega ka  
a ne a sa tlhole a bona monna wa gagwe mo gae.  
Kgathatso o ne a sa nne kwa ga gagwe. O ne a tla  
kwa lelapeng la gagwe go tla go apola diaparo tse  
di maswe mme a apara tse di phepa. Mosadi wa  
gagwe Kedibone o rile ke bua nae mme ga tshwana  
le gore ga a bue sepe, ka a ne a tswelela pele ka  
go nna kwa lelapeng la monna yo mongwe.

#### 17.3.0.0. THATAFALO

17.3.0.1. Ditiragalo di ne di thatafalela kwa pele gonne  
Kgathatso o ne a sa boele kwa morago. Kedibone o  
ne a bona go le botoka go bua le Kgathatso ba  
lebane mo matlhong. O ne a re,

"Ka re o nna kae fa o lala o  
tla mo gae masigo jaana? A  
o setse o simolotse go  
tsamaya ditsela na tsa gago?"  
(ts:46)

E rile Kgathatso a lemoga gore o mo mathateng, a loga maano ka bonako fela a re,

"O a mmakatsa kajeno, Kedibone,  
fa o mpotsa dipotso tsa mohuta  
o. Ga ke gakgamale thata fa ke  
akanya mohuta wa ditsala tsa  
gago!" (ts:46)

Kedibone o ne a bolelela mogatse gore fa a bua, o a bo a utlwile ka batho ba bangwe. A o raya gore ga ka tshwanela go akanya? Kgathatso o ne a mo itsise gore fa a batla go aga lelapa a se ke a tsaya dikgang mo bathong ba bangwe. Kedibone o ne a itsise monna wa gagwe gore ga go ope yo o mo lomileng tsebe fela o kgona go bona gore go na le selonyana se se diragalang. O ne a itsise mogatse gore letsatsi lengwe se tla tswela mo nyanyeng.

#### 17.3.0.2. Mafoko a ga Kedibone ga a ka a tshwenya

Kgathatso, o ne a tswelela pele ka tiro ya gagwe e e maswe ya go latsa tlhogo ya gagwe kwa ga Mokgethisi. O ne a tsoga mo mesong a leba kwa ga gagwe go ya go apola diaparo tse di maswe, mme a

apara tse di phepa. E rile mo bekeng ya bone Kgathatso a ntse a robala kwa ga Mokgethisi, Mokgethisi a gopola mogatse, a rwalarwala dipurugwana tsa gagwe a leba kwa ga gagwe. E ne e le Laboraro mo gare ga beke fa a ya kwa ga gagwe.

Mokgethisi o ne a namela setimela se se tswang kwa Tshwane mo bosigong se lebile kwa Tlhabane. O ne a goroga kwa Tlhabane ka 21h00 mantsiboa. Fa a goroga mo boemelatimela a tsaya sejanaga go mo isa kwa ga gagwe. E ne e le 21h45 fa a goroga kwa lelapeng la gagwe. Mokgethisi a, a utlwa lentswe la monna ka mo ntlong ya gagwe mo bosigong.

#### 17.4.0.0. SETLHOA

17.4.0.1. E rile go lemoga se, a boela kwa morago ntle le go dira mokgwasa. O ne a nagana leano. a bitsa banna mo motseng, go tla go mmontsha se a se bonang mo ntlong ya gagwe. E rile fa Mokgethisi a tsena mo ntlong, a na le banna ba bangwe ba fitlhela Kgathatso a iketlile le mosadi wa ga Mokgethisi, ka ba ne ba sa akanye gore Mokgethisi

a ka goroga mo gare ga beke. Mokgethisi e rile fa a sena go tsena mo ntlong ya gagwe, o ne a botsa Kgathatso gore ke mang le gore o batlang mo ntlong ya gagwe mo bosigong jo bo kana.

Mokgethisi o ne a gaketse e bile, a batla go tshwara Kgathatso ka diatla. O ne a sa batle le go nna mo fatshe. Tota go ne go itshupa gore ntwana e ka tsoga nako nngwe le nngwe magareng ga Mokgethisi le Kgathatso. Banna ba ba neng ba biditswe ke Mokgethisi ba ne ba bua nae mme ba mo kgala gore a se ke a tsosa ntwana.

17.4.0.2. Kgathatso o ne a bodiwa gore o batlang mo ntlong ya ga Mokgethisi mo bosigong jo bo kana. O ne a tshwara fa a lesa fa tota a sa itse gore a ka reng. O ne a bodiwa gore mosadi wa gagwe o kae mme ga dirwa tshwetso ya gore a bidiwe. Kgathatso o ne a le mo bothateng jo bogolo fa go twe, mosadi wa gagwe a bidiwe. O ne a sa itse gore a direng. O ne a leka go bua le banna gore mosadi wa gagwe a se ke a bidiwa mme o ne a itaya sefololetse. O ne a re,

"Ao! rre Katiba, o ka re eng  
go rialo! Mosadi ene o

tsena fa kae, ka le lefe?"

(ts.47)

Kedibone mosadi wa ga Kgathatso o ne a bidiwa. E rile fa a sena go utlwa dikgang tse o ne a itsheka dikeledi ka ntlha ya kutlobotlhoko. O ne a sa dumele matlho a gagwe le se, a neng a se utlwa. Tota o ne a sa dumele fa Diketso a ka ratana le monna wa gagwe. Banna ba ne ba tlaletswe, ba sa itse gore ba ka dirang. Kgang e ne ya isiwa kwa le kwa. Go le thata ba sa itse gore ba e fetse ka go reng. Motsetse o ne a ja ka seatla. Monna wa lelapa a tshwerwe le mosadi wa monna yo mongwe e bile a sekisiwa fa pele ga monna wa mosadi yo le fa pele ga mosadi wa gagwe. Fa ba ntse ba ya kwa le kwa, rre Mateu o ne a latlhela la gagwe a re,

"Lelapa la monna ga se

botshamekelo. A o a utlwa?"

(ts:47)

A tswelela ka go re,

"Re tlamegile go go abela thuto

e kajeno. Lelapa la monna ke  
 selo se se sosi se monna a nang  
 naso... Rre Kgathatso, ka  
 segarona, mosadi nama, o a  
 direlwa, le fa wena e kete o  
 rata go tsena fela. Morwarre o  
 ntshitse bogadi a le esi fa wena  
 o tsena ka phephabeke. Ga go a  
 lekana. O lebanwe ke katlholo  
 waetsho somamarataro a diranta,  
 kgwedi le kgwedi."(ts:48)

17.4.0.3. Kgathatso e rile go lemoga gore go thata, a ipua  
 le mogatse. Morago ga go ipua nae, o ne a dumela  
 molato.

17.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO.

17.5.0.1. Molato o, o dirilweng ke Kgathatso o ne wa  
 wetswa fa a sena go o dumela. Ba ga Gaolebane e  
 bong ba ga Kgathatso ba ne ba neelwa dipampiri  
 tsa go ipofa gore kgwedi le kgwedi Kgathatso o  
 tla duela Mokgethisi diranta di le somamarataro.  
 Tota go ne go sena se a ka se dirang, ka a ne a  
 tshwerwe le mosadi wa monna yo mongwe. Sa gagwe



e ne e le go dumela molato. Monna o bolawa ke se a se jeleng.

#### 17.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

17.6.0.1. Diketso le Kgathatso ga ba tlogele ditiro tsa bona tse di maswe. Kgathatso o bonela Diketso tiro kwa ga Nel. Diketso o tsamaya kwa gae a sa laela monna wa gagwe Mokgethisi. Mokgethisi o nagana gore o ile kwa gae, kwa Maluti ntekwane o bone tiro, o a dira. Mokgethisi o ne a longwa ke mongwe tsebe gore Diketso ka O dira kwa toropong ebile o ratana le kgathatso monna yo mongwe e bong Mpheane. Kgathatso o ne a utlwela fa Mokgethisi a tla ya kwa Diketso a dirang gona. O ne a dira gore ena a fitlhele Mokgethisi pele kwa Diketso a dirang gona, e rile fa a fitlha kwa teng, a bona Mpheane a le mo kamoreng ya borobalo ya ga Diketso. A tsaya Diketso a tsamaya le ena gore Mpheane a tle a lwane le Mokgethisi, Diketso a se teng. Mokgethisi e rile a kokota mo kamoreng ya borobalo ya ga Diketso a bulelwa ke Mpheane. Mokgethisi o ne a botsa gore Mpheane o batlang le gore ke mang. Ntwa ya tsoga magareng

ga bona go fitlhela Nel a bitsa mapodisi go thusa.

E rile fa Mokgethisi a sena go tlogelwa ke mapodisi, Kgathatso a itatlhela mo ntlong ya gagwe ka maikaelelo a go utlwa sentle se se diragetseng. Mokgethisi o ne a mo tshela ka mafoko. Kgathatso o ne a botsa Mokgethisi gore Mpheane ena o duediswa bokae. E rile fa a bona Mokgethisi a sa mo arabe, a mo kopa gore molato wa gagwe o fedisiwe mme Mokgethisi o ne a gana. Kedibone o ne a goroga ka mo ntlong ya ga Mokgethisi mme a bolelela Kgathatso gore ena le Kgathatso ba feditse ka tsa lorato.

16.7.0.0. KONOTELO.

17.7.0.1. Kgotlhang ya kgankhutshwe eno, e a kgodisa gone ga go na monna yo o ka dumelang go tseelwa mosadi ke monna yo mongwe ena a ntse a lebaleba. Tota ga go nnete e e fetang e e builweng ke rre Mateu fa a re,

"... mosadi nama, o a direlwa, le

fa wena e kete o tsena ka  
 'phephabeke.' (ts:48)

Mosadi o a direlwa, o ntshetswa bogadi ke monna  
 fa a mo rata.

Re kgona go lemoga gore phokojwe ga e ke e latlha  
 moseselo e le wa yona. Diketso le Kgathatso le  
 fa ba setse ba tsene mo mathateng ga ba tlogele  
 mekgwa kana dilo tse di maswe, tse ba ntse ba di  
 dira.

Diketso o tsena mo mathateng ka ntlha ya semelo  
 sa gagwe sa go nna matlhomantsi. O ratana le  
 Kgathatso a ntse a nyetswe e bile a itse sentle  
 gore Kgathatso ke monna wa ga Kedibone. Fa re  
 akanya gore o bulegile tlhogo kana ba bulegile  
 ditlhogo, re akabala fa Kgathatso a mmatlela tiro  
 e bile ba tswelela pele ka go ratana. Fa Diketso  
 a sena go bona tiro o ratana le monna yo mongwe  
 gape e bong Mpheane. Seno se supa sentle gore  
 Diketso o rata banna ga go na se se ka dirwang go  
 re a latlhe mokgwa o, o maswe o.

17.7.0.2. Mo tharabololong Kgathatso o duedisiwa diranta

di le somamarataro ka kgwedi le kgwedi ka ntlha ya go ratana le mosadi wa monna yo mongwe. Le fa go le jalo ga a latlhe o tswelela pele ka go ratana le Diketso kwa sephiring e bile o kgonne le go mmonela tiro kwa ga Nel.

Diketso le Kgathatso ke di ya thoteng di bapile. Bobedi ba bona ga ba na nnete ga ba rate balekane ba bona ka lerato lwa nnete. Diketso ena o feteletse tota o matlhomantsi gonne o nyetswe ke Mokgethise, mme o ratana le Kgathatso mo sephiring, ba a tshwariwa Kgathatso o a duedisiwa. O santse a tswelela pele le ena. Kgathatso o mmonela tiro kwa ga Nel. O ratana le Mpheane. Mpheane o lwana le Mokgethisi ka lebaka la gagwe. A Mokgethisi o tla kgona go lwa le banna botlhe ba, Diketso a tla ratanang nabo. Se se raya gore Diketso ke mosadi yo o sa itseng lefoko nnyaa bogolo jang mo banneng ba a kopanang nabo.

Kgotlhang e, e a dumelesega gonne ditiragalo tse di e tlholang ke dilo tse re kopanang le tsona mo botshelong, bogolo jang mo malatsing a segompiano.

Banelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe ba kgona go dira ditiro e bile ba kgona le go loga maano. Fela jaaka Kgathatso a ne a dira fa mosadi a mmotsa gore o nna kwa kae? Boemong jwa go araba mosadi o ne a mmotsa gore a tlogele go utlwa dikgang mo bathong ba bangwe gone fa a dira jalo ga a kitla a aga lelapa. O ne a iphitlha ka gore mosadi o a mo tlholela le gore o mo tlholela madimabe ntswa go se jalo.

18.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MOKARAGANA : MAGOLENG B.D. LE MOTLHAKE S.F

18.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE : KÉ MOSADI

18.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

18.1.0.1. Kgotlhang e fitlhelwa mo magareng ga Moleki le mosadi wa gagwe e bong Kelebile. E tlholwa ke Seyantlo yo o neng a nyetswe ke Bakai mme motlaagana wa bona wa senyega. Fa Bakai a batla gore ba boelane, Seyantlo o kgatlhanong le seo, ka ntata ya fa a ratana le Moleki, Bakai a itsise mogatsa Moleki gore Seyantlo o ratana le monna wa

gagwe. Seno sa tsosa kgogakgogano magareng ga Moleki le Kelebile.

#### 18.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

18.2.0.1. Bakai o ne a nyetse Seyantlo mme ba tlhalana. Bakai o ne a bua le Seyantlo gore ba boelane. Seyantlo o ne a ganana le ntlha eo. Bakai a itsise Kelebile ka mogala gore Moleki o ratana le Seyantlo. Kelebile e rile go utlwa dikgang tse, ga a ka a senya nako, o ne a kopa Kereeditse gore a mo felegetse go ya go emela Moleki kwa a dirang teng le go mo sala morago go bona kwa a yang teng le Seyantlo. Ba tsena mo sejanageng sa ga Moleki Kelebile a ba lebile, bona ba sa bone sepe. Ditiragalo di simolola go thatafala.

#### 18.3.0.0. THATAFALO

18.3.0.1. Ke reeditse e rile a re, o simolola sejanaga sa gagwe, sa gang go tsamaya, ke ena, sejanaga sa gagwe sa gana go duma. Moleki le Seyantlo ba bo ba tsena mo sejanageng sa ga Moleki ba ba timelela. Kereeditse o ne a lwa le sejanaga sa gagwe mme morago se ne sa duma. E rile fa se

simolola go tloga, sa boMoleki ke fa se sa tlhole se bonala. Kelebile o ne a ja dipekere ka se a se boneng gonne mogatse ga a bolo go mmolelela maaka gore ba dira bosigo ntswa a bua maaka a matala. O ne a gopola gore ngwana wa gagwe le Moleki ba tlhoka diaparo tota le bona bupi ga bo teng. Moleki o nnetse go taboga le Seyantlo, yo a sa bolong go mmolelela ka ga ena, gore ke mosadi yo o tlhokang e bile monna wa gagwe o mo tlhadile ntle le mabaka.

E rile fa sejanaga sa ga Kereeditse se tsamaya, ba ba sala morago kwa 'Sun City' gonne Bakai o ne a lomile Kelebile tsebe gore ba tla ya kwa teng. Ba fitlha kwa 'Sun City' ba ba lebelela kwa le kwa mme ba se ke ba ba bona morago ba kopa buka e baeng ba ikwalang mo go yona, ba ba tlhoka. Ba boela kwa gae. Kelebile o ne a ya kwa ntlong ya ga Seyantlo. O ne a fitlhela mmaagwe mme a mo itsise fa ena e le Matlakala, yo o direlang baMoleki. A bolelela mmaagwe Seyantlo gore batsadi ba ga Moleki ba gorogile ba batla go mmona pele ba boela Tlokweg bona bosigong jo, mme ba batla go bona Moleki pele ba tsamaya. O ne a botsa fa mosadimogolo a sa itse kwa ba go

ileng. Mosadimogolo o ne a ba mmolelela gore ba ile Rietspruit go bona mongwe kwa teng. Kelebile o ne a kopa aterese ya kwa teng mo mosadimogolong. O ne a mo neela ntle le pelaelo.

Kereeditse le Kelebile ga ba a ka ba senya nako. Ba ne ba leba kwa Rietspruit. Ka bomadimabe ba fitlhela borwa bo fokile. Kelebile o ne a kopa go bona Seyantlo. O ne a ikitsise mo go ena, gore ena ke mang e bile a mmolelela gore o ne a batla go mmona.

E rile fa Kelebile a sena go tswa Seyantlo a tabogela kwa mogaleng go itsise mosadimogolo gore a bolelele Moleki gore a se ke a nna, o tla tla a tlhalosa morago. Moleki e rile fa a sena go goroga kwa ga gagwe, Esther yo o neng a ba direla e bile a itse sephiri se, a loma mothaka tsebe gore mmutla o rothile madi, mosadi wa gagwe o itse dikgang tsotlhe.

#### 18.4.0.0. SETLHOA

18.4.0.1. Dikgang di thatafetse, Moleki ga a batla go utlwa sepe. A re, fa Kelebile a batla go tlhala



a dire jalo ena ga a na sepe nae. Go thata monna ga a ipone phoso ka dilo tse a di dirang. O kgatlhanong le gore mosadi a tsamaye a mmatla masigo. Esther, o ne a leka go bontsha Moleki gore ga go dirwe jalo. E rile fa Kelebile a tsena mo ntlong ya gagwe go tswa go mmatla, a bolelela Moleki tse a di jeleng ka motlha wa tlala. Mokwalakhutshwe o gatelela seno ka go re,

"Thaga ya tsalela mo ntlong. Ga ke bolo go go bona o ntirile setlaela o ithaya o re ga ke itse!..."

(ts:14)

Morago ga mafoko a, nopolo e e fa godimo, a thuba lebati ya nna gona a ile. Moso mongwe le mongwe Moleki a tsoga a itirela tsa go ya maleng gone go sa makatse ka a ne a dira jalo le fa mogatse a ne a le teng mo gae.

Go ne ga senyegela kwa pele ka Moleki a ne a sa ipone molato. O ne a laletsa Seyantlo go tla go robala mo ntlong ya gagwe. Morago ga gore Seyantlo a robale kwa ga Kelebile, mogala o ne wa lela mme o batla Moleki ka namana. Sebe sa Phiri

ya nna gore Moleki o setse a ile kwa tirong.  
 Esther o ne a bolelela motho yo o neng a batla  
 Moleki gore o setse a ile tirong. Esther o ne a  
 di arabela a sa di tlhapela. O ne a bolelelwa ka  
 ga dilo tsotlhe tse di neng di diragala mo ntlong  
 ya ga Moleki mabapi le mosadi yo o neng a robetse  
 mo ntlong ya ga Kelebile.

#### 18.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

18.5.01. Morago ga tiragalo eo, Esther o ne a otlwa ke  
 letswalo mme ya re fa Kelebile a boa, a mmolelela  
 gore a se tlhole a dira jalo ena ga a tsene  
 dikgang tsa bona e bile ga se paki ya ope  
 magareng ga bona. Seno se gatelelwa ke mafoko a,

"Ga ke rate, Kelebile. O se  
 tlhole o dira jalo! Ntwa ya  
 gago le monna wa gago ke ya  
 gago le ena. Ga ke paki ya  
 gago, Kelebile, fela jaaka  
 ke se paki ya monna wa  
 gago!" (ts:16)

Mo letsatsing la bobedi Kelebile a boetse gae, ba

tsaya ngwana wa bona e bong Monosi le bona ba ya kwa go Seyantlo. Kelebile o ne a bolelela Moleki gore a tlhlope gore o rata mang magareng ga gagwe le Seyantlo. Moleki ka a ne a tenegile o ne a ba bolelela gore ga a rate ope magareng ga bona. Seno se ne sa utlwisa Kelebile botlhoko thata. Esther o ne a akanya leano la go ba agisa. O ne a bolelela Kelebile gore a tlhape a nne montle a be a tshube sekerete se le nosi gore Moleki a nne le lefufa a nagane gore go na le motho yo o go etelang motshegare fa ena a ile kwa tirong. O ne a bolelela Kelebile gore ena a se ke a ratana le ope. Tiragalo e e ne ya dira gore Moleki a boelane le mosadi wa gagwe.

#### 18.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

18.6.0.1. Moleki le ba lelapa la gagwe, ba ne ba boelana mme ba nna monate e le tota. Moleki o ne a ya kwa go monna ga wa Esther go mo kopa gore a ye go mo lebogela mo go mogatse jaaka a dirile ka bojotlhe jwa gagwe gore lelapa la bone le tshwaragane gape.

#### 18.7.0.0. KONOTELO

18.7.0.1. Mo kgankhutshweng eno, re kgona go lemoga selo se se tloholang kgogakgogano magareng ga Kelebile le mogatse e bong Moleki. Tota re ne re tshogile gore kwa bofelong go tlile go diragalang ka bona le ka lelapa la bona le Seyantlo. Re akgola mokwalakhutshwe ka go re agela kgotlhang e, go tloga kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bofelong ka mokgwa o o kgodisang.

Maphata a mabedi a a neng a gogagogana a ne a lekana ka maatla. Ke ka moo re neng re sa itse gore, bokhutlo jwa kgotlhang eno, e tlile go nna bo bofe.

Ke nnete gore motho ga a ka a iphetsa a le nosi. O thuswa ke ba bangwe ka maele gore a tle a kgone go dira selo se sentle gonne batho ga re akanye ka go tshwana. Kelebile o ne a tsaya maele kana dikeletso tsa ga Esther, tsa go re a tlhape a nne montle, mme a tshube sekarete, a tlogele molora wa sona fela ena a se ke a ratana le ope. Maele a ga Esther a ne a dira gore Moleki a fetole dikakanyo tsa gagwe, a nagane gore banna ba bangwe ba mo tseela mosadi ntekwane go se jalo.

Kgotlhang e, e tlhagelela ka mokgwa wa poloto mme e tlholwa ke mabaka a a kgodisang. Bakai o ne a batla go agisana le Seyantlo mme Seyantlo a le kgatlhanong le seo, ka a ne a ratana le Moleki monna wa ga Kelebile. O ne a bolelela Kelebile ka maikaelelo a gore Kelebile o tla senya lerato la bona mme ena, a tle a kgone go boelana le Seyantlo. Moleki le Kelebile ba boelane fela Bakai le Seyantlo ga re itse gore ba feletse kae.

Baanelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe ba a kgodisa, ke ba madi le nama. Ba a lwa, ba tseelana balekane, ba a tlhalana, ba a sekisana, ba fana maele, ba iteelana megala. Ba dira ditiro tse di dirwang ke batho ba ba tshelang.

19.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MOKARAGANA YA MAGOLENG B.D.  
LE MOTLHAKE S.F.

19.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE : A KE BONA BOTSHELO

19.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

19.1.0.1. Kgogakgogano mo kgankhutshweng eno e mo magareng ga Galeyo le Bra Styles. Galeyo o ratana le

Styles mme morago o dumela Joe. Fa Galeyo a re o tlogela Styles gonne a sa tlhole a tla go mmona, Styles o ganana le maswe a go tshwana le ao. O gapeletsa lerato mo go Galego ntswa Galeyo a sa mo rate, a rata Joe. Ka jalo seo se tlhola kgotlhang magareng ga Galeyo le Styles.

#### 19.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO

19.2.0.1. Galeyo o ne a tle a tsamaye le tsala ya gagwe e bong Mosadinyana. Mosadinyana o ne a le bolotsana. A rata banna. E ne e tle e re fa a tsamaile le Galeyo e re, fa ba fitlha kwa ba go yang, Galeyo a timele mme e tla re ka nako ya gore ba boele kwa gae Mosadinyana atle kwa go Galeyo mme a mmotse gore go ne go le jang. Galeyo o ne a lemoga morago ka ga mokgwa o wa ga Mosadinyana. Galeyo o ne a ratana le Styles. Styles e ne e le rra basetsana, o ne a setswe morago ke mokoloko wa basetsana ba a neng a ratana le bona kwa Tlhabane. O ne a ratana le boSadinyana, boKedibonye le boDitsile. Seno se ne sa dira gore a se kgone go jela Galeyo nala mafelo a beke nngwe le nngwe.

Mokgwa o, wa ga Styles o ne wa dira gore Galeyo a amogele lerato la ga Joe. Go ne ga thatafala ka ntlha ya fa Styles a ne a sa batle go ineela. O ne a dirisa dikgoka.

#### 19.3.0.0. THATAFALO

19.3.0.1. Go ne ga nna le diphadisano tsa dikopelo mo motseng wa Phalane. Joe o ne a laleditswe ke Galeyo gore a tle dikopelong. O ne a amogela taletso eo, ka a ne a itse sentle gore go tla bo go le monate mo dikopelong. Mokwalakhutshwe a re,

"Joe le ena a robile sogó mme e bile a laleditswe gore o tla bo a le teng koo dikopelong. Ka a itse gore go ya go tlhola go le monate tota." (ts:18)

E rile fa Galeyo a sa ntse a sidila diaparo tse a tlileng go di apara fa a ya kwa dikgaisanong, ga tsena Bafedile tsala ya gagwe, go mo itsise fa Styles a gorogile. Galeyo o ne a fetoga molwetse, a tsena mo dikobong. Fa a ntse a le mo dikobong a bona setshwantsho sa ga Joe bogolo

setona matlho a gagwe a itse gore o a mo rata, ga go mme o rile. A itse gore Joe, o dirile gore a rate botshelo morago ga go sotlwa ke Styles. O ne a bona le setshwantsho sa ga Styles. A re,

"Ka bona ditedu tse di sekeleditsweng  
ka bomo tsa ga Styles le ditsebe tsa  
gagwe tse di ngadileng tlhogo, ka nko  
e e molepo." (ts:19)

A itse sentle gore fa go ka twe a tlhope wa gagwe magareng ga Joe le Styles o tla tswa ka Joe ka e le ena yo o mo amileng pelo go gaisa.

Galeyo o ne a tsoga a ipaakanyetsa go tsamaya le Joe ka a ne a itse sentle gore ka nako eo le ba bangwe ba ba tswang kwa Tlhabane ba tla bo ba setse ba ile ntekwane o ijesa dijo tsa ditoro. Photiyagae o ne a konyakonya mo setswalong, pele Galeyo a ka araba, a tsena mo ntlong a tsamaya le Styles. Galeyo o ne a iphitlhela a le mo bothateng. Styles o ne a mo dumedisa ka lentswe le le bonolo. Galeyo o ne a sa itse gore a di reng. O ne a iphitlha ka diatla, a felelwa ke maatla mme a tlhoka le se a ka se buang le bona.



Bafedile o ne a boleletse Galeyo tsala ya gagwe, gore a se ke a fitlhela Styles a mmolelele nnete ya gore lerato la bona le fedile le gore ena o ratana le Joe. Galeyo ga a ka a okaoka, o ne a bolelela Styles gore ena o ratana le Joe. Styles o ne a gana go utlwa mafoko ao a sakgala thata mme ga se mo thuse ka sepe ka gonne lefoko ga le boe go boa monwana. Galeyo a re,

"A nteba a menne phatla, a  
famotse dinko mo ngweding o  
mosweu." (ts:20)

Styles e rile fa a sena go utlwa mafoko a a botsa Galeyo gore a, o a itse a betsa Galeyo o ne a mo araba, ka gore o itse sentle gore o a betsa fela a ka nna a dira se a se dirang. Ditiragalo di ya magoletsa.

#### 19.4.0.0. SETLHOA

19.4.0.1. Go a senyega, Galeyo ga a na letswalo tota ga a itse gore go diregang ka ga gagwe. O ne a bolelela Styles tsotlhe tse di mo mafatlheng a

gagwe, a se na sepe gore go diragalang. O ne a re,

"Ehe, ba go reile ba rialo? Itse hee, nnana, gore ke tlile, ka wa re ke ntse ke se yo. Joe yoo wa gago o mmolelele gore fa a sa rate go bona sepoko a sute. Itse gape gore mafelo a mangwe le mangwe a beke ke tla bo ke le teng fano, le ena rakgadiago o tla itse jalo."  
(ts:21)

Styles o ne a mina ka nko e le nngwe. O ne a sa batle go utlwa sepe ka tlhalano ya gagwe le Galeyo. Tota re maketse gore Galeyo wa batho o tlile go dirang ka motho yo o gapeletsang lerato. Motho yo o dirisang dikgoka. Galeyo o eme tlhogo, ga a itse gore a tshware kae a lese kae. Ga go na go boela kwa morago, go thata.

Ka letsatsi le le latelang Galeyo a na le tsala ya gagwe Bafedile ba bona Joe kwa mabaleng a kgwele ya dinao. Boemong jwa gore Joe a tle kwa go ena, o ba feta fela. E rile fa motshameko o

fela Joe a tsaya Galeyo mo go Bafedile mme a tsamaya nae. O ne a botsa Galeyo gore o ne a ile kae, maabane gonne o ne a ile kwa ga gaabo ga raro mme a mo tlhoka.

Galeyo o ne a tlhotlhorela Joe kgetse yotlhe e bile a se ke a lebala go mo itsise gore o gorogile ka 04h30 kwa gaabo mo mesong. O ne a mo itsise le gore Styles a re, o tla tla mafelo a beke nngwe le nngwe e bile a re a sute. E seng jalo ba tla kopana e se dithaba.

E rile fa Galeyo a sena go kgaogana le Joe, o ne a nagana thata mme a lemoga gore fa go sa swe ena, go tlile go swa mongwe wa makolwane a mabedi a a ratanang le ona. A ipotsa potso gore a tota ke bona botshelo jo a tshwanetseng go bo tshela ka ntlha ya fa Styles a sa batle go tlhalwa.

#### 19.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

19.5.0.1. Galeyo o ne a tlelwa ke kakanya yo gore a tlogele Joe mmogo le Styles. A tsamaye a ye go ipatlela tiro kwa Gauteng. A bona tiro a dira gona e bile a nna kwa Gauteng. O dirile jaana

gore Styles a tle a tlihoke se a ka se  
lwantshetsang Joe.

19.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

19.6.0.1. Galeyo o ne a bona gore a ka se kgone go tshela  
botshelo jo a neng a tshwanetse go bo tshela. Ka  
jalo a ikela Gauteng go ya go dira gona. E rile  
a ntse a dira kwa Gauteng a kopana le lekau  
lengwe mme la ipala mabala a kgaka mo go ena.  
Lekau le le ne la tsamaya sentle Galeyo a le  
amogela ka mabogo a mabedi. Lekau la Gauteng la  
se ke la senya nako la tlhoma motho palamonwana.  
Ba nyalana morago ba tshegofadiwa ka ngwana mme  
ya nna Mpho. Galeyo le ba lelapa la gagwe ba nna  
ka boitumelo.

19.7.0.0. KONOTELO

19.7.0.1. Mo kgankhutshweng eno, kgotlhang e mo nyanyeng.  
Mokwalakhutshwe o kgonne go re tlhagisetsa yona.  
Kago ya kgotlhang eno, e a kgodisa go tloga kwa  
tshimologong ya yona go fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa  
yona.

Kgotlhang eno, e dira gore re ipotse dipotso di  
 le mafaratlhatlha gore fa go ntse jaana, moanelwa  
 Galeyo o ya go dirang ka banna ba babedi le  
 mororo ena a rata a le mongwe fela e bong Joe.  
 Styles ena o dirisa dikgoka. O lebala gore  
 lerato la kgapeletso le thuba pitsa.

Kgotlhang ya mofuta o, re kopana le yona mo  
 botshelong bogolo jang mo nakong ya segompiano.  
 Motho o gana go nagana. O bona go le botoka go  
 dirisa manganga le dikgoka go tsenya yo mongwe mo  
 mathateng kana mo tsietsong.

Kgang ya kgotlhang eno, e re tihaba botlhale gore  
 fa go le thata, re sa itse gore re ka dira jang,  
 re sutele batho. Setlhare sa mosi ke go se  
 katoga. Fela jaaka re bone Galeyo a tlogetse Joe  
 le Styles mme a ya go simolola botshelo jo bongwe  
 kwa Gauteng O itshelela monate ntle le mathata.  
 O katogile mathata ntle le go utlwisa yo mongwe  
 botlhoko jwa loso. O bone gore go na le gore  
 batho ba swe kana ba bolaane ka ntlha ya gagwe,  
 na go botoka go tsena mo tseleng.

Mokwalakhutshwe o re rarabololetse bothata jwa

kgotlhang ya gagwe sentle ntle le tshololo ya madi. Mokgwa o, a bo rarabolotseng ka ona, o a kgodisa. Ga go na lelapa le le latlhegetsweng ke mongwe mme kwa bokhutlong o tshela ka kagiso le ba lelapa la gagwe.

Re akgola mokwalakhutshwe gonne o re tlhagiseditse selwelwa sentle. Re itse gore kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno, e tlholwa ke eng ka re setse re tlhagisitse mabaka a a e tlholang mo setlhogong sa tshimologo.

Mokwalakhutshwe o momagantse ditiragalo, baanelwa le poloto. Dilo tse di botlhokwa e le tota. Ntle le baanelwa le ditiragalo tse di tlholwang ke mabaka a popota re ka se nne le poloto. Ka jalo le kgang ya kgankhutshwe e ka se utlwagale sentle. Tota mo botshelong jwa nnete re kgona go itse batho ka ntlha ya se ba se buang kana se ba se dirang. Go ntse fela jalo ka baanelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe Styles re, kgona go itse gore ke motho yo o ratang basadi kana yo o matlhomantsi ka ntlha ya ditiro tsa gagwe. Galeyo le ena, re kgona go bona gore ke motho yo o leng nang maikaelelo mo botshelong. O kgana na go tshabela

mathata fa a lebame le ona. O tlhokomela lelepa la gagwe.

20.0.0.0. TSHEKATSHEKO MO GO MOKARAGANA: MAGOLENG B.D. LE MOTLHAKE S.F.

20.0.0.1. KGANKHUTSHWE: GA KE MMOLAI WA GAGWE

20.1.0.0. KGOTLHANG

20.1.0.1. Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno, e mo magareng ga Eweditse le mosadi wa gagwe. E tlholwa ke loso lwa ga Tlhobogang, yo e leng ngwana wa dikgora. MmaTlhobogang e bong Bogadi o nyetswe ka Tlhobogang ke Eweditse. Bogadi ke ena yo o tlholang loso lwa ga Tlhobogang ka go mo rekela sethuthuthu se se mmolaileng.

20.2.0.0. TSHIMOLOGO.

20.2.0.1. MmaTlhobogang o ne a nyetswe ke Eweditse ka ngwana wa mosimane e bong Tlhobogang Bogadi ga a ka a itsise mogatse ka ngwana yo pele a nyalwa. O ne a nna sephiri ka marago dingwaga di le dintsi a ntse a nyetswe ke Eweditse. E ne e re

fa a itherotlotse a batla go itsise monna wa gagwe ka ngwana, Eweditse a mo ntsha mo kakanyong eo. Tlhobogang o ne a sa nne le mmaagwe. O ne a setse kwa gaabo mmaagwe. E ne e tle e re fa a ya go jela nala kwa gaabo, Bogadi a dire maano gore Eweditse a se ke a kgona go tsamaya nae.

Mmaagwe Bogadi o ne a tlhokafala mme seno se ne sa dira gore Bogadi a tse ka sephiri. Bogadi o ne a makatswa ke Eweditse fa a mo itsise gore o a itse fa a na le ngwana wa mosimane kwa gaabo.

Tlhobogang o ne a tsewa, go tla go nna le batsadi ba gagwe gone go ne go se na motho yo o ka salang nae kwa gaabo mmaagwe. Ka nako e Tlhobogang a tla go nna le batsadi ba gagwe, ba ne ba na le ngwana wa mosimane e bong Molekwa. Seno se kaya gore Bogadi le Eweditse ba ne ba nna le bana ba babedi.

Bogadi o ne a simolola go senya ngwana wa bona e bong Tlhobogang. O ne a mo rekela dilo di le dintsi mme monna a ntse a mo kgala gore ga go dirwe jalo. Seno se ne sa dira gore ba thulane ka mafoko. Bogadi a bolelela mogatse gore ntlheng ena fa Tlhobogang a mo direla tiro o mo



fa madi mme ena fa a direla Tlhobogang o na le go ngongorega. Go ne ga simolola go thatafala mme Bogadi o tswela pele ka go fa ngwana madi fa a sena go mo roma le go mo rekela dilonyana di le dintsi tse di se nang mosola.

#### 20.3.0.0. THATAFALO

20.3.0.1. Bogadi o ne a dira jaana ka ntlha ya fa a ne a tshwenngwa ke letswalo la go tlogela Tlhobogang le batsadi ba gagwe dingwaga di le dintsi a ntse a itira e kete ga se ngwana wa gagwe. O ne a reka dilo tse, go leka go tswala phatlha e e neng e le teng magareng ga ngwana le ena. O ne a rekela Tlhobogang dilwanalwana tse di tlhwatlhwa godimo mme di sa tlhokege. Selo se sengwe se se ne se dira gore a dire jalo ke go leka go phimola letswalo le le molato.

Eweditse o ne a bona dilo tse di neng di dirwa ke mogatse mo go Tlhobogang. A leka ka naatla go bua nae gore a se ke a senya ngwana ka go mo rekela dilo tse dintsi.

Bogadi o ne a itshela ka moriti o o tsididi. A

tseisa dikgakololo tsa ga Eweditse ka phefo. O ne a tswelala pele ka go senya ngwana. Letsatsi lengwe o ne a tlhaga a reketse Tlhobogang sethuthuthu sa 'Honda' mme a se neela. Tlhobogang a tshameka ka sona mogatse a ise a se bone. Tlhobogang a bolawa ke sethuthuthu seo, ga senyega. Dikgang tsa ya magoletsa.

20.4.0.0. SETLHOA.

20.4.0.1. Go thata bagaetsho ngwana o balelwa le badimo.

O bolailwe ke sethuthuthu se rraagwe a iseng a se bone le ka matlho. Morago ga diura di le tharo a filwe sethuthuthu ke fa go begwa loso lwa gagwe. E rile fa Eweditse a goroga kwa gae, a amogelwa ka dikgang tse di bosula. Eweditse o ne a ganana le maswe a go nna jalo. A gakala mo ga maswe, ga senyega, ga tlhakatlhakana. A bolelela mogatse fa e le ena mmolai wa ga Tlhobogang. Mafoko a, a gatelelwa ke a a reng,

"O mpolaetse ngwana, ngwana  
wa moloi ke wena!" (ts.5)

Go ne ga tlhakatlhakana ga se nne monate mo

lelapeng la bona. Bogadi o ne a kopa gore  
 Eweditse a mo tlhalosetse gore o bolailaile  
 Tlhobogang ka go dira eng kana o mo dirileng.  
 Pelo ya ga Eweditse e ne e dutla madi thata ka a  
 ne a lekile go eletsisa mogatse ka dilo tse a neng  
 a di direla Tlhobogang a re o supa lerato pele  
 kotsi e e diragala. E ne ya re fa Bogadi a bona  
 gore go senyegile mme Eweditse o omanela kwa  
 godimo. Bogadi o ne a kopa Eweditse gore a  
 buele kwa godimo gonne batho ga ba utlwe sentle  
 ba tle ba kgone go utlwa dikgang tsa lelapa la  
 gagwe. Seno ga se a ka sa dira gore Eweditse a  
 didimale. Ga a ka a boela kwa morago. O ne a  
 mmolelela gore,

"O bolailaile tsibolantlha ya  
 gago, ka yona ke baya  
 thipa le selepe." (ts:5)

Bogadi o ne a bolelelwa gore a se ke a bolaya  
 Molekwa jaaka a bolailaile Tlhobogang. Bogadi o ne  
 a utlwa botlhoko tota. Morago ga poloko ya ga  
 Tlhobogang o ne tsamaya a sa itse gore o ya kae,  
 ka a ne a sa ipone.

20.5.0.0. THARABOLOLO

20.5.0.1. E rile fa Bogadi a rarabologelwa a iphitlhela a le mo letamong. Moruanyi e bong ntsalaagwe a bua nae gore a boele kwa gae. O ne a mo itsise fa ba sa bolo go mmatla. Bogadi o ne a bolelela Moruanyi gore fa a gopola mafoko a ga mogatse a gore o bolaile Tlhobogang o utlwa botlhoko thata.

E rile fa Bogadi a santse a na le Moruanyi ba buisana ka go boela ga Bogadi kwa gae. Eweditsewe a goroga a le mo sejanageng sa gagwe mmogo le morwa wa bona e bong Molekwa. Ba ne ba ya kwa gae ka boitumelo.

20.6.0.0. BOKHUTLO

20.6.0.1. Ba ga Eweditsewe ba ne ba amogela Bogadi ka boitumelo mo lelapeng la bona. Ba tshwarelana mme ba tshela monate gape. Se se jesang monate ke gore kwa bofelong Bogadi o kgonne go lemoga fa Eweditsewe a ne a bua boamaruri ka gore a se ke a rekela bana dilo tse dintsi gonne dingwe tsa tsona di ka ba bolaya. O ne a amogela gore ke nnete o ipolaetse ngwana.

20.7.0.0. KONOTELO

20.7.0.1. Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno, e mo nyanyeng e tota e bonala sentle. Ditiragalo tsa poloto di tlholwa ke mabaka a a utlwalang. Loso lwa ga Tlhobogang le tlholwa ke dilo tse mmaagwe a neng a mo rekela tsona ntswa di se na mosola.

Thitokgang, baanelwa le mafelo a ditiragalo di diragalang mo go ona, a nyalelana sentle. Ntsime o tlhagisa dintlha tse di latelang, tse a reng mokwadi wa setswerere o tshwanetse go di lomoganya ka bokgabane tsona ke tse di latelang,

"thitokgang, baanelwa, mmuisano  
molaetsa le felokgang." (ts:111)

Baanelwa ba mokwalakhutshwe ba a kgodisa ke ba madi le nama. Ba kgona go fetoga le go amogela diphoso tse ba di dirang. Bogadi kwa bofelong o kgonne go bona gore mogatse o ne a bua nnete fa a mo raya a re, o ipolaetse ngwana ka ntlha ya fa a ne a leka go supa lerato le a neng a mo rata ka lona mme a mo rekela dilo tse di se nang mosola.

Bokhutlo jwa kgotlhang eno, bo a kgodisa gonne ga go na ntlo e e sa neleng e bile ga go na lelapa le le se nang kgotlhang. Kgotlhang e teng mo malapeng le fa e sa ya ka metlha. Se se leng teng ke gore kgotlhang re tshela le yona. Kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno, fa e fela baanelwa ba kgona go bona diphoso tsa bona. Seno se dira gore ka moso ba se ke ba di dira gape. Kgotlhang e dira gore batho ba kgone go nagana fela jaaka re bona bogadi a nagana se a se dirileng e bile a amogela phoso ya gagwe.

Thuto e re e fitlhelang mo kgankhutshweng eno e re tllhaba botlhale e le tota. Bogolo setona batho ba sesadi ka e le bona ba ba ratang go reka sengwe le sengwe ntle le go nagana gore a selo seo, se kotsi kana nnyaa. A se ka tlhagisetsa ngwana thuto e e rileng kana nnyaa.

Re akgola mokwalakhutshwe jaaka a kgonne go re agela kgotlhang mo kgankhutshweng eno, go fitlha kwa bokhutlong jwa yona ka mokgwa o o usang pelo.

KGAOLO 8

21.0.0.0

TSHOSOBANYO

21.0.0.1

Maikaelelo a magolo mo tirong e, ke go sekasekwa ga kgotlhang mo dikgankhutshweng tsa Setswana. Go supa fa letshwao la kgotlhang e se la diterama fela mme le mo dikgankhutshweng le tlhagelela.

Ke sekasekile kgotlhang mo dikgankhutshweng tse di tlhagelelang mo tirong e. Bakwaladikhutshwe ba dirile mo go tlalang diatla ka go re tlhagisetsa kgotlhang mo dikgankhutshweng tsa bona le mororo e se dikgankhutshwe tsotlhe tse di tlhagisitseng kgotlhang ka mokgwa o o usang pelo.

Dikgankhutshwe tse dingwe tsa tse di sekasekilweng tse, di re tlhagisetsang kgotlhang e e agegileng sentle ke kgankhutshwe ya "Ga di gaise" go tswa mo go Mosekaphofu, kgankhutshwe ya "Magana go utlwa", "Sejammogo" le "Mmangwana" go tswa mo go Magana go utlwa, "O nkutlwe" go tswa mo go Mantswe a a robong, "Bodiba jo bo jeleng ngwana 'a mmaago" go tswa mo go Mmualebe, kgankhutshwe ya "Ga ke mmolai wa gagwe", "Kgathatso" le "Ke Mosadi" go tswa mo go Mokaragana, kgankhutshwe ya "Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo", le ya "Sego sa metsi" go tswa mo go Mafaratlhatlha. Dikgankhutshwe tse dingwe tse

kgotlhang ya tsona e agegileng sentle e bile e tlhapisa pelo di tla bonwa ka botlalo mo tirong e e dirilweng.

Dikgankhutshwe tse dingwe tsa tse di nang le kgotlhang mme e sa agega sentle, ke kgankhutshwe ya "Letshwao la kolobetso". Kgotlhang e teng, e tlhagelela sentle mme mokwalakhutshwe, o dirisitse pheteletso thata mo e leng gore ditiragalo tse dingwe tsa kgankhutshwe e ga di dumelesege sentle. Dikhankhutshwe tse "Moipolai" le "Ke tla mmakanye" go tswa mo go Mpolelele Dilo le tsona di na le makoa a ditiragalo tse di sa dumeleseng. Kgankhutshwe ya "Ga le a ka la tswa" go tswa to Ke a go bolelela e na le kgotlhang fela bokhutlo jwa yona ga bo kgodise gonne go swa moanelwa yo o se nang molato, le mororo motlhodi wa ditiragalo kana wa kgotlhang a setse a ja mabele. Dikgankhutshwe tse dingwe tsa mothale o, di tla fitlhelwa mo tirong e e sekasekilweng.

Ka ke setse ke kaile mo tirong e, gore bothata mo kgankhutshweng bo tshwanetse go tlhagisiwa ka bonako gore babuise ba kgone go itse gore go diragalang le gore bothata ke eng mo kgankhutshweng, ba tle ba nne le phisego ya go rata go buisetsa kwa pele.

Bakwaladikhutshwe ba le bantsi ba re



tlhagiseditse bothata jwa kgotlhang mo dikgankhutshweng tsa bona mo matsenong le fa go nna le bakwaladikhutshwe ba bangwe, ba ba ileng lolololo le ditiragalo tsa kgankhutshwe pele ba ka re tlhagisetsa bothata bo bo leng teng. Ke tla tlhagisa dikgankhutshwe di se kae, tse di re senolelang bothata jo bo leng teng mo tshimologong ya kgankhutshwe. Kgankhutshwe ya "Kgathatso" "Ga ke mmolai wa gagwe" le ké Mosadi, go tswa mo go Mokaragana, kgankhutshwe ya "Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo le sego sa metsi" go tswa mo go Mafaratlhatlha, kgankhutshwe ya "Ga di gaise go tswa mo go Mosekaphofu, kgankhutshwe ya "Magana go utlwa", "Mmangwana" le. "Sejammogo go tswa mo go Magana go utlwa.

Ke wetsa tiro e, ka gore bontsi ba bakwaladikhutshwe tse di sekasekilweng mo tirong e, ke lemogile gore bona bo dirile e le tota gore tlhagisetsa kgotlhang mo dikgankhutshweng tsa bona. Tota ga go bobebe go kwala kgankhutshwe e e nang le kgotlhang e e agegileng sentle gonne mofuta o, wa lokwalo o mokhutshwane, o batla go tseelwa matsapa, kelotlhoko le gore bakwaladikhutshwe e nne ditswerere mo tlhopong ya mafoko.



introduction to interest the reader in the story. This pattern is realised in a tremendous number of the short stories. These are Kgathatso, "Ga ke mmolai wa gagwe" and "Ké mosadi" from Mokaragana, "Mafaratlhatlha a botshelo" and "Sego sa Metsi" from Mafaratlhatlha; "Ga di gaise" from Mosekaphofu, and "Magana go utlwa", "Mmangwana", and "Sejammogo" from Magana go utlwa.

In conclusion, the study feels that the authors of the short stories analysed should be commended from structuring and depicting conflict pretty well. It is not an easy task to write a well developed conflict in a short story because this type of sub-genre needs competence and craftsmanship in story-telling as well as precision in the choice of words.

23.0.0

Bibeleokerafi

- Abrams, N.H. (1971). A Glosary of literary Terms. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston Inc, London).
- Ashe, G. (1972). The Art of writing made Simple. (W.H. Allen & Company, Ltd, London).
- Aswang, T. (1984). An English Usage Dictionary for South African Schools. (Perskor Book Printers, Johannesburg).
- Bently, E. (1966). The life of the Drama. (Bethuena Co, Ltd. London).
- Boulton, M. (1968). The anatomy of Drama. (Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd, London).
- Brooks C. Purser, J & Warren R. (1975). (An Approach to literature). (Prentice-Hall, Inc., New Jersey).
- Conradie, P.J. (1968). Hoe om 'n drama te ontleed. (Academica, Pretoria)
- Chikane, O.K. (1987). Mafaratlhathla. (Maikatlapelo Publishers, Mmabatho).

- Cronje', G. (1971). Die drama as speelstuk.  
(Voortrekkerspers, Johannesburg).
- De Villiers, (1982). Modern Short Stories. (Macmillan  
S.A. Publishers. Johannesburg).
- Dietrich, R.F. (1974). The Art of Fiction. (Holt, Rinehart  
& Wisconsin Inc, New York).
- Classical Literary Criticism. (1974). (Aristotle, Horace &  
Longinus) (Translated by T.S. Dorsch)  
Penguin.
- Downs, E.V. (1992). English Literature. (Holder &  
Stoughton Ltd, London).
- Du Toit, P.J. & Kloppers, A. (1982). Skepping en struktuur  
'n Inleiding tot die studie van die  
prosakans. (Pretoria Academica).
- Edgar, V. Roberts, & Jacobs, H.E. (1987). An Introduction  
to Reading and Writing. (Prentice Hall  
Inc. London).
- Fenson, M & Kritzer, M. (1966). Reading, understanding,  
and writing about short stories. (The  
free Press, New York).

- Forster, E.M. (1974). The Aspects of the Novel. Hazell.  
(Penguin Books).
- Fowler, H.W. & Fowler, F.G. (1982). The Concise Oxford Dictionary. (Oxford University, New York).
- Goodman, P. (1968). The Structure of literature.  
(University of Chicago Press, Chicago).
- Hadfield, J. (1982). Modern Short stories. (Macmillan South Africa. Johannesburg).
- Holman, C.H. (1980). A handbook of literature. (Bobbs Merrill educational Publishing, Indianapolis).
- Hudson, W.H. (1913). An Introduction to the study of literature. (George G. Horrap & Co, London).
- Jafta, D.N. (1978). A survey of Xhosa Drama. (M.A. University of Zululand).

Kettle, A. (1967). An Introduction to English Novel. Vol. 2.  
(Hutchinson and Co. Ltd) London.

Liddel, R. (1961). Some Principles of Fiction. (Jonathan  
Cape, London).

Longman Dictionary of the first language (1984). (Wester  
Inc. Great Britain).

Lucas, F.L. (1957). Tragedy. (The Haggarth Press, London).

Mabley, Edward. (1972). Dramatic construction an outline of  
basic Principles. (Chittan book Company,  
New York).

Magoleng, B.D. (1974). Ke a go bolelela. (J.L. van Schaik (Pty)  
Ltd, Pretoria).

Magoleng, B.D. Motlhake S.F. (1985). Mokaragana. (J. & Van  
Schaik (Pty) Ltd, Pretoria).

Malepe, A.T. & Snyman J.W. (1976). Tswana Guide 3.  
(Production Unisa, Pretoria).

- Malope, R.M. (1983). Mmualebe. (Craft Press (Pty) Ltd, Babelegi).
- Mashike, J.W. (1988). Tshekatsheko ya Dikgankhutshwe tsa ga Malope R.M. mo go Mmualebe. (M.A. Unpublished Potchefstroom University, Potchefstroom).
- Mogapi, K (1982). Tshekatsheko ya dikwalo : Padi. (Longman Botswana (Pty) Limited Gaborone).
- Moody, H.L.B. (1977). The teaching of Literature. (Longman Ltd, London).
- Nader International Encyclopedia of Social Science. (1968). vol. 3. (The Macmillan Company, New York).
- Ntsime, M.J. (1975). Pelo e ja serati. (Via Afrika, Johannesburg).
- Ntswanwisi, H.W.E. (1963). The novel in the Bantu languages as seen from a Universal background. (Unpublished).



- Pickering, J.H. (1988). Readers Guide to the short story of fiction 100. (Macmillan Company, New York).
- Reid, I (1977). The short story, the critical idiom. (Methuen & Co Ltd, London).
- Somalia, R. (1974). The New Encyclopedia Britanica Vol. 16. (Hellen Hemingway Benton, Chicago).
- Scott, V. & Madden, D. (1980). Studies in the short story. (U.S.A.)
- Seboni, M.O.M. (1962). Diane le maele a Setswana. (Lovedale Press. Cape Town).
- Serudu, S.M. (1980) Character delineation in some novels of O.K. Matsepe. (Unpublished University of Pretoria).
- Setshedi, J.E. (1985). Magana go utlwa. (Maikatlapelo Publishers. Mmabatho).

Setshedi, J.E. (1983). Mosekaphofu. (Maikatlapele Publishers Mmabatho).

Shaw, V. (1983). The short story, a critical Introduction. (Longman Grow Limited, New York).

Shole, S.J. (1987). Mefama ya diterama tsa Setswana 1939-1984. (M.A. Unpublished, University of Bophuthatswana).

Styan, J.L. (1965). The Dramatic Experience. (Cambridge University Press. London.)

Supplement to the English Dictionary Vol. A. (of Glarendon Press Oxford).

Tsheole N.M. (1980). Kgotlhang ke ntlha e e masisi (B.A. Hons, Unpublished. University of the North).

Universal Dictionary. (1987). (Readers Digest. Association Limited, London).

The World Book Encyclopedia (1989). (A Scott Fetzer Company.  
Vol. 17, Chicago).

Yelland, H.L. Jones, S.C. & Easton, K.S.W. (1980). A  
handbook of literary terms: (the  
Writer Inc, Boston).